CONTROL OF CELLULAR GENE EXPRESSION BY VIRAL REGULATORY PROTEINS

By

BARBARA PANNING, B. SC.

A Thesis

Submitted to the School of Graduate Studies

in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements

for the Degree

Doctor of Philosophy

McMaster University

CONTROL OF CELLULAR GENE EXPRESSION BY VIRAL PROTEINS

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (1994)
(Medical Sciences)

McMASTER UNIVERSITY
Hamilton, Ontario

TITLE: Control of cellular gene expression by viral regulatory proteins.

AUTHOR: Barbara Panning, B. Sc. (McMaster University)

SUPERVISOR: Dr. J. R. Smiley

NUMBER OF PAGES: xiv, 299

Abstract

Herpes simplex virus type 1 and adenovirus type 5 are nuclear DNA viruses that encode a number of regulatory polypeptides that serve to facilitate expression of the viral genome at the expense of host gene expression. These viruses depend on cellular transcriptional apparatus, and viral regulatory proteins function primarily to ensure that host factors engage the viral template and that viral genes are expressed in the correct spatial and temporal sequence. The results presented in this thesis demonstrate that regulatory proteins encoded by herpes simplex virus and adenovirus modulate the expression of two classes of cellular genes: the globin genes and *Alu* repetitive sequences. Herpes simplex virus gene products were required to stimulate the expression of human α-globin, rabbit β-globin genes and *Alu* elements introduced into cells as part of the herpes genome. In addition, infection with herpes simplex virus or adenovirus stimulated expression of host α-globin and *Alu* sequences and *de novo* synthesized viral gene products were required for induction of these cellular genes. Viral induction of α-globin and *Alu* expression are both unusual instances of activated gene expression: viral infection allows the α-globin gene to escape its erythroid-restricted transcription pattern, and the viral activation of RNA polymerase III transcription of *Alu* sequences is the first instance of high level class III transcription of these repetitive DNA elements *in vivo*. The identification of the herpes simplex virus and adenovirus gene products which mediate the transcriptional activation of these host sequences has contributed to the understanding of the mechanisms which regulate expression of α-globin genes and *Alu* repetitive elements and also of the mechanisms by which viral regulatory proteins modulate gene expression.

Acknowledgements

There is a huge number of people I would like thank. First and foremost is Jim Smiley, my thesis supervisor. He combined patient guidance and intellectual generosity in a (hopefully successful) effort to teach the two most important aspects of science: thoughtful evaluation and fun. Jim also makes great taboulleh. What more could anyone ask from a supervisor?

David Johnson and John Capone comprise the remainder of my supervisory committee. They have provided valuable suggestions, criticism and support and have always been generous with their time and ideas. I would also like to thank them in advance for not reading this thesis too closely. I think we've all had enough of it.

The faculty of the Cancer Research Group, William Rawls, Frank Graham, Silvia Bachetti, Phil Branton, and more recently Lori Frappier and Al Edwards, have provided an excellent intellectual environment in which to do and learn science. I would also like to thank the National Cancer Institute of Canada for giving me a scholarship and my one chance to be a cover girl.

The students and staff of the CRG helped to make my many years at McMaster enjoyable ones. The Smileys (over several years and in no particular order): Craig Smibert (aka Big/old Craig), Joanne Duncan, Carol Lavery, Tom Hupel, Phil Kibler, Peter Cheung, Frank Jones, Karen Koop and Margaret Howes, were a constant source of ideas (even some scientific ones), help and amusement. It was from these people that I learned to make dry ice cannons (endless hours of exciting, destructive amusement); that sharing a bay with someone messier than you generally makes your bench look great (thanks Craig); that sharing musical tastes with a bay-mate makes depressing results look good (thanks Frank - except for those YES and DEAD tapes); that starting over in a new lab can actually be fun - if you have e-mail (thanks Pete), and that technicians really are god-like (thanks Carol) and generally pregnant (just kidding Joanne). Non-Smileys who have provided moral, intellectual or athletic support include Ian York, Craig Brunetti (aka Young/little Craig), Jean Barwell, Sally Hemmings, Hashem Salloukh, Llloyd Hutchison, Ramsi Haddad, Steve Orlicky, Kim Goldsmith and Geoff Bovett.

Finally, I would like to thank my family, especially my parents, for their patience, support and understanding during my McMaster years. I could never have done it without them.

Table of Contents

List of Figures

List of Abbreviations

DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid
RNA	ribonucleic acid
mRNA	messenger RNA
rRNA	ribosomal RNA
tRNA	transfer RNA
S	sedimentation coefficient
pol I	RNA polymerase I
pol II	RNA polymerase II
pol III	RNA polymerase III
TFII	class II transcription factor
TFIII	class III transcription factor
TBP	TATA binding protein
TAF	TBP associated factor
A	adenine residue
T	thymidine residue
C	cytidine residue
G	guanine residue
R	purine residue
Y	pyrmidine residue
W	A or T
N	any nucleotide residue
MOI	multiplicity of infection
PFU	plaque forming unit
CPE	cytopathic effect
HSV-1	herpes simplex virus type 1
PAA^{r}5	herpes simplex virus strain KOS PAA^{r}5
F-strain	herpes simplex virus strain F
EBV	Epstein-Barr virus
tk	thymidine kinase
tk-	thymidine kinase deficient
gC	glycoprotein C
gD	glycoprotein D
gI	glycoprotein I
Vmw	virion molecular weight
ICP	infected cell protein
VHS	virion host shutoff
Ad5	adenovirus type 5
E1a	early region 1a
E1b	early region 1b
E2a	early region 2a
E4	early region 4

ORF	open reading frame
IE	immediate early
kb	kilobase pairs
kDa	kiloDalton
E. Coli	*Escherichia Coli*
HB101	*E. Coli* strain HB101
JM109	*E. Coli* strain JM109
MV1190	*E. Coli* strain MV1190
Dh5a	*E. Coli* strain Dh5a
HeLa	transformed human cervical carcinoma cells
293	Ad5 E1 transformed human embryonic kidney cells
MEL	mouse erythroleukemia cells
Vero	tranformed african green monkey kidney cells
BHK21	transformed baby hamster kidney cells
^{o}C	degrees celcius
min	minutes
ml	millilitre
µl	microlitre
M	Molar
mM	millimolar
g	gram
mg	milligram
µg	microgram
ng	nanogram
U	arbitrary units
ddH_2O	double distilled, deionized water
PBS	phosphate buffered saline
DMSO	dimethyl sulphoxide
$CaCl_2$	calcium chloride
$RbCl_2$	rubidium chloride
$MgCl_2$	magnesium chloride
MOPS	3-(N-morphonlino)propane-sulphonic acid
SDS	sodium dodecyl sulphate
PEG	polyethylene glycol
NaCl	sodium chloride
NaOH	sodium hydroxide
$MgSO_4$	magnesium sulphate
HCl	hydrochloric acid
Tris-HCl	tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane buffered with HCl
EDTA	ethylene diamine tetraacetic acid
KCl	potassium chloride

dATP	deoxyadenosine nucleotide triphosphate
dCTP	deoxycytidine nucleotide triphosphate
dTTP	deoxythymidine nucleotide triphosphate
dGTP	deoxyguanidine nucleotide triphosphate
dNTP	deoxynucleotide triphosphate
ATP	adenosine nucleotide triphosphate
CTP	cytidine nucleotide triphosphate
GTP	guanidine nucleotide triphosphate
UTP	uridine nucleotide triphosphate
α-^{32}P	radioactive phosphate at the alpha position
γ-^{32}P	radioactive phophate at the gamma position
Ci	Curie
cpm	counts per minute
rpm	rotations per minute
X g	times gravity

Preface

Several of the chapters in this thesis consist of paper which have been published or submitted for publication. Authorship on these papers is shared by my thesis supervisor, Dr. J. R. Smiley, and myself. It is difficult to determine relative contributions to a body of work that has evolved over six years. In the production of each paper, I carried out all the experiments, organized and prepared the data for publication, and wrote first drafts. There was invariably supervisorial revision and the degree of resemblance between first and final drafts increased with time.

Chapter 1: Introduction

1.1 Regulation of eukaryotic gene expression

1.1.i Regulation of transcription in eukaryotes

The expression of the genome of all organisms is precisely regulated to coordinate the processes of cellular proliferation and differentiation and thus ensure that the correct developmental program is followed. Each cell consists of an assemblage of macromolecules, which are ordered in the precise spatial and temporal sequence such that appropriate alterations in cellular physiology are achieved in response to environmental stimuli. A recurring theme in cellular biology is that metabolic pathways are spatially organized within the cells by compartmentalization, often in membrane bound organelles or on an intracellular matrix. RNA biogenesis, an essential component in the series of events obligatory for gene expression, involves several steps: transcription of the DNA template, processing of the nascent RNA and transport to the appropriate cellular compartment. Each of these steps involves several enzymes and cofactors, and much evidence indicates that RNA metabolism is regulated by the production and spatial organization of the relevant biological macromolecules. Thus there are a variety of mechanisms by which RNA production may be regulated to ensure correct spatial and temporal expression of the genomes of the smallest viruses to the most complex eukaryotes.

Transcription, the first step in RNA biogenesis, requires that the enzymes and cofactors involved in RNA synthesis engage the DNA template and initiate transcription at the correct location in response to

cues which indicate timing and rate of activity. Eukaryotic transcription is carried out by three RNA polymerases which differ in biochemical composition, substrate specificity, and type of RNA produced (Jacob *et al.*, 1970; Kedinger *et al.*, 1970; Lindell *et al.*, 1970; Roeder and Rutter, 1969; Stirpe and Fiume, 1967). Class I genes are transcribed by RNA polymerase I (pol I) and encode 18S and 28S RNAs, RNA components of ribosomes (reviewed in (Sollner-Webb and Tower, 1986). Pol II transcribed class II genes include hnRNAs, the precursor of mRNA, and snRNAs (reviewed in Chambon, 1975; Sawadogo and Sentenac, 1990). A complex assemblage of snRNA-protein particles (snRNPs) is required for the processing of hnRNA into translatable mRNA (Rogers and Wall, 1980; Yang *et al.*, 1981; reviewed in Guthrie and Patterson, 1988) Finally, class III genes encode a variety of abundant, small cytoplasmic RNA molecules, which generally contribute to ribonucleoprotein complexes required for translation (reviewed in Geiduschek and Tocchini, 1988). These include tRNA, 7SL RNA and 5S RNA, another ribosomal constituent. Each gene carries signals which determine which class of polymerase it will engage, in addition to those which modulate the precise time and level of expression.

1.1.ii *Cis*-acting sequences and *trans*-acting factors

Correctly regulated transcription is determined by the combination and arrangement of DNA sequence motifs that bind regulatory factors which in turn determine class of polymerase which engages the template and the timing of gene expression. Thus, each class of genes is defined by a different set of regulatory sequences, though some motifs may be shared

between classes of genes (reviewed in Sollner-Webb and Tower, 1986; Chambon, 1975; Geiduschek and Tocchini, 1988). As a result some class II-like genes are transcribed by pol III: the U6 snRNA 7SL RNA and 7SK RNA genes are the best characterized examples (Brow and Guthrie, 1990; Lobo *et al.*, 1990; Murphy *et al.*, 1989; Murphy *et al.*, 1986; Ullu and Weiner, 1985). Promoters, the sequence motifs that bind RNA polymerase and its accessory factors and direct RNA synthesis to begin at a specific site, are located close to the site of transcription initiation (Dynan and Tjian, 1985; McKnight and Tjian, 1986; McKnight and Kingsbury, 1982). Additional regulation is conferred by other *cis*-acting sequences, including silencers and enhancers which bind transcriptional activators or repressors to modulate basal transcription, usually in a tissue specific or cell-cycle dependent fashion (Banerji *et al.*, 1983; Banerji *et al.*, 1981; Brand *et al.*, 1985; Gillies *et al.*, 1983; Grosschedl and Birnstiel, 1980; reviewed in Atchison, 1988). The precise mechanisms by which regulatory molecules which interact with DNA at sites distant from the gene they modulate probably involves protein-protein interaction between factors acting at the promoter and enhancer. Therefore specific DNA-protein and protein-protein interactions are the basic regulatory components of RNA biosynthesis.

General transcription factors (TF) are polymerase-specific multi-protein complexes that direct RNA polymerases to initiate basal transcription at the correct location on the DNA template (Cozzarelli *et al.*, 1983; Lewis and Burgess, 1980; Lin and Riggs, 1975; Matsui *et al.*, 1980; Segall *et al.*, 1980; Wilkinson and Sollner, 1982; reviewed in Brown, 1984).

The TATA-binding protein (TBP) is an essential component of the cellular transcriptional machinery: it is a subunit of SL1, TFIID and TFIIIB, TF absolutely required for the transcription by pol I, II and III, respectively (Comai *et al.*, 1992; Cormack and Struhl, 1992; Kassavetis *et al.*, 1992; Lobo *et al.*, 1992; Schultz *et al.*, 1992; Taggart *et al.*, 1992; White *et al.*, 1992; White and Jackson, 1992; reviewed in Rigby, 1993). TBP shows some specificity for the hexanucleotide sequence TATAWA present 25 to 35 bp upstream of sites of initiation of transcription of a number of class II and III genes (Parker and Topol, 1984; Sawadogo and Roeder, 1985; Workman and Roeder, 1987), however the requirement for this sequence is not absolute. Basal transcription can be activated by the binding of sequence-specific transactivators to enhancers or upstream regulatory elements (reviewed in Johnson and McKnight, 1989). Transactivators are generally modular, consisting of separable DNA-binding and activation domains. The precise mechanism by which transactivation domains function remains unclear since they show little primary amino acid sequence conservation (though there are some common motifs, such as regions rich in glutamine, proline or acidic residues) and structural analysis suggests that transactivation domains do not generally have a discernible, ordered secondary structure (Ptashne, 1988). Transactivating factors are thought to interact with the general TF through protein-protein interactions involving the transactivation domains and facilitated by a third set of factors known as coactivator molecules (Mitchell and Tjian, 1989). TBP may be the focal point of such interactions: it has the ability to bind a number of proteins,

including TBP associated factors (TAF), other general TF, transactivators and transcriptional inhibitors (Hernandez, 1993).

1.1.iii Chromatin structure

The bulk of protein which interacts with DNA functions to condense and package DNA into chromatin, and sequence specific DNA binding proteins must compete with these packaging proteins (Felsenfeld, 1992). The primary structural units of chromatin are nucleosomes, which consist of approximately 140 bp of DNA wrapped around an octameric histone protein core (Bryan *et al.*, 1979; Lutter, 1979; Prunell *et al.*, 1979; Simpson and Kunzler, 1979). The histone H1 packages nucleosomes into a 30 nm fibre, a helical structure composed six nucleosomes per turn (Allan *et al.*, 1980; Butler, 1984; Thoma *et al.*, 1979; reviewed in Pederson *et al.*, 1986). The 30 nm fibre is organized into looped domains, by attachment to an insoluble protein scaffold which anchors DNA in interphase nuclei and provides the structural basis for metaphase chromosomes (Adolph *et al.*, 1977; Benyajati and Worcel, 1976; Cook and Brazell, 1976; Cook and Brazell, 1978; Earnshaw *et al.*, 1985; Earnshaw and Heck, 1985; Earnshaw and Laemmli, 1983; Igo and Zachau, 1978; Lebkowski and Laemmli, 1982; Lebkowski and Laemmli, 1982; Paulson and Laemmli, 1977). Organization of DNA into nucleosomes and supercoiled loops is thought to be important in the regulation of gene expression since they determine the accessibility of the template by altering DNA topology (Gellert, 1981; Kornberg and Lorch, 1992; Weintraub and Groudine, 1976). Loops may also represent fundamental organizational units of DNA, since discrete segments

containing a transcription unit (or coordinately regulated group of transcription units) and the *cis*-acting elements required to direct expression are often delineated by nuclear matrix attachment sites (Gasser and Laemmli, 1986; Mirkovitch *et al.*, 1984). In addition, the nuclear matrix may provide a basic framework or skeleton for the intranuclear localization of replication foci, transcription factories and gates that engage RNA processing and transport apparatus (Berezney and Coffey, 1975; Comings, 1968; Haaf and Schmid, 1991; Xing *et al.*, 1993; Jimenez-Garcia and Spector, 1993).

Transcriptional activation is often associated with the alterations in chromatin structure (Weintraub and Groudine, 1976). Histones are subject to a number of post-translational modifications such as acetylation (De Lange *et al.*, 1969; Liew *et al.*, 1970; Ogawa *et al.*, 1969) , methylation (De Lange *et al.*, 1969; Ogawa *et al.*, 1969), poly(ADP)ribosylation (Mullins *et al.*, 1977; Stone *et al.*, 1977), phosphorylation (Balhorn *et al.*, 1972; Gurley *et al.*, 1973; Lake *et al.*, 1972; Louie and Dixon, 1973) and ubiquitination (Goldknopf and Busch, 1977; Goldknopf *et al.*, 1977), which alter their structure, stability and the transcriptional status of the regions of DNA they are complexed in (reviewed in Bradbury, 1992). Non-histone chromosomal proteins, such as the high mobility group proteins, probably also play an important role in determining the transcriptional status of regions of DNA (Elgin *et al.*, 1974; Elgin and Weintraub, 1975; Paul and Gilmour, 1968; Shea and Kleinsmith, 1973). Another group of genes, such as PRP20/PIM, SPT/SIN and SNF/SWI genes in yeast, and EMB-5 and RCC1, their homologues in multicellular organisms, also modulate chromatin

structure: these families of proteins are required to maintain the transcriptionally active interphase chromatin (Fleischmann *et al.*, 1991; Forrester *et al.*, 1992; Winston and Carlson, 1992). A second interesting gene is *XIST*, which encodes a functional RNA that colocalizes with the Barr body and is required for X-inactivation, suggesting that in some instances RNA molecules may also play an important role in determining chromatin structure (Brockdorff *et al.*, 1992; Brown *et al.*, 1992; Kay *et al.*, 1993). Gene products that cause more local alterations in the chromatin structure of higher eukaryotes, such as those associated with developmental activation of tissue specific gene expression, have yet to be identified, though there is some evidence that TF and transactivators play a role in this process (Svaren and Horz, 1993; Workman and Roeder, 1987).

1.1.iv RNA processing

The final steps in RNA biogenesis involve the processing of primary transcripts and the transport of functional RNA molecules to the correct intracellular location. The three classes of RNA undergo different forms of post-transcriptional modification (reviewed in Deutscher, 1984; Goessens, 1984; Sharp, 1985). The best characterized example of RNA processing is the extensive alteration of hnRNA to produce translatable mRNA. The majority of newly synthesized class II RNA is processed at 5' and 3' ends, by capping (Contreras and Fiers, 1981; Gidoni *et al.*, 1981; Hagenbuchle and Schibler, 1981; Shatkin, 1976) and polyadenylation (Acheson, 1978; Logan *et al.*, 1980; Proudfoot and Brownlee, 1976; Setzer *et al.*, 1980), and internally, by splicing (Berget *et al.*, 1977; Chow *et al.*, 1977; Klessig, 1977). The same

primary transcript can be processed to yield different mRNAs by the use of alternate splicing and polyadenylation signals (Alt *et al.*, 1980; Early *et al.*, 1980; Maki *et al.*, 1981; Nevins and Darnell, 1978). There is evidence that these processes are regulated, though the mechanisms which determine differential splicing and polyadenylation are not well understood (Andreadis *et al.*, 1987; Leff *et al.*, 1986). The small ribonucleoproteins which catalyze splicing differ in protein and snRNA composition between cell types (Forbes *et al.*, 1984; Pederson, 1983), suggesting that post-transcriptional modification of class II RNA is determined by the type of the splicing machinery mRNA precursors encounter. In addition, RNA and RNA processing apparatus are physically associated with nuclear subdomains (Spector, 1993; Xing *et al.*, 1993), which provide the structural framework for the coordinated nuclear transport and processing of RNA molecules and may provide an additional level of regulation.

1.1.v Viruses as model systems for regulated gene expression

A number of animal viruses have provided invaluable models for the study of the mechanisms which regulate eukaryotic gene expression. Viral genomes are significantly less complex than those of their hosts, and viruses are obligately dependent on cellular factors required for the execution of their genetic programs. Herpes simplex virus type 1 (HSV-1) and adenovirus type 5 (Ad5) have played especially important roles in the development of our understanding of eukaryotic gene regulation. Both these viruses encode factors that interfere with cellular regulatory systems and allow these viruses to usurp host transcriptional apparatus and

preferentially express viral genes. Viral regulatory proteins modulate gene expression at the level of transcription and RNA processing, providing tools for investigation of the cellular mechanisms that regulate both these processes.

HSV-1 and Ad5 are both nuclear DNA viruses (Horowitz, 1990; Roizman and Sears, 1990) which encode regulatory proteins have no apparent sequence homology and are not functionally interchangeable (Spessot *et. al.*, 1989; Zhu *et al.*, 1989), yet they share a number of similarities in the manner in which they appropriate host transcriptional apparatus to facilitate viral replication (reviewed in Horowitz, 1990; Roizman and Sears, 1990). The majority of HSV-1 and Ad5 promoters are composed of *cis*-regulatory motifs that bind host transactivators and TF and are indistinguishable from cellular promoters. The physical interaction of Ad5 and HSV-1 transactivating proteins with elements of the cellular transcription machinery results in the organization of active transcription complexes on viral genomes, often at the expense of host gene expression. Infection with both these viruses results in changes in nuclear organization: discrete intranuclear compartments, which are sites of viral transcription and DNA synthesis, are formed and the distribution of RNA processing apparatus is altered. The onset of viral DNA synthesis marks the passage between stages of viral gene expression for both these viruses, mimicking a simple developmental system. DNA replication appears to induce a *cis*-acting modification of viral templates that facilitates expression of a group of genes which had previously been silent (or expressed at very low levels). This progression is modulated by viral

proteins which regulate RNA processing or transport, in addition to transcriptional activators. Thus HSV-1 and Ad5 provide model systems to study a variety of aspects of eukaryotic gene expression.

1.2 Regulation of gene expression by HSV-1 proteins

1.2.i HSV-1 structure and genome organization

Herpes simplex virions consist of linear DNA molecules of approximately 152 kb (Becker *et al.*, 1968), surrounded by an icosodeltahedral capsid (reviewed in Roizman and Sears, 1990). Nucleocapsids are contained within a lipid/glycoprotein envelope, and the region between the capsid and envelope, the tegument, contains an amorphous mass of polypeptides (Roizman and Furlong, 1974). The HSV-1 genome consists of two covalently linked DNA fragments, each flanked by an inverted repeat (Sheldrick and Berthelot, 1975; Wadsworth *et al.*, 1975). The two components freely isomerize with respect to each other, creating a population of virus consisting of equimolar portions of the four possible isotypes (Delius and Clements, 1976; Hayward *et al.*, 1975). HSV-1 encodes more than 70 genes (McGeoch *et al.*, 1988), which can be grouped into three broad classes based on their temporal expression patterns (Honess and Roizman, 1974).

1.2.ii Temporal regulation of HSV-1 gene expression

The kinetic class of HSV-1 genes is defined by the time of production of the gene product and the requirement for viral protein synthesis or DNA replication (Fenwick and Roizman, 1977; Honess and Roizman, 1973;

Honess and Roizman, 1974; Honess and Roizman, 1975; Mackem and Roizman, 1981; Mackem and Roizman, 1982a). The first class of genes to be transcribed during lytic infection, the immediate early (IE) genes, are expressed in the absence of *de novo* viral protein synthesis (Anderson *et al.*, 1980; Clements *et al.*, 1979; Mackem and Roizman, 1980; Watson *et al.*, 1979). The IE gene products play crucial roles in facilitating the expression of the remaining two classes of gene, the early and late genes (reviewed in Everett, 1987a). Early genes encode factors required for DNA replication and are maximally expressed prior to the onset of viral DNA replication (Honess and Roizman, 1974; Roizman and Sears, 1990). The two subclasses of late genes, the leaky late and true late genes, show varying degrees of dependence on viral DNA replication for high level expression and encode structural proteins required for virion assembly (Holland *et al.*, 1980; Holland *et al.*, 1979; Roizman and Sears, 1990; Wagner, 1984).

Transcription of each of the approximately 70 genes of HSV-1 is driven by individual pol II promoters and viral mRNAs are capped and polyadenylated (Bachenheimer and Roizman, 1972; Costanzo *et al.*, 1977; Silverstein *et al.*, 1973; Silverstein *et al.*, 1976; Stringer *et al.*, 1977). Temporal regulation during infection is determined by promoter sequences, and control occurs primarily at the level of transcription (Godowski and Knipe, 1986; Homa *et al.*, 1988; Post *et al.*, 1981; Silver and Roizman, 1985; Weinheimer and McKnight, 1987). HSV-1 gene expression is determined by two classes of *cis*-regulatory motifs: those corresponding to the binding sites of cellular transcription factors and sequences required for the binding and activity of regulatory proteins encoded by the virus

(reviewed in Everett, 1987a; Roizman and Sears, 1990). Analysis of a number of HSV-1 promoters, heterologous eukaryotic promoters and artificial promoters, has demonstrated that temporal class is determined by promoter complexity. The IE promoters consist of TATA-like sequences, binding sites for ubiquitous cellular transcription factors, and IE specific enhancer-like elements (Jones and Tjian, 1985; Jones *et al.*, 1985; Kristie and Roizman, 1984; Mackem and Roizman, 1982; Mackem and Roizman, 1982; Preston *et al.*, 1984). Unlike IE promoters, early and late promoters lack virus specific or class specific regulatory sequences, leading to the suggestion that IE proteins stimulate viral gene expression by altering the activity of the host transcription apparatus (Coen *et al.*, 1986; Eisenberg *et al.*, 1985; El Kareh *et al.*, 1985; Everett, 1984; Homa *et al.*, 1988; Homa *et al.*, 1986; Johnson and Everett, 1986a; Johnson and Everett, 1986b). Early, but not late, promoters contain binding sites for cellular transactivators and though these motifs required for activation by IE proteins they do not appear to play a major role in determining early kinetics of expression. Instead, the TATA-box/cap site region is essential for induction by IE gene products and in many instances determines kinetic class, suggesting that the. TATA binding factor TFIID plays a important role in transactivation by IE proteins and temporal regulation of viral gene expression (Homa *et al.*, 1988; Homa *et al.*, 1986; Johnson and Everett, 1986a; Kibler *et al.*, 1991). Thus HSV-1 gene expression is regulated by the interaction of viral regulatory proteins and the host transcriptional machinery. The mechanisms by which these viral polypeptides alter the specificity of the

cellular transcriptional apparatus has contributed greatly to our understanding of eukaryotic gene expression.

1.2.iii Vmw65 and IE gene expression

Though the precise mechanisms by which HSV-1 *trans*-acting polypeptides modulate gene expression are unclear, one common feature is that they interact with the basal cellular pol II transcription machinery. During lytic infection, the virion protein Vmw65 (also known as VP16, ICP25, or α-TIF) initiates the cascade of HSV-1 gene expression by stimulating transcription of IE genes (Campbell *et al.*, 1984; Post *et al.*, 1981). Vmw65 is a nuclear phosphoprotein that induces IE gene expression through an IE gene-specific *cis*-regulatory sequence, TAATGARAT (Bzik and Preston, 1986; Campbell *et al.*, 1984; Kristie and Roizman, 1984; Mackem and Roizman, 1982a; Mackem and Roizman, 1982b; Mackem and Roizman, 1982c; Preston *et al.*, 1984). Unlike other transactivators Vmw65 does not directly bind DNA (Marsden *et al.*, 1987; McKnight *et al.*, 1987), instead it associates with Oct-1, a member of the POU-domain class of cellular transcription factors, which recognizes the consensus octamer motif included as part of the TAATGARAT element (O'Hare and Goding, 1988; Preston *et al.*, 1988). The GARAT sequence is not required for Oct-1 binding, but is required for assembly of Vmw65 into a multi-protein-DNA complex, that includes at least one additional cellular factor (Gerster and Roeder, 1988; Katan *et al.*, 1990; Stern and Herr, 1991; Xiao and Capone, 1990). Vmw65 contains an acidic carboxy-terminal domain that is not required for complex assembly, but is essential for transcriptional

activation and is one of the most potent transactivating domains identified to date (Cousens *et al.*, 1989; Sadowski *et al.*, 1988). This region has been shown to interact with TFIID and TFIIB (Ingles *et al.*, 1991; Roberts *et al.*, 1993; Stringer *et al.*, 1990; Walker *et al.*, 1993). These factors, along with TFIIA, are the first to assemble on the template, forming a transcription preinitiation complex (Buratowski *et al.*, 1989; Lin and Green, 1991; Van Dyke *et al.*, 1988). Other components of the general transcription machinery, including TFIIE, TFIIH, TFIIJ and RNA pol II, then assemble on the DNA in an ordered fashion to initiate transcription (Reinberg *et al.*, 1987; Reinberg and Roeder, 1987; Samuels *et al.*, 1982; Samuels and Sharp, 1986; Sawadogo and Roeder, 1985; Sopta *et al.*, 1989; Zheng *et al.*, 1990; Zheng *et al.*, 1987). Therefore, Vmw65 appears to stimulate IE gene expression by interacting with the basal transcription apparatus to facilitate transcription initiation.

It is interesting that the transactivating domain of Vmw65 is not essential for viral growth in tissue culture, suggesting that IE gene expression is not totally dependent on this activity (Greaves and O'Hare, 1989). In contrast, a viral strain containing a deletion of all Vmw65 coding sequences must be propagated on a complementing cell line (Weinheimer *et al.*, 1992). Vmw65(+) virions containing genomes of the Vmw65(-) genotype show abnormal gene expression late in infection, suggesting that *de novo* synthesized Vmw65 is crucial for normal HSV-1 temporal expression and implying that the portion of the protein which does not contain the transactivation domain also regulates viral gene expression(Weinheimer *et al.*, 1992).

1.2.iv IE gene products

Four of the five IE gene products are crucial for the correct levels of and timing of expression of early and late genes (Costa *et al.*, 1985; DeLuca *et al.*, 1985; Everett, 1984; Everett, 1986; Gelman and Silverstein, 1985; O'Hare and Hayward, 1985a; O'Hare and Hayward, 1985b; Preston, 1979; Quinlan and Knipe, 1985; Sacks *et al.*, 1985; Sacks and Schaffer, 1987; Sears *et al.*, 1985; Stow and Stow, 1986; Watson and Clements, 1980). The mechanisms by which these nuclear phosphoproteins, designated as infected cell proteins (ICP) (Roizman and Sears, 1990), stimulate early and late transcription and mediate the transition between these stages are complex. This complexity is manifested at the level of individual IE proteins, since these polypeptides are generally multifunctional, and in the cross-regulatory interactions between IE proteins, since the activity of several IE gene products is required for correct temporal expression of most early and late genes.

ICP4 is essential for viral growth (Preston, 1979; Watson and Clements, 1980), functioning as a transcriptional activator of early and late genes and a repressor of its own expression (DeLuca *et al.*, 1985; DeLuca and Schaffer, 1985; Everett, 1984; Everett, 1986; Gelman and Silverstein, 1985; Gelman and Silverstein, 1987; O'Hare and Hayward, 1985a; Quinlan and Knipe, 1985). This 175 kDa protein binds DNA nonspecifically, but shows some preference for sites related to the bipartite sequence ATCGTCNNNNYCGRC (Faber and Wilcox, 1986; Pizer *et al.*, 1991) [a second form of this consensus sequence is ATCGTNNNNNCGG (Muller,

1987)]. ICP4 binds DNA as a 350 kDa homodimer, and DNA binding is crucial for its transcriptional activation and repression functions (DeLuca and Schaffer, 1987; Paterson and Everett, 1988a; Paterson and Everett, 1988b; Shepard *et al.*, 1989). DNA binding by partially purified ICP4 or isolated DNA binding domain causes a bend in DNA very close to the binding site, implying that ICP4-induced alterations in DNA conformation may play an important role in modulating transcriptional repression and activation (Everett *et al.*, 1992). A high affinity ICP4 binding site spanning the site of ICP4 transcription initiation is essential for autoregulation, and it has been suggested that ICP4 binding represses transcription by a combination of steric hindrance at the site of initiation and by affecting the function of upstream activators (Gu *et al.*, 1993; Roberts *et al.*, 1988). In contrast, there is no good evidence for the existence of *cis*-acting sequences which are critical for ICP4 inducibility (Imbalzano *et al.*, 1990; Shepard and DeLuca, 1991; Smiley *et al.*, 1992), implicating non-specific DNA binding as important in transcriptional activation. Since low affinity ICP4 binding sites are predicted to occur at high frequency in the HSV-1 genome (DiDonato *et al.*, 1991), it seems probable that ICP4 activity is modulated by the positioning of high and low affinity binding sites relative to sites of transcription initiation and other *cis*-regulatory elements.

Mutational analysis of ICP4, which has demonstrated that ICP4 is composed of a number of discrete functional domains (DeLuca and Schaffer, 1988; Everett *et al.*, 1990; Paterson and Everett, 1988a; Paterson and Everett, 1988b; Shepard and DeLuca, 1991; Shepard *et al.*, 1989). ICP4 molecules purified from infected cells carry post-translational

modifications including poly(ADP)-ribosylation and guanylation at least four GTP-binding sites (Blaho *et al.*, 1992; Blaho and Roizman, 1991), suggesting that this protein is subject to considerable post-translational regulation. Since ICP4 stimulates transcription from promoters in which the only recognizable regulatory motif is the TATA sequence (Homa *et al.*, 1988; Homa *et al.*, 1986; Johnson and Everett, 1986a; Kibler *et al.*, 1991) it seems probable that ICP4 operates through the basal transcriptional machinery acting at the TATA box and that some of the post-translational modifications of will be important in regulating this interaction, perhaps even in a temporally controlled fashion. It is therefore compelling that ICP4 is able to form a tripartite complex with recombinant TBP and TFIIB, and that its ability to form this complex correlates with its ability to bind DNA and activate transcription (DiDonato and Muller, 1989; Smith *et al.*, 1993).

A second essential IE gene product, ICP27, mediates the transition between the early and late stages of infection(McCarthy *et al.*, 1989; Rice *et al.*, 1989; Sacks *et al.*, 1985). ICP27 is a 68 kDa protein which binds zinc ions and interacts with single stranded DNA (Hardwicke *et al.*, 1989; Vaughan *et al.*, 1992). Viral strains which fail to express this gene product exhibit a reduction in levels of viral DNA replication, fail to repress early gene expression late in infection, and show dramatically reduced levels of late gene expression (McCarthy *et al.*, 1989; Rice *et al.*, 1989; Sacks *et al.*, 1985). Transfection experiments have demonstrated that ICP27, in cooperation with other viral IE gene products, can repress expression of some IE and early genes and stimulate expression of some late genes and that these two

functions are mutationally distinct (Everett, 1988; Sekulovich *et al.*, 1988; Su and Knipe, 1989). Activator mutants were *trans*-dominant in transfection assays, indicating that ICP27 exerts its effects by interacting with a host protein present in limited quantities (Smith *et al.*, 1991). Detailed analysis of finer ICP27 mutations in virus confirmed that ICP27 carries out two mutationally separable functions that facilitate the early to late transition: one which stimulates viral DNA replication and the expression of leaky late genes, and a second which activates expression of true late genes, independent of DNA replication (Rice *et al.*, 1993; Rice *et al.*, 1989). These mutations are interesting because they uncouple true late gene expression from viral DNA replication and suggest that late gene expression is not purely replication driven or facilitated solely by high copy number.

Little is known of the mechanism about action of ICP27, though evidence indicates it regulates gene expression at the post-transcriptional level, possibly by affecting mRNA processing (Chapman *et al.*, 1992; McLauchlan *et al.*, 1992; Sandri-Goldin and Mendoza, 1992; Smith *et al.*, 1992). In transient expression assays sequences involved in 3'-end processing of pre-mRNA appear to mediate transactivation, while intron sequences are required for repression (Sandri-Goldin and Mendoza, 1992). This is further supported by the observation that infection with HSV-1 dramatically alters the intranuclear distribution of cellular splicing machinery and that ICP27 mutants do not facilitate this alteration (Phelan *et al.*, 1993). ICP27 mutants also fail to mediate a second alteration in intranuclear structure: these viral strains do facilitate the production of viral replication compartments (Curtin and Knipe, 1993). Thus in nuclei of

cells infected with ICP27 deficient strains, the viral replicative machinery does not organize into distinct punctate regions which colocalize with the site of viral transcription late in infection. It has been suggested that ICP27 acts post-translationally, either to facilitate alterations in protein structure or localization of viral replicative proteins (Curtin and Knipe, 1993). Since transient expression of ICP27 in transfection assays is sufficient to induce snRNP redistribution, it is unlikely that reorganization of splicing apparatus is a secondary consequence of the formation of viral replicative compartments (Phelan *et al.*, 1993). Taken in combination these data indicate that ICP27 functions to cause fairly dramatic alterations in intranuclear organization of the machinery required for viral DNA replication, transcription and RNA processing, and suggests that this reorganization is necessary for the transition from early to late gene expression.

Though ICP0 is a potent activator of gene expression (reviewed in Everett, 1987a), it is not essential for HSV-1 replication in cultured cells (Stow and Stow, 1986; Sacks and Schaffer, 1987). This 110 kDa polypeptide is necessary for high level expression of all classes of viral proteins during low multiplicity infections but mutants lacking ICP0 are indistinguishable from wild type virus at higher multiplicities (Cai and Schaffer, 1992; Chen and Silverstein, 1992). The ICP0 gene is the first IE gene expressed during lytic infection, suggesting that ICP0 expression is required to stimulate further IE gene expression and efficiently initiate the cascade of viral gene expression (Elshiekh *et al.*, 1991). Indirect evidence supporting this suggestion comes from the similarity in phenotype between *ICP0* mutants

and *Vmw65* mutants which lack the transactivation domain (Cai and Schaffer, 1992; Chen and Silverstein, 1992; Greaves and O'Hare, 1989). Also, the requirement for ICP0 is most pronounced under conditions when virion proteins (presumably Vmw65) are not provided in *trans*. Thus DNA isolated from ICP0 mutant viruses is less infectious by transfection and mutant strains lacking ICP0 do not reactivate from latency with normal efficiency (Cai *et al.*, 1993; Cai and Schaffer, 1992). These data suggest that ICP0 plays a pivotal role in helping the viral genome to achieve or maintain a transcriptionally active state.

ICP0 is a non-specific transactivator, since it can stimulate the expression of all classes of HSV-1 genes and heterologous eukaryotic genes in transient assays, alone or in a synergistic manner with ICP4 (Everett, 1984; Everett, 1987a; Everett, 1987b; Gelman and Silverstein, 1985; Gelman and Silverstein, 1987; O'Hare and Hayward, 1984; O'Hare and Hayward, 1985; Perry *et al.*, 1986; Quinlan and Knipe, 1985), it is not essential for viral replication in tissue culture (Sacks and Schaffer, 1987; Stow and Stow, 1986). ICP0 has nonspecific DNA binding activity, and a potential Zn-finger domain is essential for ICP0 function in transfection assays and in virus (Everett, 1987b), suggesting that DNA binding and transactivation activity are tightly coupled. Isolation of dominant-negative ICP0 mutant proteins suggest that ICP0 interacts with a cellular factor and that DNA binding activity and transactivation may be mediated by interactions with host proteins (Chen *et al.*, 1992; Weber and Wigdahl, 1992). Cai and Schaffer (1991) have identified a cellular function which can substitute for ICP0, providing further evidence that ICP0 may connect into a cellular pathway.

The host ICP0-like function is apparently regulated in a cell cycle dependent manner, since it is maximally expressed after cells are released from growth arrest. Evidence of direct physical interactions between ICP0 and TBP, and ICP0 and ICP4, further suggest that ICP0 may function as transcriptional activator by modulating the basal transcriptional machinery, either directly or indirectly through ICP4.

ICP22 is a nuclear phosphoprotein which is required for the production of normal levels of late proteins in primary human cell strains and rodent cell lines and is therefore required for optimal viral replication in these cell types (Poffenberger *et al.*, 1993; Sears *et al.*, 1985). ICP22 deletion mutants show slightly extended expression of some early genes and delayed activation of late genes in permissive and non-permissive cells, implying that this gene product is required for transition from the early to the late stage of infection (Poffenberger *et al.*, 1993; Sears *et al.*, 1985). ICP22 deficient mutants also produce reduced levels of ICP0 in non-permissive cells, suggesting that abnormal ICP0 expression may contribute to the ICP22 mutant phenotype (Purves *et al.*, 1993). Phosphorylation plays a crucial role in regulation of ICP22 activity, since mutants lacking the virion structural protein encoded by the U_L13 protein kinase gene produce aberrantly phosphorylated ICP22 and have the same phenotype as ICP22 deletion mutants (Purves *et al.*, 1993).

1.2.v Inhibition of gene expression by viral products

The majority of the regulatory proteins encoded by HSV-1 are transcriptional activators which interact with the basal cellular

transcription machinery to facilitate synthesis of viral mRNAs by host RNA pol II. In addition, HSV-1 specifies post-transcriptional regulators of gene expression: ICP27 is one example. A second instance of virus encoded post-transcriptional regulatory protein is the virion host shutoff (VHS) protein, which is partially responsible for the global shut off of host gene expression which occurs during lytic infection (Fenwick and McMenamin, 1984; Nishioka and Silverstein, 1977; Nishioka and Silverstein, 1978; Read and Frenkel, 1983). Almost immediately upon infection VHS induces a rapid turnover of cellular mRNA and decrease in levels of host protein synthesis. Viral mRNAs are not spared from VHS activity: they are also destabilized and the down-regulation of VHS function may be required for the accumulation viral RNA after the initial wave of VHS activity (Fenwick and Clark, 1983; Kwong *et al.*, 1988; Read and Frenkel, 1983). Mutants which lack the VHS protein are significantly less efficient for host shut off early in infection but still show suppression of host gene expression at late times, suggesting that a second type of inhibition of host gene expression is mediated by viral products other than VHS (Fenwick, 1984; Fenwick and McMenamin, 1984). Transcription of most cellular genes is repressed by HSV-1 infections which are restricted to the IE phase of the lytic cycle (Pizer and Beard, 1976; Smibert and Smiley, 1990; Stenberg and Pizer, 1982), implying that an IE protein acts as an inhibitor of cellular transcription.

Thus the level of expression of any HSV-1 gene is determined by the differential effects of viral transactivators, repressors and post-transcriptional regulators, each of which is modulated in a temporally, and perhaps spatially, distinct manner to allow correct temporal expression of

the viral genome, at the expense of the host. Ad5 is very similar to HSV-1 in that it also expresses a variety of regulatory polypeptides which facilitate viral gene expression by subsuming the cellular transcriptional machinery. Perhaps the most notable difference between HSV-1 and Ad5 is the mechanisms these viruses use to modulate their own developmental programs. Expression of each HSV-1 gene is directed by individual promoters (Godowski and Knipe, 1986; Homa *et al.*, 1988; Post *et al.*, 1981; Silver and Roizman, 1985; Weinheimer and McKnight, 1987; reviewed in (Everett, 1987a), and the vast majority of messages are unspliced (Phelan *et al.*, 1993). In contrast, Ad5 has a limited number of promoters (Berk *et al.*, 1979; Price and Penman, 1972; Sharp *et al.*, 1975; Soderlund *et al.*, 1976; Stillman *et al.*, 1981; Weinmann *et al.*, 1976; Wilson *et al.*, 1979; reviewed in Horowitz, 1990) and depends on alternative splicing to maximize the coding capacity of its small genome (Akusjarvi and Persson, 1981; Berget *et al.*, 1977; Chow *et al.*, 1977; Gelinas and Roberts, 1977; Nevins and Wilson, 1981; Ziff and Evans, 1978). The transition from early to late stages of the lytic cycle of Ad5 and HSV-1 requires viral proteins that regulate RNA processing, but they differ in that HSV-1 appears to repress expression of spliced transcripts (Sandri-Goldin and Mendoza, 1992), while Ad5 modulates alterations in the RNA processing or transport apparatus to stimulate late gene expression (Brady *et al.*, 1992; Bridge *et al.*, 1991; Dix and Leppard, 1993; Leppard, 1993; Leppard and Shenk, 1989; Nordqvist and Akusjarvi, 1990; Ohman *et al.*, 1993; Pilder *et al.*, 1986; Sandler and Ketner, 1989).

1.3. Regulation of Ad5 gene expression

1.3.i Ad5 structure and genome organization

The 36 kb genome of Ad5 is packaged in a nucleoprotein core which is surrounded by an icosahedral protein shell (Horowitz, 1990). Ad5 DNA molecules are characterized by inverted terminal repeats with a 55 kDa protein covalently linked to the 5'-ends (Garon *et al.*, 1972; Rekosh *et al.*, 1977; Robinson *et al.*, 1973; Wolfson and Dressler, 1972). The terminal protein is required for initiation of viral DNA replication, a process which requires a combination of cellular transcription factors and virally encoded DNA binding protein and polymerase (Diffley and Stillman, 1986; Friefeld *et al.*, 1983; Lichy *et al.*, 1982; Lichy *et al.*, 1983; Nagata *et al.*, 1982; Pruijn *et al.*, 1986; Pruijn *et al.*, 1987; Stillman, 1983; Stillman and Tamanoi, 1983). The Ad5 genome is organized into transcription units, defined by promoters that each produce multiple mRNAs due to alternative splicing (reviewed in Horowitz, 1990; Persson and Philipson, 1982).

1.3.ii Temporal regulation of Ad5 gene expression

Ad5 contains six class II promoters and two class III promoters and temporal expression is determined in part by these promoter sequences (Berk *et al.*, 1979; Price and Penman, 1972; Sharp *et al.*, 1975; Soderlund *et al.*, 1976; Stillman *et al.*, 1981; Weinmann *et al.*, 1976; Wilson *et al.*, 1979). The five early transcription units are maximally expressed prior to viral DNA replication and produce pre-mRNAs that undergo extensive processing (Berget *et al.*, 1977; Chow *et al.*, 1979; Chow *et al.*, 1977). The

onset of viral DNA synthesis marks to passage between early and late stages of the lytic cycle (Lucas and Ginsberg, 1971; Shaw and Ziff, 1980; Thomas and Green, 1969; Thomas and Mathews, 1980). Transcription of the majority of late mRNA is directed by the major late promoter, and these transcripts show even more extensive differential splicing and polyadenylation (Akusjarvi and Persson, 1981; Berget *et al.*, 1977; Chow *et al.*, 1977; Gelinas and Roberts, 1977; Nevins and Wilson, 1981; Ziff and Evans, 1978). In addition, the two class III transcription units, the VA1 and VA2 genes, are also expressed late in infection (Soderlund *et al.*, 1976; Weinmann *et al.*, 1976). Ad5 class II and class III promoters lack virus-specific regulatory sequences and consist solely of binding sites for cellular *trans*-acting factors (reviewed in Berk, 1986) and the virus relies on host machinery for the biogenesis of its RNAs (Price and Penman, 1972).

1.3.iii E1a gene products and viral gene expression

The proteins of early transcription unit 1 (E1a) of Ad5 are the first to be expressed during lytic infection, and these stimulate transcription of the remaining early and late promoters (Berk *et al.*, 1979; Jones and Shenk, 1979a; Montell *et al.*, 1982; Nevins, 1981). E1a gene products have no sequence-specific DNA binding activity (Chatterjee *et al.*, 1988), and can act on a variety of viral and cellular class II and class III promoters that do not share common sequence elements (Gaynor *et al.*, 1985; Gaynor *et al.*, 1984; Green *et al.*, 1983; Hearing and Shenk, 1983; Kingston *et al.*, 1984; Leff *et al.*, 1985; Svensson and Akusjarvi, 1984; Treisman *et al.*, 1983). Analysis of E1a-inducible promoters has demonstrated that the same host specified

factors that are required for constitutive activity of these promoters are also required for transcriptional stimulation by E1a proteins (Lin and Green, 1988; Pei and Berk, 1989; Simon *et al.*, 1988; Wu *et al.*, 1987; reviewed in Berk, 1986). Thus it has been suggested that E1a products act indirectly, by modification or induction of host cell factors, to assemble viral DNA into transcription complexes (reviewed in Berk, 1986; Flint and Shenk, 1989).

At least five differentially spliced E1a mRNAs are produced and the two predominant forms, 12S and 13S mRNAs, encode 234 and 289 amino acid proteins (Berget *et al.*, 1977; Chow *et al.*, 1977; Esche *et al.*, 1980; Perricaudet *et al.*, 1979). These E1a proteins differ only in the presence of an internal 46 residue element with zinc binding activity, designated as conserved region 3 (CR3) due to its high degree of sequence conservation between different adenovirus serotypes (Culp *et al.*, 1988; Kimelman *et al.*, 1985; Moran and Mathews, 1987). Both 12S and 13S gene products are transactivators of viral gene expression and they differ in their potency and targets (Ferguson *et al.*, 1985; Leff *et al.*, 1984; Winberg and Shenk, 1984). This suggests that conserved regions 1 and 2, which are present in both 12S and 13S mRNAs, may be important for transactivation functions which are shared between these polypeptides, while CR3 may account for the differences. The larger E1a protein has more potent transactivating capability and a broader range of target sequences and is primarily responsible for initiating viral transcription during lytic infection (Carlock and Jones, 1981; Montell *et al.*, 1982; Ricciardi *et al.*, 1981). Analysis of the CR3 region suggests that it carries out two mutationally separable functions: the amino-terminal portion of CR3 provides a transactivation

domain while the carboxy-terminal region is thought to be necessary for protein-protein interactions that facilitate assembly of transcription complexes (Fahnestock and Lewis, 1989; Webster *et al.*, 1991).

E1a gene products activate class II transcription by a variety of mechanisms that result in changes in the amount or activity of cellular transcription factors (reviewed in Flint and Shenk, 1989). These mechanisms include post-translational modifications, such as alterations in protein phosphorylation, disruption of protein-protein interactions or formation of E1a-containing multi-protein transcription complexes. E1a-associated kinases are thought to be responsible for alterations in the phosphorylation states of cellular transcription factors E2F and E4F seen upon Ad5 infection (Cortes *et al.*, 1988; Hardy and Shenk, 1988; Raychaudhuri *et al.*, 1987). E1a gene products bind a number of polypeptides that are not themselves transcription factors, but which regulate the activity of this class of polypeptides. For example, the products of the 12S and 13S mRNAs interact with the retinoblastoma protein (Rb), disrupting an Rb-E2F complex, presumably freeing E2F to stimulate viral transcription (Bandara and LaThangue, 1991; Chellappan *et al.*, 1991). Direct physical interaction with a variety of cellular transcription factors, including AP-1, CREB-P1/ATF2, and Oct-4, has also been reported (deGroot *et al.*, 1991; Lillie and Green, 1989; Liu and Green, 1990; Maguire *et al.*, 1991; Martin *et al.*, 1990; Scholer *et al.*, 1991). E1a proteins have also been shown to bind TBP (Horikoshi *et al.*, 1991; Lee *et al.*, 1991) and a 300 kDa TBP associated factor (Abraham *et al.*, 1993), suggesting that they directly modulate the basal cellular transcriptional machinery. The observation

that holo-TFIID is able to overcome E1a-mediated squelching in *in vitro* transcription systems indicates that the interaction between E1a products and components of TFIID has functional significance (Boyer and Berk, 1993).

The E1a 289 amino acid protein also stimulates class III transcription of VA genes, by increasing the amount or activity of TFIIIC, a limiting pol III transcription factor (Fuhrman *et al.*, 1984; Hoeffler *et al.*, 1988; Hoeffler and Roeder, 1985; Yoshinaga *et al.*, 1986). TFIIIC functions as an assembly factor, which facilitates the interaction of TFIIIB with DNA: TFIIIC binds intragenic pol III promoter sequences and positions TFIIIB on the template by activating its DNA binding potential (Camier *et al.*, 1990; Geiduschek and Tocchini, 1988; Kassavetis *et al.*, 1991; Kassavetis *et al.*, 1990; Kassavetis *et al.*, 1989; Klekamp and Weil, 1987). TFIIIB is a multisubunit factor which contains TBP and stably binds the upstream regions of pol III genes without any apparent sequence specificity (Kassavetis *et al.*, 1992; Lobo *et al.*, 1992; Taggart *et al.*, 1992; White and Jackson, 1992; White *et al.*, 1992). It is unclear whether the E1a/TBP interaction plays a role in regulation of class III transcription, though this seems a likely scenario.

1.3.iv E1 proteins and cellular gene expression

In addition to transactivation functions, E1a gene products are able to transform cells in cooperation with other oncogene products, including proteins encoded in the adenovirus E1b region (Graham *et al.*, 1978; Haley *et al.*, 1984; Jones and Shenk, 1979; Ruley, 1983; Zerler *et al.*, 1986; van de Eb

et al., 1977; reviewed in Branton *et al.*, 1985; Shenk and Flint, 1991). CR1 and CR2 domains are required for immortalization and transformation by E1a polypeptides (Schneider *et al.*, 1987; Whyte *et al.*, 1988). E1a proteins associate with a number of cellular proteins (Harlow *et al.*, 1986; Yee and Branton, 1985) and formation of these complexes is thought to play a role in transformation. Two of the proteins which associate with E1a polypeptides, the 105 kDa product of the retinoblastoma anti-oncogene (Whyte *et al.*, 1988) and cyclin A (Faha *et al.*, 1992), are involved in regulation of cell cycle progression, suggesting that E1a polypeptides interfere with normal cell cycle regulation. E1a gene products are able to stimulate cells to enter S phase (Kaczmarek *et al.*, 1986; Stabel *et al.*, 1985) and progress through mitosis (Zerler *et al.*, 1987) supporting this hypothesis. It seems possible that E1a-induced stimulation of expression of some cellular housekeeping genes, such as proliferating cell nuclear antigen (Morris and Mathews, 1991) and brain creatine kinase (Kaddurah *et al.*, 1990) (both by a mechanism that requires CR1 and CR2), may contribute to cell cycle deregulation and transformation. E1a gene products also inhibit some instances of tissue-specific gene expression: the down regulation of members of the metalloprotease gene family requires CR1 and involves repression of AP-1 activity (Offringa *et al.*, 1990), while inhibition of muscle gene expression is achieved by inactivation of the muscle specific transcription factor, Myf-5, and is also dependent on CR1 (Braun *et al.*, 1992). The domains required for E1a-mediated transcriptional repression are not mutationally separable from those required for transformation (Lillie *et al.*, 1986; Schneider *et al.*, 1987; Velcich and Ziff, 1985), however it

is not clear whether repression is a prerequisite for transformation or an incidental side effect of this process.

Ad5 E1b encodes two major gene products of 19 kDa and 58 kDa (Bos *et al.*, 1981; Perricaudet *et al.*, 1979), and each of these proteins transforms primary cells in cooperation with E1a proteins (Barker and Berk, 1987; Graham *et al.*, 1978; van der Eb *et al.*, 1977). The 19 kDa protein is required for viral DNA synthesis, the protection of newly synthesized viral DNA from degradation and cellular transformation (Barker and Berk, 1987; Chinnadurai, 1983; Pilder *et al.*, 1984; Stillman, 1986; Subramanian *et al.*, 1984; White *et al.*, 1984; White and Stillman, 1987). Transient expression of the 19 kDa protein results in alterations of the organization of nuclear lamina and intermediate filaments, suggesting that the cellular target of the E1b 19 kDa protein is the cytoskeleton (White and Cipriani, 1989; White and Cipriani, 1990). The function of the larger E1b protein may be related to its ability to bind and interfere with the tumour suppressor gene product p53 (Kao *et al.*, 1990; Sarnow *et al.*, 1982; Yew and Berk, 1992). The p53 protein is a transcription factor that appears to act as a chaperone of the cell cycle: it is a non-essential inhibitor of cell cycle progression, whose failure to function results in the propagation of cells displaying genomic instability associated with transformation (Farmer *et al.*, 1992; Oliner *et al.*, 1992; reviewed in Lane, 1992). Analysis of a number of adenovirus type 2 55 kDa E1b mutant proteins (homologous to the Ad5 58 kDa E1b protein) demonstrated that the ability of E1b proteins to inhibit p53 transactivation correlates with their transforming activity (Yew and Berk, 1992). Therefore, it seems probable that the larger E1b gene product modulates

host gene expression in a manner similar to E1a proteins, by interacting with an key cellular regulatory protein.

1.3.v Regulation of viral gene expression by E1b and E4 gene products

At least 7 species of mRNA are encoded in E4 (Freyer *et al.*, 1984; Tigges and Raskas, 1984; Virtanen *et al.*, 1984), and the proteins produced from of four of these mRNA's play regulatory roles during Ad5 infection (Huang and Hearing, 1989a; Huang and Hearing, 1989b; Sandler and Ketner, 1989). The 19 kDa protein encoded by E4 ORF6/7 complexes with cellular transcription factor E2F, stabilizing its interaction with DNA and enhancing transcription from the E2a promoter (Huang and Hearing, 1989b; Marton *et al.*, 1990; Raychaudhuri *et al.*, 1990). The mode of action of this E4 gene product recapitulates the theme that viral regulatory proteins function by modulating the activity of host transcriptional apparatus.

The product of E4 ORF4 appears to have multiple functions in regulation of viral gene expression. Mutants lacking E4 ORF4 accumulate hyperphosphorylated forms of c-FOS and E1a and show an increase in AP-1 DNA-binding activity (Muller *et al.*, 1992). Since E1a and cyclic AMP cooperate to induce AP-1 activity during lytic infection, one possible role for E4 ORF4 proteins is to down-regulate the induction of AP-1, perhaps by altering phosphorylation of E1a and c-FOS (Kleinberger and Shenk, 1993). The E4 ORF4 polypeptide may also regulate viral DNA replication in combination other E4 gene products, and thus indirectly modulate the transition from early to late gene expression (Bridge *et al.*, 1993). Viral mutants lacking all E4 ORF's except E4 ORF4 show a profound reduction in

levels of viral DNA replication, while mutants lacking the entire E4 region show a much slighter decrease in levels of DNA synthesis. Polypeptides expressed from E4 ORF3 and ORF6 antagonize the effect of E4 ORF4 proteins, suggesting that the products of these three E4 ORF's cooperate in the regulation of viral DNA replication, and therefore, indirectly in viral late gene expression (Bridge *et al.*, 1993).

The products of E4 ORF3 and ORF6 also have a more direct effect on viral late gene expression. Genetic and biochemical evidence indicate the products of E4 ORF3 and 6, in addition to the 58 kDa protein encoded by E1b, are required for the cytoplasmic accumulation of late viral mRNA (Bridge and Ketner, 1989; Huang and Hearing, 1989a; Leppard and Shenk, 1989; Sandler and Ketner, 1989). Viral mutant strains which do not produce these gene products show similar phenotypes: decreased or delayed viral DNA replication, reduction in cytoplasmic levels of late mRNA with an accompanying decrease in viral late protein synthesis, and failure to shut off host protein synthesis (Babiss *et al.*, 1985; Halbert *et al.*, 1985; Pilder *et al.*, 1986; Weinberg and Ketner, 1983; Weinberg and Ketner, 1986; Williams *et al.*, 1986; Yew *et al.*, 1990). E4 and E1b gene products appear to regulate Ad5 gene expression by increasing the intranuclear stability or facilitating the processing or transport of late viral mRNA precursors . Evidence suggests that E4 gene products are required for nuclear transport of viral late mRNA and correct splicing of the major late promoter tripartite leader, while the E1b 58 kDa protein is necessary for processing of late mRNAs (Brady *et al.*, 1992; Bridge *et al.*, 1991; Dix and Leppard, 1993; Leppard, 1993; Leppard and Shenk, 1989; Nordqvist and Akusjarvi, 1990; Ohman *et al.*,

1993; Pilder *et al.*, 1986; Sandler and Ketner, 1989). Transcription and RNA processing appear to be coupled *in vivo* (Jimenez-Garcia and Spector, 1993) and it has been suggested that there are a limited number of sites at which active genes are gated to nuclear transport/processing machinery and that viral proteins increase the number of these sites to facilitate expression of late genes from newly replicated viral templates (Leppard and Shenk, 1989). Therefore, it is interesting to note that the E1b 58 kDa protein and the 34 kDa product of E4 ORF6 form a nuclear complex (Cutt *et al.*, 1987) which is thought to be essential for their function and that this complex is located in virus specific inclusions that are thought to be sites of DNA replication and transcription late in infection (Hasson *et al.*, 1992).

Differential splicing contributes to the temporal control of Ad5 gene expression, since splicing patterns of viral transcripts alters during the different stages of the lytic cycle (Gattoni *et al.*, 1991; Larsson *et al.*, 1991; Montell *et al.*, 1984; Wilson *et al.*, 1992; Wilson and Darnell, 1981; Zerivitz *et al.*, 1992). Splicing of non-adenoviral genes inserted into the Ad5 genome is regulated, and these patterns are imposed on foreign genes, which do not normally demonstrate regulated splicing (Adami and Babiss, 1991). Progression into the late phase of infection causes the nuclear redistribution of the splicing machinery, snRNPs concentrate in discrete clusters which are distinct from the sites of DNA replication and late transcription (Bridge *et al.*, 1993). However, staggered infections with two differentially marked genomes revealed that correctly regulated expression could occur simultaneously from early and late genomes in the same nucleus, indicating that early splicing can occur in the presence of global

alterations in *trans*-acting splicing factors associated with the change to a late splicing pattern (Adami and Babiss, 1991). Therefore the regulation of the transition late stage post-transcriptional RNA processing is most likely due to changes in the state of the DNA template, or perhaps its intranuclear localization. It is unclear whether E1b and E4 gene products play a direct role in formation of viral replicative compartments or reorganization of splicing apparatus, though their function as post-transcriptional regulators of late gene expression supports this possibility. Finally, cellular messages are transcribed at nearly normal levels during Ad5 infection but are not exported from the nucleus (Beltz and Flint, 1979), suggesting that the modulation of host splicing apparatus may inhibit the processing of cellular mRNA precursors.

1.4 Statement of purpose

The enigma provided by both HSV-1 and Ad5 regulators is that though they interact with cellular regulatory apparatus, their net affects are the specific activation of viral gene expression. Both viruses cause the relocalization of RNA pol II to nuclear compartments that are sites of viral transcription and DNA replication. Both viruses also induce the alteration in the intranuclear organization of RNA processing apparatus. These changes in intranuclear organization associated with transcription and processing of viral genes may, directly or indirectly, adversely affect host gene expression. Therefore the ultimate activity of viral regulatory proteins is the facilitation viral gene expression by altering the nuclear environment

such that viral genomes out compete cellular templates for the general transcription apparatus. The purpose of the experiments which were compiled to produce this thesis was to study two unusual instances of activation of cellular gene expression during HSV-1 or Ad5 infection, with the eventual aim of learning more about the mechanisms by which viral regulatory proteins function.

Chapter 2: Methods and Materials

2.1. Manipulation of plasmids and phage

2.1.i. Bacterial culture

HB101, JM109, MV1190 and Dh5α, strains of *E. coli* , were grown in 37 °C continuous agitation suspension cultures of Luria broth or Terrific broth (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989). When required, the antibiotics ampicillin (Sigma; 20 μg/ml)) or tetracycline (Sigma; 10 μg/ml) were used to select for bacteria containing plasmids bearing antibiotic resistance genes. Bacteria were stored frozen at - 70 °C in 1 ml aliquots in cryovials (Nunc). DMSO (Bethesda Research Laboratories) was added to log phase cultures (OD_{600}=0.4 to 0.6) at a final concentration of 7% prior to freezing.

2.1.ii. Transformation of bacteria

Two procedures were used to produce competent cells: the $CaCl_2$ and $RbCl_2$ techniques. Both these procedures alter the physiology of the bacterial cell wall to allow entry of DNA molecules. The $RbCl_2$ was used more regularly since it was less time consuming and consistently produced a higher yield of competent bacteria which remained viable at 4 °C for at least one week. The $CaCl_2$ technique is described in detail in Sambrook *et al.* (1989). The $RbCl_2$ technique diverges from the $CaCl_2$ technique once bacteria have been pelleted for the first time. The bacterial pellet is resuspended in 20 ml of 4 °C MOPS I buffer (50 mM MOPS pH 7.0,70 mM $CaCl_2$, 10 mM $RbCl_2$) and immediately centrifuged (1000 g, 4 °C, 10 min). The pellet is then resuspended in MOPS II buffer (100 mM MOPS pH 6.5, 10

mM $RbCl_2$) and promptly centrifuged once more. The bacterial pellet is resuspended in a final volume of 2 ml of MOPS II.

Competent bacteria were incubated with DNA for 30 to 60 min on ice, then subjected to a 42 °C heat shock for 2 min and plated on 10 cm Luria agar plates containing antibiotics. Plates were incubated at 37 °C for 8 to 16 hours before colonies were visible.

2.1.iii. DNA manipulations and cloning

All DNA manipulations required for cloning, including small scale isolation of plasmid DNA, determination of DNA concentration, restriction enzyme digests, techniques to remove 5' and 3' overhangs, ligations, phenol:chloroform extractions, ethanol precipitations and gel electrophoresis (polyacrylamide or agarose) are described by Maniatis *et al.* (1982) or Sambrook *et al.* (1989).

2.1.iv. Purification of DNA fragments

DNA was isolated from polyacrylamide gels for cloning or S1 analysis. Isolation from polyacrylamide required excising the appropriate band, mashing it with a teflon plunger and incubating the acrylamide pieces in elution buffer [300 mM sodium acetate, 10 mM magnesium acetate, 1 mM EDTA, 0.1% SDS] overnight at 37 °C or several hours at 65 °C. Polyacrylamide was removed by spinning the mixture through siliconized glass wool, and DNA was ethanol precipitated from the elution buffer. This procedure was also used to purify synthetic oligonucleotides, which were resolved on 10%, 7 M Urea sequencing gels.

DNA fragments were isolated from standard agarose and low melting point agarose gels using techniques described in Sambrook *et al.* (1989). Quiaex (Quiagen) and GeneClean (Bio 101) kits were also employed to purify DNA fragments from agarose gels.

2.1.v. Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) procedure

PCR (Mullis *et al.*, 1986) was carried out with Taq polymerase (Pharmacia) using buffers supplied by the manufacturer. Oligonucleotide primers were synthesized at the Central Facility of the Institute for Molecular Biology and Biotechnology, McMaster University. Reaction conditions varied between primer sets and were determined by calculating annealing temperature of the primers (based on length and GC content) and length of the PCR product as described in *PCR protocols: a guide to methods and applications* (Innes, 1990). The PCR products, which were purified by phenol:chloroform extraction and ethanol precipitation, were analyzed by gel electrophoresis.

2.1.vi. Large scale isolation of plasmid DNA

A number of methods were used to purify large amounts of plasmid DNA and all procedures generally yielded approximately 1 mg of plasmid DNA from 1 l of bacterial culture. Banding in a cesium chloride density gradient (Maniatis *et al.*, 1982) resulted in the purest DNA preparations and these were used for transfections into mammalian cells and *in vitro* transcription reactions. Two additional techniques were employed to purify plasmid DNA for all other applications: the LiCl method as described in

Sambrook *et al.* (1989) and Qiagen (Quiagen) columns, as per the manufacturer's instructions.

2.1.vii. Large scale isolation of M13 phage DNA

Large volumes (1-2 l) of log phase cultures of the *E. coli* strain MV1190 were infected with bacteriophage inoculum (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989) and grown for 8 to 10 hours. The infected bacteria were first removed by two consecutive 20 min centrifugations at 5 000 rpm in a Sorvall GSA rotor. The M13 phage was then precipitated from the culture medium using PEG. The volume of the culture supernatant was determined, and $1/4^{th}$ that volume of a 20% PEG/2.5 M NaCl solution was added. After 15 minutes stirring at room temperature, the phage was pelleted by a 20 min centrifugation at 8 000 rpm in a GSA rotor. The precipitated phage, clearly visible as a creamy white smear on the sides of the centrifuge bottle, was resuspended in 50 to 100 ml of a solution containing 10 mM NaCl, 10 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, and 1 mM EDTA. The volume of the resuspended phage was measured, and $1/8^{th}$ that volume of 20% PEG/2.5 M NaCl was added. This mixture was incubated at room temperature for 15 minutes and the phage pelleted by centrifugation for 20 min at 10 000 rpm in an Sorvall SS34 rotor. The PEG-precipitated bacteriophage was resuspended in 5 to 10 ml of suspension media [2.9 g NaCl, 1 g $MgSO_4$, 25 ml 1 M Tris-HCl pH 7.5 and 0.5 g gelatin/ 500 ml] and KCl was added to a final concentration of 1 M. After a 1 hour incubation on ice, the phage proteins were spun down at 10 000 rpm for 10 min in a SS34 rotor. An equal volume of Urea-SDS [7 M Urea, 1% SDS] was added to the supernatant and this mixture was

repeatedly extracted with phenol:chloroform until there was no longer an interphase (usually 4-5 times). NaCl (final concentration of 0.15 M) was added to the aqueous phase from the final extraction and the single stranded phage DNA collected by ethanol precipitation.

2.1.viii. DNA sequencing

DNA was sequenced using the chain termination method developed by Sanger *et al.* (1977). The Pharmacia T7 DNA sequencing kit was utilized, following manufacterer's instructions. The radiolabelled nucleotides employed were [α-^{32}P]dCTP cr [α-^{32}P]-dATP (New England Nuclear, 3000 Ci/mM). Good results were achieved using single stranded phage DNA and plasmid DNA isolated using all large scale and small scale preparation techniques.

2.2 Cells and Virus

2.2.i. Tissue culture

All cell lines were maintained in monolayer cultures using standard sterile tissue culture techniques. Medium (Gibco) was supplemented with fetal bovine or newborn calf serum, 2 mM L-glutamine (Gibco), 100 U/ml penicillin G (Gibco), and 100 μg/ml streptomycin sulphate (Gibco).

2.2.ii. Virus culture

HSV-1 strains were grown on Vero cells (Flow Laboratories), except when complementing cell lines were required. Stocks were routinely produced by infection of 10 to 20 175 cm^2 flasks at an MOI of 0.1 PFU per cell. Virus was adsorbed to cells in small volumes (1-5 mls) of serum-free medium for 2 hours before fresh, complete medium was added. After 48 to 72 hours, when there was dramatic CPE, cells were collected by centrifugation (1000 X g, 10 min, 4 °C). The cell pellet, resuspended in 1 ml of medium/plate harvested, was burst by sonication. Supernatant was cleared of cell debris by centrifugation (2000 X g, 10 min, 4 °C) and stored in 0.5 ml aliquots at -70 °C. Viruses were titred by serial dilution, and spread by secondary infection was inhibited by the addition of 0.05% human immune serum (Connaught Laboratories) after the adsorption period. Viral titres varied between strains, but were generally 0.5 to 1.0 X 10^9 PFU per ml.

Ad5 strains were propogated on 293 cells (Graham *et al.*, 1977), except when a complementing cell line was indicated. Stocks were generated by infection of semi-confluent 10 to 20 175 cm^2 flasks at an MOI of 0.01 PFU per cell. Several days (3-4) were usually required for total CPE, at which point cells were collected by centrifugation (1000 X g, 10 min, 4 °C) and resuspended in 1 ml of culture medium per flask of infected cells harvested. Ad5 -infected cells were lysed by sonication and after stocks were clarified of cell debris glycerol was added to a final concentration of 10%. Alternatively, virus was purified by banding on a cesium chloride gradient as described by Graham and Prevec (1991). Banded virus was

dialysed extensively at 4 °C with PBS containing 10% glycerol. Ad5 stocks were stored in 0.2 ml aliquots at -70 °C. Viruses were titred by serial dilution, and overlayed with media solidified with 0.5% agar. Titres were routinely 1 to 5 X 10^{10} PFU per ml.

2.2.iii. Construction of recombinant viruses

Recombinant HSV-1 strains were generated by standard techniques (Smiley, 1980; Smiley *et al.*, 1981). Cellular sequences were introduced into a number of locations in the HSV-1 genome by *in vivo* homologous recombination between infectious HSV-1 DNA and plasmids bearing cellular genes flanked by viral sequences.

A variety of selection techniques, determined by the site of insertion, were employed to isolate viral recombinants. Insertions into the *tk* locus were selected by plaque purification in the presence of 20 μm acycloguanosine (Sigma). Insertions into the *gI* locus were selected on the basis of recovery of the linked,essential *gD* gene (Ligas and Johnson, 1988; Salloukh *et al.*, 1993). Insertions in the *gC* locus were identified by plaque hybridization (Homa *et al.*, 1986), a general technique that can be used to identify any virus that has taken up foreign DNA sequences.

The plaque hybridization technique involves transfering infected cell monolayers onto nitrocellulose filters and screening the filters for sequences of interest by hybridization with radiolabelled probes. Confluent 150 cm^2 dishes of Vero cells were infected with 100 to 500 PFU of a transfection yield. After well spaced plaques began to form, medium was removed and cells were gently covered with an agarose overlay [200 ml 2X

Hanks medium (Gibco) supplemented with 12 ml sodium bicarbonate (Gibco), 4 ml of 20 mM L-glutamine (Gibco), 4 ml of 1000 U/ml penicillin G (Gibco) and 1000 mg/ml streptomycin sulphate (Gibco), 4 ml BME amino acids (Gibco), 4 ml vitamins (Gibco), 40 ml fetal bovine serum, 22 ml 1% protamine sulphate (filter sterilized; Sigma) and mixed with 290 ml of sterilized 1.5% agarose]. Plates were left at 37 °C for 24 to 48 hours to allow plaques to enlarge. The plates were then inverted and virus infected cells, which were no longer strongly adherent, were removed with the overlay. The inverted overlay was stored at 4 °C; under these conditions virus remained viable for at least one week. All manipulations were carried out in a laminar flow hood and inverted overlays were tightly packaged in plastic wrap to ensure that the virus remained sterile.

Sterile, notched nitrocellulose filters (sterilized by autoclaving in water, then stored in PBS), were used to lift the cells remaining on the culture dishes. The DNA from the cells and virus which adhered to the filter was released and denatured by two 1 min treatments with a mixture of 0.5 M NaOH and 0.5 M NaCl. The filters were then treated with 1 M Tris-HCl pH 7.0, followed by a treatment with 20X SSC (3 M NaCl, 0.3 M sodium citrate, pH 7.0). DNA was noncovalently linked to the filters by baking at 80 °C for 2 hours. Filters were subject to standard hybridization techniques (Maniatis *et al.*, 1982) to identify plaques which had taken up the insert of interest. The autoradiographic exposure was aligned to inverted overlay by matching the positions of notches labelled on the tissue culture plate to the notches on the nitrocellulose filters, and plugs of infected cells and overlay were removed at locations indicated to contain a recombinant virus. This

plug was used to innoculate cells and propagate virus, which was subject to a second screening by plaque hybridization. Stocks which were sufficiently enriched for recombinant viruses were selected for plaque purification.

2.2.iv Screening of recombinant viruses by Southern blot hybridization

Recombinant viruses were considered to be pure following 2 rounds of plaque purification without any wild type contamination detectable by Southern blot analysis (Southern, 1975). DNA for Southern blots was isolated by the method of Hirt (1967) or following treatment of infected cell pellets with proteinase K (Sigma) as outlined by Sambrook *et al.* (1989). DNA fragments, generated by cleavage with appropriate restriction enzymes and resolved on agarose gels, were transferred to nitrocellulose using standard techniques (Maniatis *et al.*, 1982). Briefly, DNA contained in the agarose matrix was subject to acid-catalysed hydrolysis and depurination, followed with denaturation by base, and equilibration to neutral pH and high salt. Transfer was carried out by capillary action in 20X SSC. DNA was immobilized on filters by baking at 80 ^{o}C for 2 hours or UV crosslinking using a Stratalinker (Stratagene). Sequences of interest were detected by specific hybridization to radiolabelled probes. All buffers and washing solutions used for Southern blotting are described in Sambrook *et al.* (1989).

Radiolabelled probes were generated by either nick translation (Rigby *et al.*, 1977) or random priming. Both these techniques use the Klenow fragment of *E. coli* DNA polymerase I to incorporate [α-^{32}P]dNTP into newly synthesized DNA. Random priming generally produced probes

of higher specific activity and can therefore be considered the method of choice. For nick translation 500 ng of plasmid DNA is incubated at 16 °C for 1 hour in a 50 ml volume containing 10 ml of [α-^{32}P]dNTP (New England Nuclear, 3000 Ci/mM), 0.02 mM each of the three remaining dNTP's, 1X nick translation buffer (0.05 M Tris-HCl pH 7.2, 0.01 M $MgSo_4$, 0.1 mM dithiothreitol, 50 µg/ml BSA), 0.5 µl DNAase I (Sigma; 1 mg/ml made up in 0.15 M NaCl, 50% glycerol), and 5 µl of the Klenow fragment of *E. coli* DNA polymerase I. For random priming, 50 to 200 ng of plasmid DNA is denatured by boiling in a 40 µl volume containing 2 µl of $pd(N)_6$ primers (Phamacia), then quickly cooled to 4 °C on ice. The polymerization reaction is initiated by adding 6 µl 10X nick translation buffer (or Klenow buffer sold with the enzyme by most suppliers), 5 µl of [α-^{32}P]dNTP (New England Nuclear, 3000 Ci/mM), 3 µl of 1 mM stocks of the remaining dNTPs and 2 ml of Klenow fragment. The reaction mixture was incubated at room temperature for 2 to 48 hours. Unincorporated dNTP's were removed from using a G-50 Sephadex (Pharmacia) spun column assembled following the procedure described by Sambrook *et al.* (1989).

2.3 Analysis of gene expression

2.3.i. Isolation of RNA

Total cytoplasmic RNA was isolated by the method of Berk and Sharp (1977). RNA was quantitated by UV absorbance, using a Beckman DU-7 spectrophotometer. The OD_{260} was used to calculate concentration of

diluted RNA samples (1 OD_{260} = 42 μg RNA/ml). All glassware used in extraction of RNA was baked for at least 4 hours at 250 °C. Solutions used in this procedure, with the exception of Tris-HCl, were treated with 0.1% diethylpyrocarbamate (Sigma) for at least 12 hours, followed by autoclaving. Tris-HCl was made up in diethylpyrocarbamate treated ddH_20, and autoclaved a second time. All solutions were handled with disposable borosilicate serologic pipettes (Corning).

2.3.ii. Primer extension analysis

Primer extension analysis was carried out as described previously (Smiley *et al.*, 1987). Synthetic oligonucleotide primers were purchased from the Central Facility of the Institute for Molecular Biology and Biotechnology, McMaster University. Oligonucleotides were 5'-end labeled with [γ-^{32}P]ATP (New England Nuclear, 3000 Ci/mM) using T4 polynucleotide kinase following the procedure of Maxam and Gilbert (Maxam and Gilbert, 1977) or using reagents and protocols supplied by the manufacturer.

2.3.iii. S1 nuclease analysis

DNA probes for S1 mapping were radiolabeled by 5'-end labeling with [γ-^{32}P]ATP (New England Nuclear, 3000 Ci/mM) using T4 polynucleotide kinase following the procedure of Maxam and Gilbert (1977) or 3'-end labeling with the appropriate [α-^{32}P]dNTP (New England Nuclear, 3000 Ci/mM) using the Klenow fragment of *E. Coli* DNA polymerase 1 as

described in Maniatis *et al.* (1982). Single stranded probes were prepared by electrophoretic separation as described by Maxam and Gilbert (1977). The procedure for S1 mapping has been detailed previously (Smiley *et al.*, 1987).

2.3.iv. Nuclear run-on assays

Nuclei for run-on transcription assays were isolated on sucrose cushions. Cells (2-4 X 10^7) were pelleted by centrifugation at 1000 X g for 10 min at 4 °C. The cell pellet was resuspended in 1 ml of buffer I (0.32 M sucrose, 3.0 mM $CaCl_2$, 2.0 mM magnesium acetate, 0.1 mM EDTA, 0.1% Triton X-100, 1.0 mM dithiothreitol, 10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 40 U/ml RNAsin (Promega)) and transfered to a Dounce homogenizer. The cells were broken with 8 to 10 strokes with a tight fitting pestle (B). The homogenate was diluted with 2 ml of buffer II (1.8 to 2.0 M sucrose [the appropriate concentration of sucrose varies and must be determined for each new cell type], 5.0 mM magnesium acetate, 0.1 mM EDTA, 5.0 mM dithiothreitol, 10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 40 U/ml RNAsin). Buffers I and II were freshly prepared each time nuclei were isolated, and were always stored on ice. The 3 ml of diluted homogenate were carefully layered over 1.8 ml of buffer II in a 5 ml polyallomer tube (Beckman), and spun at 37 000 rpm (130 000 X g) for 45 min in a precooled Sw50.1 rotor (Beckman). The pelleted nuclei were resuspended in 100 µl of nuclei storage buffer (25% glycerol, 5.0 mM magnesium acetate, 0.1 mM EDTA, 5.0 mM dithiothreitol, 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 400 U/ml RNAsin) and immediately frozen and stored in liquid nitrogen.

In preparation for run-on transcription reactions, nuclei were thawed, and a 10 µl diluted in 500 µl of PBS and the concentration of nuclei determined by counting in a hemacytometer. All preparations were diluted to the same concentration, usually 1 X 10^7 nuclei per 100 µl, using nuclei storage buffer. Run-on transcription reactions were carried out in a mixture consisting of 100 µl of nuclei, 30 µl of NTP mix (3.33 mM ATP, 3.33 mM CTP, 3.33 mM GTP), 40 µl of 0.6 M KCl-12.5 mM magnesium acetate, 25 µl [α-^{32}P]UTP (New England Nuclear, 3000 Ci/mM) and 5 µl dd H_20. Parallel reactions were carried out with α-amanitin (Sigma). Nuclei were incubated at 30 °C for 35 min to allow transcription to proceed. *E. coli* tRNA (final concentration of 100 µg/ml) and 5 µg pancreatic DNAase I (Boehringer Mannheim) were then added to the nuclei, and this mixture was incubated at 37 °C for 10 min. This was followed by protease treatment with proteinase K (Sigma, final concentration of 300 µg/ml) in 0.5 % SDS (final concentration) for 20 min at 37 °C. A 25 µl aliquot was removed and these aliquots were assayed for incorporation of radioactive isotope by determining Cerenkov counts of acid insoluble material. An equal volume of 10% trichloroacetic acid/60 mM sodium pyrophosphate was added to the 25 µl aliquot and incubated on ice for 30 min. Acid insoluble material was precipitated onto nitrocellulose filters and Cerenkov counts on the filters were measured in a scintillation counter (Beckman).

An equal volume of Urea/SDS (7 M Urea, 1% SDS) was added to the remainder of the nuclei, and this mixture was repeatedly extracted with phenol:chloroform until there was no material at the interface. The aqueous layer was collected and an equal volume of 10% trichloroacetic

acid/60 mM sodium pyrophosphate was added, and this mixture was incubated on ice for 30 min. Acid insoluble material was collected by precipitation on nitrocellulose filters and washed extensively with cold 5% trichloroacetic acid/30 mM sodium pyrophosphate, followed by a final wash with 95% ethanol. The precipitate was eluted from nitrocellulose filters by two successive incubations in 2 ml of RNA elution buffer (1% SDS, 10 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 5 mM EDTA) for 10 min at 65 °C. The pooled eluate was extracted with phenol:chloroform twice. The aqueous phase was recovered, NaCl added to a final concentration of 0.15 M, and the RNA was precipitated with ethanol. Cerenkov counts of each sample was determined using a scintillation counter (Beckman) and typically 1 X 10^8 cpm were incorporated per 10^7 nuclei. The cpm per nuclei in the 25 µl aliquot were used to calculate the expected number of counts in the corresponding processed sample. When the observed and expected counts were compared it was clear that elution from the nitrocellulose filters was variable between samples. The percentage of sample loss due to processing was calculated for each sample, and all samples were normalized to the sample which showed the greatest disparity between observed and expected counts: thus if only 50% of one sample was recovered, then the counts equivalent to a 50% recovery of all the other samples were used for further analysis.

Specific run-on transcripts were detected by hybridization to DNA immobilized on nitrocellulose filters. Single stranded DNA (M13 phage or denatured plasmid) was applied to filters soaked with 5X SSC using a slot blot apparatus (Bethesda Research Laboratories), and immobilized by UV crosslinking using a Stratalinker (Stratagene). Generally 10 µg of DNA

was transferred to each slot in a 100 µl volume of 5X SSC, containing 0.01% bromophenol blue (Sigma), to mark the location of the slots. Filters were incubated at 55 °C for 6 hours in small volumes (400 to 600 µl) of hybridization buffer (5X SSC, 0,1% SDS, 1 mM EDTA, 10 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 2X Denhardt's solution, 50% formamide, 250 mg/ml salmon sperm DNA, 250 mg/ml *E. Coli* tRNA). Radiolabeled RNA, resuspended in small volume (10 µl to 25 µl) of dd H_20, was added to the prehybridization solution and the blots were hybridized at 55 °C for 36 to 48 hours in a shaker waterbath. Following hybridization filters were washed extensively in 2X SSC/0.1% SDS at 65 °C, and then treated with 10 µg/ml of RNAase (Sigma) for 30 min at 37 °C, with gentle agitation. Filters were exposed to XAR5 film (Kodak) and overnight exposures were generally adequate to visualize signals from actively transcribed genes, such as viral genes.

2.3.iv. Sequencing of RNA using reverse transcriptase

5.2), washed with 70%, then 95% ethanol, and dried under vacuum for 1 hour. The sample was redissolved in 8 µl of TE (10 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.9, 1 mM EDTA) containing 0.25 ng of labeled primer, followed by the addition of 2 µl of TKE (10 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.9, 1.25 M KCl, 1 mM EDTA). The mixture was incubated at 62 °C-63 °C for one hour, then cooled to room temperature. An additional 45 µl of TE/TKE (4:1) was added, and the sample divided into five 10 µl aliquots. Each sample was incubated with 10 U of avian myeloblastosis virus reverse transcriptase (Joseph Beard Life Sciences) in 25 µl of reverse transcriptase buffer (20 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.7, 0.33 mM of

each dNTP, 5 mM dithiothreitol, 10 μg/ml actinomycin D (Sigma), 10 mM $MgCl_2$), or reverse transcriptase-sequencing buffer (20 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.7, 0.33 mM of each three dNTP's, 0.10 mM of the fourth dNTP, 0.2 mM of the equivalent ddNTP, 5 mM dithiothreitol, 10 μg/ml actinomycin D (Sigma), 10 mM $MgCl_2$) for 60 min at 37 °C. The volume of the samples was increased with 75 μl of TE, followed by extraction once with phenol:chloroform. The aqueous phase was removed, sodium acetate was added to a final concentration of 0.3 M, after which 10 μg *E. Coli* tRNA and 400 μl of ethanol were added. The cDNAs were precipitated and resolved on 8% sequencing gels.

Chapter 3: Regulation of cellular genes transduced by herpes simplex virus

JOURNAL OF VIROLOGY, May 1989, p. 1929–1937
0022-538X/89/051929-09$02.00/0

Vol. 63, No. 5

Regulation of Cellular Genes Transduced by Herpes Simplex Virus

BARBARA PANNING AND JAMES R. SMILEY*

Molecular Virology and Immunology Program, Pathology Department, McMaster University, Hamilton, Ontario, Canada L8N 3Z5

Received 21 October 1988/Accepted 27 January 1989

Previous studies demonstrated that the rabbit β-globin gene is transcribed from its own promoter and regulated as a herpes simplex virus (HSV) early gene following insertion into the early HSV thymidine kinase gene in the intact viral genome (J. R. Smiley, C. Smibert, and R. D. Everett, J. Virol. 61:2368–2377, 1987). We report here that the β-globin promoter remained under early control after insertion into the late HSV gene encoding glycoprotein C. On the basis of these findings, we concluded that the β-globin promoter is functionally equivalent to an HSV early-control region. We found that a transduced human α-globin gene was also regulated as an early HSV gene, while two linked *Alu* elements mimicked the behavior of HSV late genes. These results demonstrate that certain aspects of HSV temporal regulation can be duplicated by cellular elements and provide strong support for the hypothesis that the regulation of HSV gene expression can occur through mechanisms that do not rely on recognition of virus-specific temporal control signals.

The 70 herpes simplex virus (HSV) genes are transcribed by RNA polymerase II in a regulatory cascade driven by viral products (33). Five immediate-early (IE) genes are expressed first (1, 6, 43, 51, 68), and four of the IE polypeptides play crucial roles in activating transcription of the remaining early (E) and late (L) genes (8, 9, 16, 18, 24, 47, 49, 50, 53–55, 61, 66; reviewed in reference 19). E genes are maximally expressed before the onset of viral DNA replication, while two subclasses of L genes require DNA replication for high-level expression. Promoter transplant experiments have shown that the temporal regulation of individual HSV genes during infection is dictated mainly by sequences present in their respective promoter regions (31, 48, 57), and nuclear run-on transcription assays suggest that this control occurs largely at the transcriptional level (25, 69).

The detailed mechanisms of action of the HSV IE proteins remain unknown. Although the IE polypeptide ICP4 binds directly to specific sequences present in HSV and some heterologous DNAs (2, 20, 21, 38, 39, 45, 46), the role of sequence-specific DNA binding in the transactivation mediated by this polypeptide remains unclear; for example, an ICP4-binding site located in the upstream region of the glycoprotein D gene (2, 20) does not appear to be required for transactivation of this gene by ICP4 (14, 15). Extensive studies of several HSV E and L promoters have indicated that many of the *cis*-acting regulatory sequences required for activation by IE proteins and temporal regulation during infection correspond to the binding sites of cellular transcription factors (7, 12, 13, 15, 31, 32, 35, 56). These results suggest that the temporal control of HSV E and L genes relies at least in part on changes in the activity of cellular transcription factors that recognize distinctive constellations of binding sites in E and L promoters.

An independent line of evidence supporting this view comes from studies of the regulation of cellular promoters by HSV products. The rabbit β-globin gene is activated by HSV IE polypeptides when it is newly introduced into fibroblasts by transfection (15–17) or as part of an infecting HSV genome (60). In the latter case, β-globin is regulated as an HSV E gene following insertion into the E thymidine kinase gene (*tk*). A straightforward interpretation of these results is that the β-globin control region is functionally equivalent to a bona fide HSV E promoter. An alternative explanation is that cellular genes resident in the viral genome are regulated by HSV-specific temporal control signals present in the flanking viral DNA sequences. According to this hypothesis, β-globin is controlled as an E gene following insertion into the *tk* locus because it falls under the influence of putative HSV-specific E-regulatory signals that govern *tk* gene expression.

The hypothesis that the β-globin promoter is equivalent to an HSV E-control region predicts that its regulation does not depend on the temporal class of the viral gene into which it is inserted. We tested this prediction by inserting the β-globin gene into the HSV L gene encoding glycoprotein C (gC) and found that the β-globin promoter remained under E control in this situation. From these results, we concluded that the temporal regulation of β-globin expression by HSV products depends on features of the β-globin promoter rather than on the nature of the flanking viral sequences.

The finding that the β-globin promoter was regulated as an HSV E promoter in a context-independent fashion prompted us to study the control of several additional cellular genes following incorporation into the HSV genome. We found that the human α-globin gene was also regulated as an HSV E gene, while two linked *Alu* elements closely mimicked the behavior of HSV L genes. These results demonstrate that a variety of cellular promoters are able to function efficiently in the context of the HSV genome and lend further support to the hypothesis that temporal regulation during HSV infection can occur through mechanisms that do not involve recognition of virus-specific signals.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Viruses and cells. HSV type 1 (HSV-1) strain KOS PAA^{r}5 (27) was used throughout this study. Virus stocks were propagated and titers were determined on monolayers of Vero cells. Expression of virally transduced cellular genes was monitored following infection of Vero or BHK21 cells with a multiplicity of 10 PFU per cell. When indicated, cycloheximide (100 μg/ml) or aphidicolin (10 μg/ml) was added 30 min prior to infection and maintained continuously.

Construction of recombinant viral strains. Viral strains

* Corresponding author.

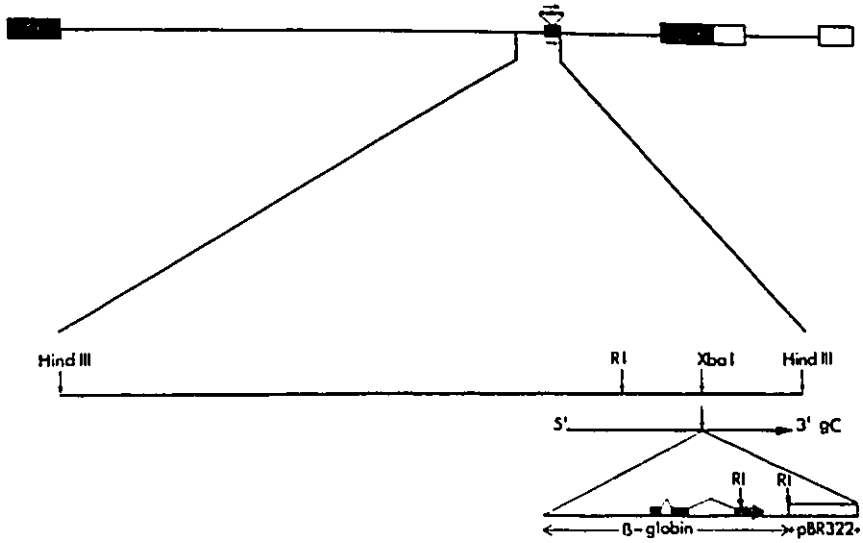


FIG. 1. Structure of strain gC-beta. A 3.7-kb *Xba*I fragment bearing the rabbit β-globin gene and 1,200 nt of 5' flanking sequences was inserted into the *Xba*I site within gC-coding sequences present on p*Hin*dIII L. The resulting insertion mutation was transferred to the *gC* locus in the viral genome by in vivo recombination, as described in Materials and Methods.

bearing inserts of cellular sequences were derived by in vivo recombination following cotransfection of Vero cells with KOS PAA^{r}5 DNA and plasmids bearing the desired insertion mutation, as previously described (58–60).

Strain gC-beta, bearing the rabbit β-globin gene inserted into the HSV gene encoding glycoprotein C, was constructed by converting a previously described 3.7-kilobase (kb) globin-bearing *Sst*I fragment (60) into an *Xba*I fragment, then inserting this into the *Xba*I site within gC-coding sequences (22) present on p*Hin*dIII L (Fig. 1; p*Hin*dIII L was provided by E. K. Wagner). Globin-bearing viral clones were identifed by plaque hybridization (32), plaque purified, and then screened for the desired insertion by Southern blot hybridization.

Strain tk-alpha, bearing the human α_2 globin gene inserted into the viral gene encoding thymidine kinase (*tk*), was constructed by inserting a 4.3-kb α_2 globin *Sst*I fragment (provided by A. Bernstein) into the *Sst*I site located within the *tk* coding sequences present on pTK173 (65). *tk*-deficient viral recombinants were selected by plaque purification on Vero cells in the presence of 20 μM acycloguanosine.

Primer extension and S1 nuclease analysis. Cytoplasmic RNA was extracted by the method of Berk and Sharp (3). Primer extension and S1 nuclease analysis were performed exactly as previously described (60).

The following synthetic primers were purchased from the Central Facility of the Institute for Molecular Biology and Biotechnology, McMaster University: (i) gC, 5'-AAACG ACCTCCACACGGCCCACCGG-3', predicted extension product of 79 nucleotides (nt) (22, 32); (ii) US11, 5'-GAT GCGTTGGGGGCGATTTCGGGCA-3', predicted extension product of ca. 80 nt (36); (iii) glycoprotein D (gD), 5'-CCCCATACCGGAACGCACCACACAA-3', predicted extension product of ca. 80 to 90 nt (67); (iv) α_2 globin, 5'-AGGCGGCCTTGACGTTGGTCTTGTC-3', predicted extension product of 80 nt (41); (v) *Alu*I, 5'-TTAGTATAAC TGGGGTTTCTCCATA-3' predicted extension product of 120 nt (11); and (vi) *Alu*II, 5'-TTAGTAGAGACGGGGTT TCTCCATG-3', predicted extension product of 120 nt.

RESULTS

Insertion of the rabbit β-globin gene into the HSV gC locus. Previous studies demonstrated that the intact rabbit β-globin gene is transcribed from its own promoter and regulated as an HSV E gene following insertion into the E *tk* gene in the viral genome (60). We wished to determine whether the β-globin promoter remained under E control when the globin gene was placed within the body of a true L HSV gene. We constructed a plasmid in which a 3.7-kb *Xba*I fragment bearing the rabbit β-globin gene and 1,200 nt of 5' globin-flanking sequences was inserted into the *Xba*I site within the dispensable L gene encoding gC (22, 32), and then we transferred the resulting insertion mutation into the viral genome by in vivo recombination to produce strain gC-beta (Fig. 1). The introduction of β-globin sequences into the *gC* gene resulted in the replacement of a wild-type 2.2-kb *Hin*dIII-*Eco*RI *gC* fragment with the expected *gC*-globin fusion fragments of 3.3 and 1.9 kb (Fig. 2) and the acquisition of a 590-base-pair internal globin *Eco*RI fragment (data not shown).

E expression of rabbit β-globin in strain gC-beta. We first tested whether the insertion of β-globin sequences disrupted the regulation of transcripts initiated from the *gC* promoter in strain gC-beta by studying the effects of inhibiting viral DNA replication with aphidicolin. Cytoplasmic RNA extracted from Vero cells infected with gC-beta and the parental PAA^{r}5 strain was analyzed by primer extension by using a probe complementary to residues +54 to +79 relative to the gC mRNA cap site. Accumulation of correctly initiated gC RNAs was strongly inhibited by blocking viral DNA replication in both viral strains (Fig. 3). We therefore concluded that expression from the *gC* promoter remained highly dependent on DNA replication in gC-beta.

We studied the regulation of the inserted β-globin gene by S1 nuclease analysis of globin transcripts produced during lytic infection of Vero cells. The S1 probe was derived from a previously described gD-globin fusion (14) and allowed differentiation of globin RNAs initiated from the globin

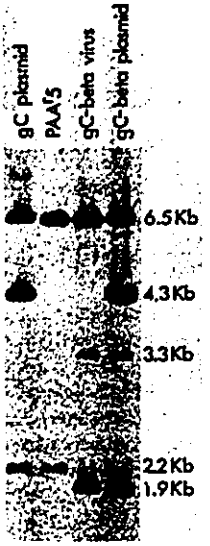


FIG. 2. Southern blot analysis of strain gC-beta DNA. The indicated DNAs were cleaved with a mixture of *Hin*dIII and *Eco*RI, transferred to nitrocellulose, and then probed with p*Hin*dIII L (lacking the β-globin insert). Insertion of globin sequences disrupted the 2.2-kb PAA'S *Hin*dIII-*Eco*RI fragment and led to the appearance of two gC-globin fusion fragments (3.3 and 1.9 kb).

promoter from those arising by readthrough from upstream sequences (Fig. 4D). Correctly initiated β-globin transcripts were detectable at 3 h postinfection and did not increase in abundance thereafter. These globin RNAs accumulated with

FIG. 3. Expression of gC RNAs in strain gC-beta. Vero cells were infected with 10 PFU of the indicated viral strain per cell. Cytoplasmic RNA (20 μg), harvested at the indicated times postinfection, was analyzed by primer extension with a 5'-labeled synthetic gC primer. Following treatment with reverse transcriptase, products were displayed on an 8% sequencing gel. Where indicated, 10 μg of aphidicolin (Aph) per ml was added 30 min prior to infection and maintained continuously. Markers (M) were 3'-labeled *Hpa*II fragments of pBR322 DNA. Marker fragment sizes (in nucleotides) are shown at the right.

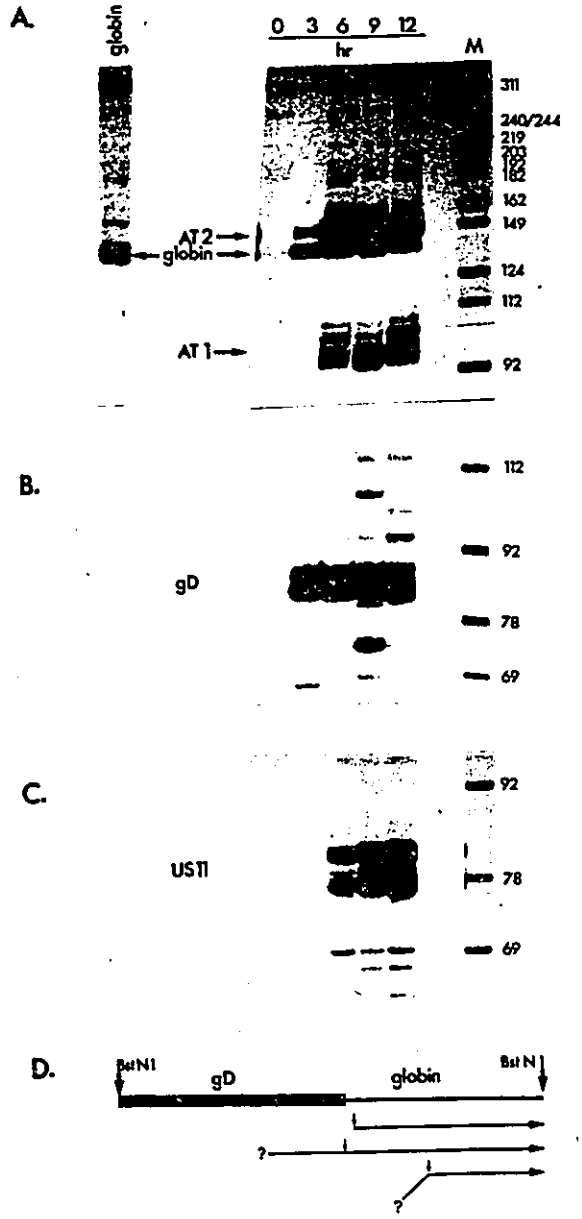


FIG. 4. Time course of β-globin RNA expression during infection with gC-beta. Cytoplasmic RNA (20 μg), prepared from Vero cells infected with gC-beta (10 PFU per cell), was hybridized to the 5'-labeled probe diagrammed in panel D to detect globin transcripts. Following treatment with S1 nuclease, digestion products were displayed on an 8% sequencing gel. These RNA samples were also analyzed for gD and US11 transcripts by primer extension with 5'-labeled synthetic 25-mers. (A) Time course of β-globin RNA accumulation. AT1 and AT2, Aberrant transcripts (described in the text). A portion of the globin probe was also hybridized to 1 ng of purified rabbit globin mRNA (alpha plus beta) to provide a marker for the position of correctly initiated globin RNAs. Markers (M) for panels A to C were 3'-labeled *Hpa*II fragments of pBR322 DNA. Marker fragment sizes (in nucleotides) are shown at the right. (B) Time course of gD RNA accumulation. (C) Time course of US11 RNA accumulation. (D) Probe fragment used in panel A. The fragment was derived from a gD-globin fusion (14) and allows transcripts initiated from the globin promoter to be distinguished from those arising by splicing (AT1) and readthrough (AT2) from upstream sequences.

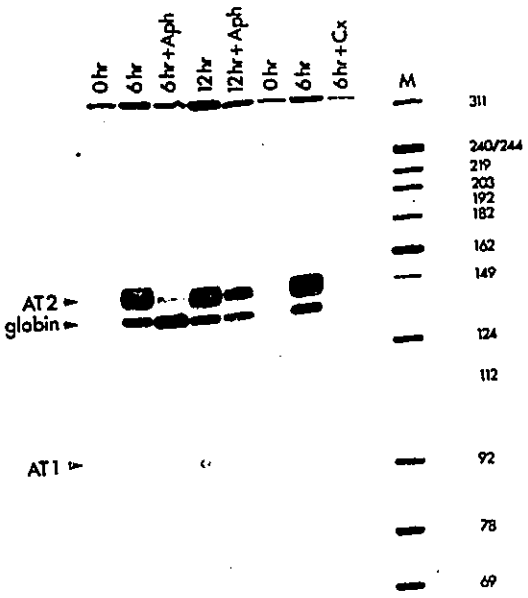


FIG. 5. Effects of inhibitors on β-globin expression. Cytoplasmic RNA (20 μg), prepared from Vero cells at the indicated times postinfection with gC-beta (10 PFU per cell), was hybridized to the β-globin probe described in the legend to Fig. 4, and the hybrids were digested with S1 nuclease. Cycloheximide (Cx; 100 μg/ml) or aphidicolin (Aph; 10 μg/ml) was added 30 min prior to infection. Markers (M) were 3'-labeled *Hpa*II fragments of pBR322 DNA. Marker fragment sizes (in nucleotides) are shown at the right.

roughly the same time course as those derived from the E gD gene (14, 67) and were detectable before those arising from the true L US11 gene (36). Accumulation of globin RNA was strongly suppressed by blocking viral protein synthesis with cycloheximide but was not reduced by blocking viral DNA replication with aphidicolin (Fig. 5). These data suggest that globin expression required viral IE polypeptide synthesis and was largely independent of DNA replication. On the basis of these results, we concluded that the rabbit β-globin gene remained under E control when it was embedded within a viral L gene.

Two additional globin-related transcripts, AT1 and AT2 (Fig. 4 and 5), accumulated at later times postinfection. One of these, AT2, gave rise to an S1 signal mapping to the site of sequence divergence between gC-beta DNA and the probe used and must therefore arise by readthrough from the upstream globin sequences. The second (AT1) generated an S1 signal mapping to a previously described cryptic splice-acceptor site located at approximately +46 in the globin-coding sequences (26, 60) and most likely originates through alternative splicing of RNAs initiated at one or more upstream promoters. It seems likely that some of the RNAs that give rise to the AT1 and AT2 S1 signals initiate at the gC promoter. However, we found that the AT1 and AT2 S1 signals were considerably less sensitive to inhibition of viral DNA replication than transcripts driven from the gC promoter (compare Fig. 3 and 5). We therefore suspect that transcripts initiated at one or more additional promoters, perhaps located upstream of the gC promoter or within the 5' flanking globin sequences, also contributed to the AT1 and AT2 S1 signals.

Insertion of the human α_2 globin gene and two *Alu* elements into the *tk* locus. Tackney et al. (62) reported that the intact Chinese hamster adenine phosphoribosyltransferase (*aprt*) gene was not detectably transcribed following incorporation into the HSV genome and interpreted these results as indicating that HSV regulators distinguish between cellular and viral promoters. Because of the contrasting behavior of the rabbit β-globin and hamster *aprt* genes, we wished to learn whether the β-globin gene was unique among cellular elements in its ability to be expressed to high levels when transduced by HSV. We therefore studied the regulation of the human α_2 globin gene and two linked *Alu* elements present on a 4.3-kb *Sst*I fragment following insertion into the viral *tk* gene (Fig. 6). These particular cellular elements were

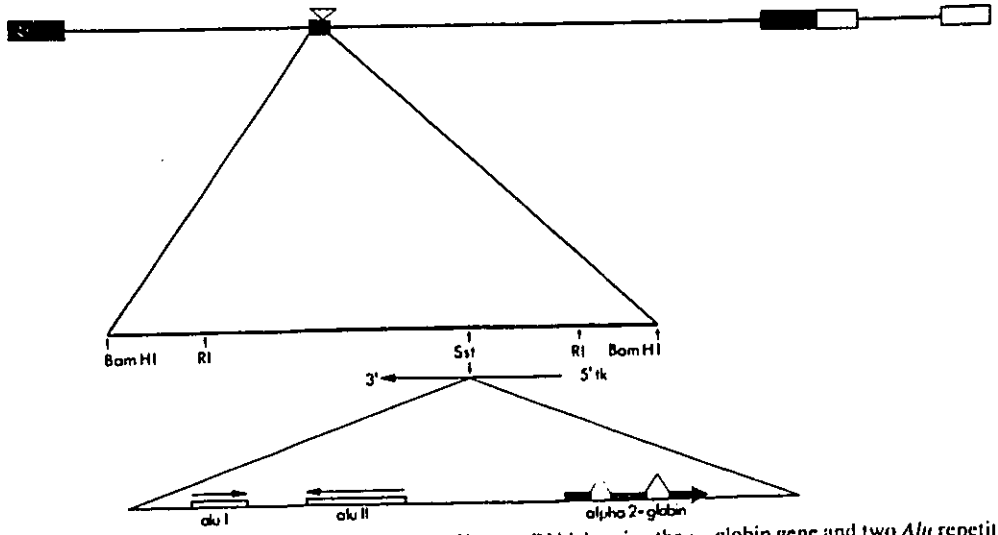


FIG. 6. Structure of strain tk-alpha. A 4.3-kb *Sst*I fragment of human DNA bearing the α_2-globin gene and two *Alu* repetitive elements was cloned into the *Sst*I site within *tk* coding sequences, and the resulting tk-deficient insertion mutation was transferred into the *tk* locus in the viral genome by recombination in vivo. The intron-exon arrangement of the α-globin gene and the transcriptional polarities of the *Alu* elements are indicated. RI, *Eco*RI.

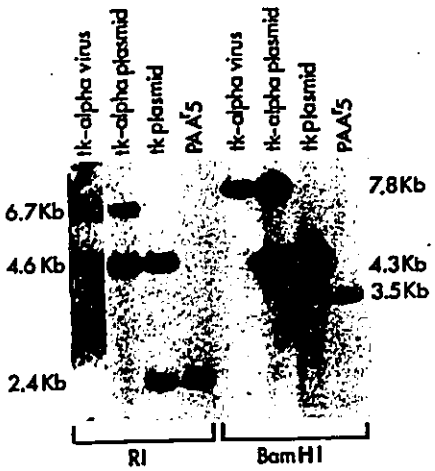


FIG. 7. Southern blot analysis of tk-alpha DNA. The indicated DNAs were cleaved with *Eco*RI (RI) or *Bam*HI, transferred to nitrocellulose, and then probed with a *tk* plasmid. Insertion of the α-globin fragment increased the size of the PAA'5 *Eco*RI and *Bam*HI *tk* fragments by 4.3 kb.

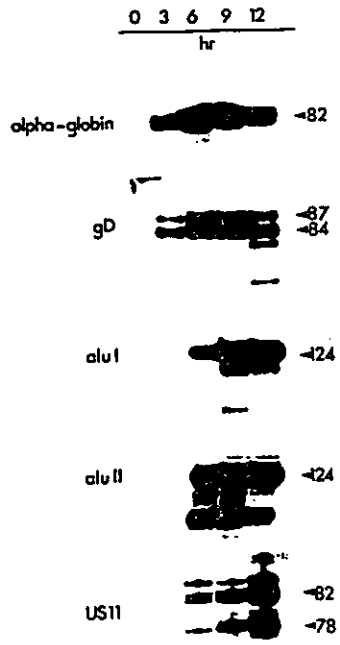


FIG. 8. Time course of α-globin and *Alu* expression during infection with tk-alpha. Cytoplasmic RNA (20 μg), extracted from BHK21 cells at the indicated times postinfection, was analyzed by primer extension with 5'-labeled synthetic 25-mers designed to detect α-globin, *Alu*I, *Alu*II, gD, and US11 RNAs. The sizes (in nucleotides) of the major extension products (estimated relative to *Hpa*II fragments of pBR322 DNA) are indicated.

chosen for two reasons. First, the α- and β-globin promoter regions have little primary nucleotide sequence homology, and these two genes are regulated very differently in transfection assays (5, 34, 63). Thus, if the α-globin gene was also activated by HSV products, the result would reduce the likelihood that this control results from recognition of "virus-specific" signals accidentally present in globin DNA. Second, *Alu* elements are transcribed by RNA polymerase III in vitro (10, 11; reviewed in reference 52), and we wished to learn whether certain cellular *pol*III-transcribed genes can also be expressed to high levels following transduction by HSV.

Insertion of the 4.3-kb α-globin fragment into the *tk* gene of strain tk-alpha resulted in loss of the wild-type 3.5-kb *Bam*HI and 2.4-kb *Eco*RI *tk* fragments and acquisition of the predicted 7.8-kb *Bam*HI and 6.7-kb *Eco*RI fragments bearing the globin insert (Fig. 7).

E expression of the α-globin gene. We studied the regulation of the inserted α-globin and *Alu* transcription units by primer extension analysis of cytoplasmic RNAs produced during lytic infection of Syrian hamster BHK21 cells with tk-alpha. BHK21 cells were chosen instead of Vero cells to reduce the risk of cross-hybridization between primers designed to detect transcripts arising from the virally transduced human genes and the closely related endogenous primate sequences present in Vero cells. Control experiments demonstrated that RNA prepared from PAA'5-infected BHK21 cells did not react with the α-globin and *Alu* primers (data not shown).

Correctly initiated α-globin transcripts accumulated with an early time course: transcripts were detected at 3 h postinfection, reached maximal levels by 6 h, and remained relatively constant in abundance thereafter (Fig. 8). In addition, α-globin expression was blocked by inhibiting protein synthesis with cycloheximide but was not greatly affected by suppressing viral DNA replication with aphidicolin (Fig. 9). Similar results were obtained during infection of Vero cells with strain tk-alpha (data not shown).

I. expression of *Alu* elements. The two *Alu* elements transduced by strain tk-alpha differ in size: *Alu*I is a standard human monomer, while *Alu*II is a dimer composed of two fused *Alu* elements. In addition, *Alu*I and *Alu*II differ significantly in their primary sequences, necessitating the use of separate primers to detect their respective transcripts. The primers were complementary to residues 95 to 120 of the *Alu* elements and were designed to prevent cross-hybridization to the related 7SL RNA (64).

Both *Alu* elements gave rise to abundant cytoplasmic transcripts initiated at the first residue of the *Alu* repeat, i.e., the initiation site of RNA polymerase III in vitro (Fig. 8 and 9) (11). *Alu* transcripts were first detected 6 h postinfection, and the levels of *Alu* RNA increased at later times. Accumulation of *Alu* transcripts was completely suppressed by blocking DNA replication with aphidicolin and by inhibiting protein synthesis with cycloheximide (Fig. 9). In these respects, the *Alu* elements were regulated in a fashion that closely mimics the behavior of HSV true L genes.

RNA polymerase III terminates transcription immediately following a run of four or more T residues in the nontemplate strand (4, 11, 40). As an indirect test of whether the *Alu* transcripts arising from the virally transduced elements were transcribed by polymerase III, we mapped the 3' end of the *Alu*I transcript by S1 nuclease protection analysis. Using a 3'-labeled *Ava*I-*Nco*I probe fragment labeled at an *Ava*I site ca. 100 nt upstream of the 3' end of the element, we detected a protected fragment of ca. 162 nt (Fig. 10). This result maps the 3' end of the *Alu*I transcript within a run of 6 T residues (Fig. 10C), which corresponds to the first run of four or more T residues in the downstream flanking human sequences. Thus, the position of the 3' end of this *Alu* transcript provides indirect evidence that it is transcribed by RNA polymerase III.

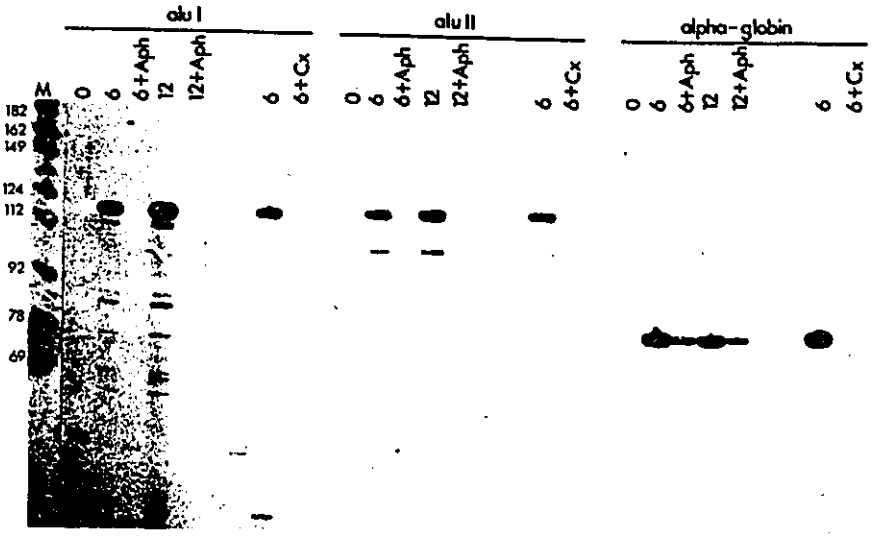


FIG. 9. Effects of inhibitors on expression of α-globin and *Alu* RNAs. Cytoplasmic RNA (20 μg), prepared at the indicated times (hours) postinfection of BHK21 cells with tk-alpha (10 PFU per cell), was analyzed for α-globin and *Alu* transcripts by primer extension. Cycloheximide (Cx; 100 μg/ml) or Aphidicolin (Aph; 10 μg/ml) was added 30 min prior to infection. Markers (M) were 3'-labeled *Hpa*II fragments of pBR322 DNA. Marker fragment sizes (in nucleotides) are shown at the left.

DISCUSSION

Previous studies demonstrated that the rabbit beta-globin gene was transcribed from its own promoter and regulated as an HSV E gene following insertion into the E *tk* gene in the intact viral genome (60). The results presented in this paper show that the globin promoter remained under E control when it was inserted into the body of the true L viral gene encoding gC. Thus, in this instance, the regulation of a cellular gene residing in the HSV genome was not dictated by the temporal class of the viral gene into which it was inserted. These data strongly suggest that the β-globin control region provides the functional equivalent of an HSV E promoter and demonstrate that E regulation can occur through mechanisms that are not restricted to viral promoters. Consistent with this view, we found that the highly diverged human α_2 globin gene was also expressed under E control in a viral recombinant. This latter finding reduces the likelihood that the regulation of globin genes by HSV products relies on recognition of virus-specific temporal control sequences accidentally present in the upstream regions or transcribed bodies of these genes. Rather, it seems much more likely that this control results at least in part from virus-induced modifications that facilitate the interaction of one or more cellular factors with the globin control regions. Interpreted in this way, our data support the hypothesis that HSV regulators alter the activity of cellular transcription factors (44) in a fashion similar to that of the adenovirus E1a proteins (reviewed in reference 37).

It is intriguing that the expression of an HSV-transduced α-globin gene required viral polypeptide synthesis. In contrast to β-globin genes, the human α-globin gene is efficiently expressed following transfection into a variety of cell types (5, 34, 63). Thus, one might have anticipated that the α-globin gene would be directly expressed upon infection in the absence of viral regulators. Indeed, Hearing and Shenk (28) found that this gene was expressed in the absence of IE polypeptides during infection with an E1a-deficient adenovirus recombinant. One interpretation of our data is that the α-globin gene is somehow prevented from interacting with the cellular transcriptional apparatus when it is placed in the HSV genome and that one or more viral products are required to overcome this negative control. If this idea is correct, then it seems possible that similar mechanisms contribute to the severe restriction of viral E and L gene expression that is observed in the absence of HSV IE polypeptides.

Expression of the *Alu* elements transduced by strain tk-alpha stringently required viral protein and DNA synthesis—in these respects mimicking the behavior of viral true L genes. It is not yet clear whether the requirement for protein synthesis reflects a direct effect of viral polypeptides on *Alu* expression: an equally plausible explanation is that *Alu* expression is driven entirely by viral DNA replication. One hypothesis to explain the requirement for viral DNA replication postulates that *Alu* promoters are very weak in vivo and that detectable expression therefore requires template amplification. Alternative explanations include (i) the generation of a transcriptionally permissive, altered DNA conformation during replication and (ii) a replication-dependent segregation of DNA molecules into specialized nuclear compartments containing the necessary transcription factors.

Epstein-Barr virus encodes small *pol*III-transcribed RNAs (42), but HSV is not known to bear *pol*III genes. While we have no direct evidence that the virally transduced *Alu* elements are transcribed by RNA polymerase III during infection, our observation that the *Alu* transcripts start at the predicted *pol*III initiation site and end at a classical *pol*III terminator provides indirect evidence that this is the case. Adenovirus and pseudorabies virus IE proteins can activate the transcription of certain *pol*III genes that have been newly introduced into cells (23, 30) by modifying the activity of the *pol*III transcription factor IIIC (29, 70). We are testing whether HSV IE products are also able to directly stimulate transcription by *pol*III.

Our results strongly suggest that some cellular *cis*-acting elements are able to specify control patterns that closely resemble those of HSV E and L genes. This in turn suggests that certain aspects of the temporal regulation of HSV genes

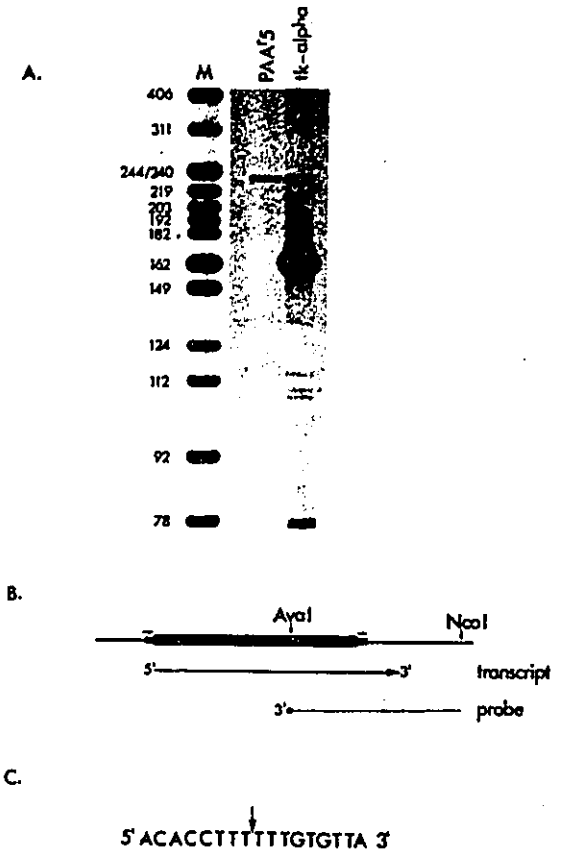


FIG. 10. Location of the 3' end of the *Alu*I transcript. (A) Cytoplasmic RNA (20 μg) prepared from BHK21 cells 9 h postinfection with PAA'5 or tk-alpha (10 PFU per cell) was hybridized to the 3'-labeled probe diagrammed in panel B. After treatment with S1 nuclease, hybrids were displayed on an 8% sequencing gel. Markers (M) were 3'-labeled *Hpa*II fragments of pBR322 DNA. Marker fragment sizes (in nucleotides) are shown at the left. (B) Probe structure. The probe extends from an *Ava*I site in the *Alu*I element to an *Nco*I site in the 3' flanking human sequences. The *Alu* element is represented as a thick closed bar, the 15-nt direct repeats of host sequences flanking the element are indicated by small arrows, and the structure of the *Alu*I transcript is diagrammed. (C) Nucleotide sequence at the 3' end of the *Alu*I transcript. The sequence in the sense of the *Alu* transcript is presented. The arrow marks the approximate position of the 3' end, as estimated from the data displayed in panel A.

arise through processes that do not involve recognition of HSV-specific *cis*-acting signals. It will be interesting to learn whether any of the IE polypeptides provide additional levels of control that are specifically targeted to HSV E and L genes.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Margaret Howes and Joanne Duncan for expert technical assistance.

This research was supported by grants from the Medical Research Council of Canada and the National Cancer Institute of Canada. J.R.S. is a Terry Fox Senior Scientist of the National Cancer Institute (C).

LITERATURE CITED

1. **Anderson, K. P., R. H. Costa, L. E. Holland, and E. K. Wagner.** 1980. Characterization of herpes simplex type 1 RNA present in the absence of de novo protein synthesis. J. Virol. 34:9–27.
2. **Beard, P., S. Faber, K. W. Wilcox, and L. I. Pizer.** 1986. Herpes simplex virus immediate-early infected-cell polypeptide 4 binds to DNA and promotes transcription. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83:4016–4020.
3. **Berk, A. J., and P. A. Sharp.** 1977. Sizing and mapping of early adenovirus mRNAs by gel electrophoresis of S1 endonuclease digested hybrids. Cell 12:721–732.
4. **Bogenhagen, D. F., S. Sakonju, and D. D. Brown.** 1980. A control region in the center of the 5S RNA gene directs specific initiation of transcription. II. The 3' border of the region. Cell 19:27–35.
5. **Charnay, P., R. Treisman, P. Mellon, M. Chao, R. Axel, and T. Maniatis.** 1984. Differences in human α and β-globin gene expression in mouse erythroleukemia cells: the role of intragenic sequences. Cell 38:251–263.
6. **Clements, J. B., J. McLauchlan, and D. J. McGeoch.** 1979. Orientation of herpes simplex virus type 1 immediate-early mRNA. Nucleic Acids Res. 7:77–91.
7. **Coen, D. M., S. P. Weinheimer, and S. L. McKnight.** 1986. A genetic approach to promoter recognition during trans induction of viral gene expression. Science 234:53–59.
8. **Costa, R. H., K. G. Draper, G. A. Devi-Rao, R. L. Thompson, and E. K. Wagner.** 1985. Virus-induced modification of the host cell is required for expression of the bacterial chloramphenicol acetyltransferase gene controlled by a late herpes simplex virus promoter (VP5). J. Virol. 56:19–30.
9. **DeLuca, N. A., A. M. McCarthy, and P. A. Schaffer.** 1985. Isolation and characterization of deletion mutants of herpes simplex virus type 1 in the gene encoding immediate-early regulatory protein ICP4. J. Virol. 56:558–570.
10. **Duncan, C., P. A. Bero, P. V. Choudary, J. T. Elder, R. R. C. Wang, B. G. Forget, J. K. deRiel, and S. M. Weissman.** 1979. RNA polymerase III transcription units are interspersed among human non-α globin genes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 76: 5095–5099.
11. **Duncan, C. H., P. Jagadeeswaran, R. C. Wang, and S. M. Weissman.** 1981. Structural analysis of templates and RNA polymerase III transcripts of Alu family sequences interspersed among the human β-like globin genes. Gene 13:185–196.
12. **Eisenberg, S. P., D. M. Coen, and S. L. McKnight.** 1985. Promoter domains required for expression of plasmid-borne copies of the herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase gene in virus-infected mouse fibroblasts and microinjected frog oocytes. Mol. Cell. Biol. 5:1940–1947.
13. **El Kareh, A., A. J. M. Murphy, T. Fithcer, A. Efstradiatis, and S. Silverstein.** 1985. "Transactivation" control signals in the promoter of the herpesvirus thymidine kinase gene. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82:1002–1006.
14. **Everett, R. D.** 1983. DNA sequences required for regulated expression of the HSV-1 glycoprotein D gene lie within 83 bp of the RNA cap sites. Nucleic Acids Res. 11:6647–6666.
15. **Everett, R. D.** 1984. A detailed analysis of an HSV-1 early promoter: sequences involved in trans-activation by viral immediate-early gene products are not early gene specific. Nucleic Acids Res. 12:3037–3056.
16. **Everett, R. D.** 1984. Transactivation of transcription by herpesvirus products: requirement for two HSV1 immediate-early polypeptides for maximum activity. EMBO J. 3:3135–3141.
17. **Everett, R. D.** 1985. Activation of cellular promoters during herpes simplex virus infection of biochemically transformed cells. EMBO J. 4:1973–1980.
18. **Everett, R. D.** 1986. The products of herpes simplex virus immediate-early genes 1, 2, and 3 can activate HSV-1 gene expression in trans. J. Gen. Virol. 67:2507–2513.
19. **Everett, R. D.** 1987. The regulation of transcription of viral and cellular genes by herpesvirus immediate-early gene products. Anticancer Res. 7:589–604.
20. **Faber, S. W., and K. W. Wilcox.** 1986. Association of the herpes simplex virus regulatory protein ICP4 with specific nucleotide sequences in DNA. Nucleic Acids Res. 14:6067–6083.
21. **Faber, S. W., and K. W. Wilcox.** 1988. Association of herpes simplex virus regulatory protein ICP4 with sequences spanning

the ICP4 gene transcription initiation site. Nucleic Acids Res. 16:555–570.
22. Frink, R. J., R. Eisenberg, G. Cohen, and E. K. Wagner. 1983. Detailed analysis of the portion of the herpes simplex virus type 1 genome encoding glycoprotein C. J. Virol. 45:634–647.
23. Gaynor, R. B., L. T. Feldman, and A. J. Berk. 1985. Transcription of class III genes activated by viral immediate-early proteins. Science 230:447–450.
24. Gelman, I. H., and S. Silverstein. 1985. Identification of immediate-early genes from herpes simplex virus that transactivate the virus thymidine kinase gene. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82:5265–5269.
25. Godowski, P. J., and D. M. Knipe. 1986. Transcriptional control of herpesvirus gene expression: gene functions required for positive and negative regulation. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83:256–260.
26. Grosveld, G. C., E. de Boer, C. K. Shewmaker, and R. A. Flavell. 1982. DNA sequences necessary for transcription of the rabbit β-globin gene in vitro. Nature (London) 295:120–126.
27. Hall, J. D., D. M. Coen, B. L. Fisher, M. Weisslitz, S. Randall, R. E. Almy, P. T. Gelep, and P. A. Schaffer. 1984. Generation of genetic diversity in herpes simplex virus: an antimutator phenotype maps to the DNA polymerase locus. Virology 132:26–37.
28. Hearing, P., and T. Shenk. 1985. Sequence-independent autoregulation of the adenovirus type 5 E1a transcription unit. Mol. Cell. Biol. 5:3214–3221.
29. Hoeffler, W. K., R. Kovelman, and R. G. Roeder. 1988. Activation of transcription factor III C by the adenovirus E1a protein. Cell 53:907–920.
30. Hoeffler, W. K., and R. G. Roeder. 1985. Enhancement of RNA polymerase III transcription by the E1a gene product of adenovirus. Cell 41:955–963.
31. Homa, F. L., J. C. Glorioso, and M. Levine. 1988. A specific 15-bp TATA box promoter element is required for expression of a herpes simplex virus type 1 late gene. Genes Dev. 2:40–53.
32. Homa, F. L., T. M. Otal, J. C. Glorioso, and M. Levine. 1986. Transcriptional control signals of a herpes simplex virus type 1 late (γ2) gene lie within bases −34 to +124 relative to the 5′ terminus of the mRNA. Mol. Cell. Biol. 6:3652–3666.
33. Honess, R. W., and B. Roizman. 1974. Regulation of herpesvirus macromolecular synthesis. I. Cascade regulation of the synthesis of three groups of viral proteins. J. Virol. 14:8–19.
34. Humphries, R. K., T. Ley, P. Turner, A. D. Moulton, and A. W. Nienhuis. 1982. Differences in human α, β, and δ-globin gene expression in monkey kidney cells. Cell 30:173–183.
35. Johnson, P. A., and R. D. Everett. 1986. The control of herpes simplex virus type 1 late gene expression: a TATA box capsite region is sufficient for fully regulated activity. Nucleic Acids Res. 14:8247–8264.
36. Johnson, P. A., C. MacLean, H. S. Marsden, R. G. Dalziel, and R. D. Everett. 1986. The product of gene US11 of herpes simplex virus type 1 is expressed as a true late gene. J. Gen. Virol. 67:871–883.
37. Jones, N. C., P. W. Rigby, and E. B. Ziff. 1988. Transacting protein factors and the regulation of eukaryotic transcription: lessons from studies on DNA tumor viruses. Genes Dev. 2:267–281.
38. Kristie, T. M., and B. Roizman. 1986. α4, the major regulatory protein of herpes simplex virus type 1, is stably and specifically bound with promoter-regulatory domains of α genes and of selected other viral genes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83: 3218–3222.
39. Kristie, T. M., and B. Roizman. 1986. DNA-binding site of major regulatory protein α4 specifically associated with promoter-regulatory domains of α genes of herpes simplex virus type 1. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83:4700–4704.
40. Kurjan, J., B. D. Hall, S. Gillam, and M. Smith. 1980. Mutations at the yeast SUP4 tRNA^{tyr} locus: DNA sequence changes in mutants lacking suppressor activity. Cell 20:701–709.
41. Lauer, J., C.-K. Shen, and T. Maniatis. 1980. The chromosomal arrangement of human α-like globin genes: sequence homology and α globin gene deletions. Cell 20:119–130.
42. Lerner, M. R., N. C. Andrews, G. Miller, and J. A. Steitz. 1981. Two small RNAs encoded by Epstein-Barr virus and complexed with protein are precipitated by antibodies from patients with systemic lupus erythematosus. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 78:805–809.
43. Mackem, S., and B. Roizman. 1980. Regulation of herpesvirus macromolecular synthesis: transcription initiation sites and domains of α genes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77:7122–7126.
44. McKnight, S. L., and R. Tjian. 1986. Transcriptional selectivity of viral genes in mammalian cells. Cell 46:795–805.
45. Michael, N., D. Spector, P. Mavromara-Nazos, T. M. Kristie, and B. Roizman. 1988. The DNA binding properties of the major regulatory protein α4 of herpes simplex virus. Science 239: 1531–1534.
46. Muller, M. T. 1987. Binding of the herpes simplex virus immediate-early gene product ICP4 to its own transcription start site. J. Virol. 61:858–865.
47. O'Hare, P., and G. S. Hayward. 1985. Evidence for a direct role for both the 175,000 and 110,000 molecular weight immediate-early proteins of herpes simplex virus in the transactivation of delayed-early promoters. J. Virol. 53:751–760.
48. Post, L. E., S. Mackem, and B. Roizman. 1981. Regulation of α genes of herpes simplex virus: expression of chimeric genes produced by fusion of thymidine kinase with α gene promoter. Cell 24:555–565.
49. Preston, C. M. 1979. Control of herpes simplex virus type 1 mRNA synthesis in cells infected with wild-type virus or the temperature-sensitive mutant *tsK*. J. Virol. 29:275–284.
50. Quinlan, M. P., and D. M. Knipe. 1985. Stimulation of expression of a herpes simplex virus DNA binding protein by two viral functions. Mol. Cell. Biol. 5:957–963.
51. Rixon, F. J., and J. B. Clements. 1982. Detailed structural analysis of two spliced HSV1 immediate-early mRNAs. Nucleic Acids Res. 10:2241–2256.
52. Rogers, J. H. 1985. The origin and evolution of retroposons. Int. Rev. Cytol. 93:187–279.
53. Sacks, W. R., C. C. Greene, D. P. Aschman, and P. A. Schaffer. 1985. Herpes simplex virus type 1 ICP27 is an essential regulatory protein. J. Virol. 55:796–805.
54. Sacks, W. R., and P. A. Schaffer. 1987. Deletion mutants in the gene encoding the herpes simplex virus type 1 immediate-early protein ICP0 exhibit impaired growth in cell culture. J. Virol. 61:829–839.
55. Sears, A. E., I. W. Halliburton, B. Meigner, S. Silver, and B. Roizman. 1985. Herpes simplex virus 1 mutant deleted in the α22 gene: growth and gene expression in permissive and restrictive cells and establishment of latency in mice. J. Virol. 55: 338–346.
56. Shapira, M., F. L. Homa, J. C. Glorioso, and M. Levine. 1987. Regulation of the herpes simplex virus type 1 late (γ2) glycoprotein C gene: sequences between base pairs −34 to +29 control transient expression and responsiveness to transactivation by the products of immediate-early (α) 4 and 0 genes. Nucleic Acids Res. 15:3097–3111.
57. Silver, S., and B. Roizman. 1985. γ2-thymidine kinase chimeras are identically transcribed but regulated as γ2 genes in herpes simplex virus genome and as β genes in cell genomes. Mol. Cell. Biol. 5:518–528.
58. Smiley, J. R. 1980. Construction in vitro and rescue of a thymidine kinase-deficient deletion mutation of herpes simplex virus. Nature (London) 285:333–335.
59. Smiley, J. R., B. Fong, and W.-C. Leung. 1981. Construction of a double-jointed herpes simplex virus DNA molecule: inverted repeats are required for segment inversion and direct repeats promote deletions. Virology 113:345–362.
60. Smiley, J. R., C. Smibert, and R. D. Everett. 1987. Expression of a cellular gene cloned in herpes simplex virus: rabbit beta-globin is regulated as an early viral gene in infected fibroblasts. J. Virol. 61:2368–2377.
61. Stow, N. D., and E. C. Stow. 1986. Isolation and characterization of a herpes simplex virus type 1 mutant containing a deletion within the gene encoding the immediate-early polypeptide Vmw 110. J. Gen. Virol. 67:2571–2585.
62. Tackney, C., G. Cachianes, and S. Silversteln. 1984. Transduc-

tion of the Chinese hamster ovary *aprt* gene by herpes simplex virus. J. Virol. 52:606–614.
63. **Treisman, R., M. R. Green, and T. Maniatis.** 1983. Cis- and trans-activation of globin gene expression in transient assays. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 80:7428–7432.
64. **Ullu, E., S. Murphy, and M. Melli.** 1982. Human 7SL RNA consists of a 140 nucleotide middle repetitive sequence inserted in an Alu sequence. Cell 29:195–202.
65. **Varmuza, S. L., and J. R. Smiley.** 1985. Signals for site-specific cleavage of HSV DNA: maturation involves two separate cleavage events at sites distal to the recognition sequences. Cell 41:793–802.
66. **Watson, R. J., and J. B. Clements.** 1980. A herpes simplex virus type 1 function continuously required for early and late RNA synthesis. Nature (London) 285:329–330.
67. **Watson, R. J., A. M. Colberg-Poley, C. J. Marcus-Sekura, B. J. Carter, and L. M. Enquist.** 1983. Characterization of the herpes simplex virus type 1 glycoprotein D mRNA and expression of this protein in *Xenopus* oocytes. Nucleic Acids Res. 11:1507–1522.
68. **Watson, R. J., C. M. Preston, and J. B. Clements.** 1979. Separation and characterization of herpes simplex virus type immediate-early mRNAs. J. Virol. 31:42–52.
69. **Weinheimer, S. P., and S. L. McKnight.** 1987. Transcriptional and post-transcriptional controls establish the cascade of herpes simplex virus protein synthesis. J. Mol. Biol. 195:819–833.
70. **Yoshinaga, S., N. Dean, M. Han, and A. J. Berk.** 1986. Adenovirus stimulation of transcription by RNA polymerase III: evidence for an E1a-dependent increase in transcription factor IIIc concentration. EMBO J. 5:343–354.

3.2 Segue

In this paper we demonstrated that two cellular genes, human *α-globin* and rabbit *β-globin*, were expressed with early kinetics when rescued into the genome of HSV-1. Smiley *et. al.*, (1987) had previously demonstrated that the rabbit β-globin gene was also expressed with early kinetics when inserted into the viral *tk* locus and since *tk* is an early gene, it was possible that elements in viral flanking sequences may have determined the kinetics of expression of this cellular gene. The results presented in this paper demonstrate that the rabbit β-globin was also expressed with early kinetics when present in the late *gC* locus. Thus temporal regulation of β-globin is not determined by the kinetic class of viral gene into which it was inserted, indicating that the β-globin promoter is equivalent to a viral early promoter. The human α-globin gene, inserted into the *tk* locus was also expressed as an early gene, indicating that α-globin *cis*-regulatory sequences, like those of β-globin, are functionally equivalent to a viral early promoter. The likelihood that both globin genes serendipidously contain virus specific *cis*-regulatory sequences is small, suggesting that temporal control was mediated by cellular promoter elements. The subsequent demonstration that ICP4 was absolutely required for transcription α- and β-globin genes residing in the HSV-1 genome (Smiley and Duncan, 1992) provided more evidence that these promoters are analagous to a viral early promoter and suggests that temporal regulation of genes present in the HSV-1 genome is not mediated through virus specific regulatory motifs.

The α- and β-globin genes are normally expressed only in cells of the erythroid lineage. In transient assays the human β-globin gene (which is almost identical in sequence to the rabbit gene) is transcribed only in erythroid cells while α-globin expression is not lineage restricted, suggesting that the β-globin gene contains regulatory elements that impose requirements for tissue-specific factors (Humpheries *et.al.*, 1982; Treisman *et al.*, 1983). In the HSV-1 genome the β-globin gene was able to overcome or bypass the requirement for erythroid-restricted factors, suggesting that erythroid-specific promoter elements are not required for viral β-globin expression. Since non-erythroid β-globin expression occurs when an SV40 enhancer is linked to the β-globin gene (Treisman *et al.*, 1983), it is possible that there are enhancer-like sequences in viral DNA and that these putative enhancers require ICP4 in *trans*. This is consistent with models that postulate that ICP4 behaves as a *trans*-acting enhancer. It would be interesting to infect MEL cells with globin/ICP4- recombinants genes to determine whether tissue-specific transcription factors can bypass the requirement for ICP4 when the α- and β-globin genes are delivered to erythroid cells as part of a viral genome.

The recombinant strain tk-α provided another example of the transcription of virally transduced cellular sequences which normally show limited or restricted expression: two *Alu* repetitive elements linked to the α-globin gene were expressed at high levels from HSV-1 recombinants. The sites of transcript initiation and termination indicated that transcription was driven by *Alu* pol III promoters, providing the first indication that class III transcription could occur from the HSV-1 genome.

Though *Alu* sequences are transcribed by pol III *in vitro* (Fuhrman *et al.*, 19), the majority of the nearly one million *Alu* pol III promoters present in HeLa cells are inactive (Paulson and Schmid, 1986; Paulson *et al.*, 1987). It has been suggested that the majority of *Alu* elements are pseudogenes since intragenic *Alu* pol III promoters are thought to be insufficient to drive transcription *in vivo* (Matera *et al.*, 1990). Thus the expression of *Alu* sequences from HSV-1 recombinants was the first reported instance of robust transcription of *Alu* sequences *in vivo* and the first indication that *Alu* class III promoters are sufficient to drive transcription in cultured cells. Since*Alu* repeats present in HSV-1 recombinants responded to viral transactivators we wished to determine whether expression of *Alu* sequences in their cellular loci could also be affected by viral factors. The following paper describes the investigation of the effects of HSV-1 infection on the expression of this unusual class of DNA elements.

Chapter 4: Activation of RNA polymerase III transcription of human *Alu* elements by herpes simplex virus

Activation of RNA Polymerase III transcription of Human *Alu* Elements by Herpes Simplex Virus

Barbara Panning and James R. Smiley*

Molecular Virology and Immunology Program,
Pathology Department,
McMaster University,
Hamilton Ontario,
CANADA L8N 3Z5

* corresponding author
(416) 525-9140 ext 2695, FAX: (416) 546-9940,
Electronic mail: Smiley@fhs.mcmaster.ca

running title: HSV-induced activation of *Alu* transcription

key words: Herpes simplex virus, transcription, *Alu* elements, RNA polymerase III.

Abstract

We found that HSV infection of HeLa cells strongly induces RNA polymerase III transcription of endogenous human *Alu* elements, resulting in the accumulation of high levels of cytoplasmic RNAs initiated from *Alu* pol III promoters. Induction required viral protein synthesis, and occurred during infection with a viral mutant bearing a null mutation in the immediate-early (IE) gene encoding ICP4, suggesting that one or more IE proteins are sufficient for activation. However, mutations in each of the other four IE genes had no effect on activation of *Alu* expression. We therefore conclude that HSV most likely encodes at least two proteins that are each sufficient to activate *Alu* transcription, and that at least one of these is an IE protein other than ICP4.

Introduction

The *Alu* family of repetitive elements consists of over 500,000 dispersed copies of a ca. 280 nucleotide sequence that makes up approximately 5% of human DNA (Deininger, 1989; Deininger and Schmid, 1979; Weiner et al, 1986). *Alu* sequences preferentially localize with segments of GC-rich DNA that contain a high density of genes (Bernardi et al, 1985; Soriano et al, 1983), and cluster in reverse bands of metaphase chromosomes (Korenberg and Rykowski, 1988). The elements are mobile (Deininger et al, 1992; Matera et al, 1990; Wallace et al, 1991), and are thought to amplify and disperse by retroposition, the process of transposition through an RNA intermediate (Deininger, 1989; Deininger et al, 1992; Jagadeeswaran et al, 1981; Rogers, 1983).

Alu elements have a heterodimeric structure consisting of a tandem arrangement of two related but nonidentical monomers that each appear to have arisen from the 7SL RNA gene (Ullu et al, 1982; Ullu and Tschudi, 1984; Weiner, 1980). Each *Alu* monomer bears a variable 3' A-rich region that is thought to arise by processing of retroposition intermediates (Deininger and Schmid, 1979; Rogers, 1985; Weiner et al, 1986). The elements are flanked by short direct repeats that vary in length and sequence between elements (Van Ardsell, 1981), and the left *Alu* monomer contains a bipartite RNA polymerase III (pol III) promoter that drives transcription of the entire element (Fuhrman et al, 1981).

In vivo, Alu repeats are transcribed from nearby pol II promoters (Matera et al, 1990; Paulson et al, 1987; Paulson and Schmid, 1986), presumably because of the high density of *Alu* elements located in the vicinity of pol II-transcribed genes (Bernardi et al, 1985; Flemington et al, 1987; Korenberg and Rykowski, 1988; Lee et al, 1984). However, the majority of *Alu* elements are not expressed from their pol III promoters (Matera et al, 1990; Paulson et al, 1987; Paulson and Schmid, 1986). The related 7SL RNA gene requires upstream transcriptional control elements in addition to the internal pol III promoter for efficient transcription (Ullu and Weiner, 1985), and it has therefore been suggested that most *Alu* elements are inactive pseudogenes (Matera et al, 1990; Paulson and Schmid, 1986; Ullu and Weiner, 1984). According to this hypothesis, only those rare *Alu* elements that are located in the vicinity of an appropriate upstream activation sequence are transcriptionally competent.

Several nuclear DNA viruses encode proteins that regulate pol III transcription (Aufiero and Schneider, 1990; Carey et al, 1986; Gaynor et al (Aufiero and Schneider, 1990; Carey et al, 1986; Gaynor et al, 1985; Singh et al, 1985). For example, the adenovirus E1a protein and the Pseudorabies virus IE protein activate expression of class III genes that have been newly introduced into cells by transfection or infection (although the majority of endogenous pol III-transcribed genes are not induced) (Gaynor et al, 1985); in addition, transformation by SV40 stimulates pol III transcription of B2 sequences, a murine family of repetitive DNA elements (Carey et al, 1986; Singh et al, 1985). Adenovirus E1a and SV40 T antigen appear to activate

pol III transcription by increasing the amount or activity of the limiting transcription factor TFIIIC (Hoeffler et al, 1989; White et al, 1990; Yoshinaga et al, 1986). We have previously demonstrated that adenovirus infection activates pol III transcription of endogenous human *Alu* sequences in HeLa cells (Panning and Smiley, 1993). In contrast to other examples of adenovirus-induced activation of RNA pol III transcription, induction required the E1b 58 kDa protein and the products of E4 open reading frames 3 and 6 in addition to E1a. E1a appeared to play an indirect role in *Alu* activation, because E1a-deficient mutants induced *Alu* expression during infection at high input multiplicities. In addition, 293 cells which constitutively express E1a (Graham et al, 1977; Lassam et al, 1979) did not display increased levels of *Alu* RNAs. These results strongly suggest that E1a-induced alterations in TFIIIC are insufficient to stimulate expression of endogenous cellular *Alu* elements.

We have previously shown that two *Alu* elements derived from the human α-2-globin locus are efficiently transcribed when they are delivered into cells by a herpes simplex virus (HSV) vector (Panning and Smiley, 1989); furthermore, the sites of transcription initiation and termination suggested that these elements were transcribed by RNA pol III. These data raised the possibility that HSV regulators are also able to activate RNA polymerase III transcription of *Alu* elements. Consistent with this possibility, Jang and Latchman reported that HSV stimulates pol III transcription of endogenous human *Alu* sequences during infection of HeLa cells (Jang and Latchman, 1989). This group also reported that the

HSV immediate-early (IE) protein ICP27 is necessary and sufficient for *Alu* activation, and that ICP27 acts by increasing the activity of TFIIIC in a fashion analogous to Ad E1a (Jang and Latchman, 1992). This latter conclusion is in apparent conflict with our finding that E1a is not sufficient to activate *Alu* transcription during adenovirus infection.

In this paper we confirm that HSV infection stimulates pol III transcription of endogenous human *Alu* elements, and that this activation requires de novo viral gene expression. Induction occurred when viral protein synthesis was largely restricted to IE polypeptides; however, deletions which inactivated each of the five HSV IE genes had no effect on *Alu* activation. In particular, three ICP27 null mutants displayed wild-type activity. We therefore conclude that HSV most likely encodes two or more functionally redundant proteins that each suffice to stimulate *Alu* expression, and that ICP27 is not required for induction.

Methods and Materials

Cells and Virus

With the exceptions listed below, HSV1 strains were propagated in Vero cells. The ICP4 null mutant d120 was grown on complementing E5 cells (DeLuca et al, 1985), the ICP27 mutants 5dl1.2, d27-1, and n59R were grown on 3-3 cells (McCarthy et al, 1989; Rice et al, 1989), and the gD-deficient mutant FgDβ was grown on VD60 cells (Ligas and Johnson, 1988). Vero, E5, 3-3, and VD60 cells were maintained in α-MEM supplemented with 5% fetal calf serum. 293 cells (Graham et al, 1977) were grown in α-MEM containing 10% newborn calf serum. Human embryonic kidney cells and human adult fibroblasts (obtained from S. Bacchetti) were maintained in α-MEM plus 10% fetal calf serum.

Primer extension analysis

Cytoplasmic RNA was isolated by the method of Berk and Sharp (Berk and Sharp, 1977). Primer extension analysis was carried out using oligonucleotide primers specific for *Alu*, 7SL, and gD RNAs (Panning and Smiley, 1989; Panning and Smiley, 1993), as previously described (Smiley et al, 1987). All oligonucleotides were synthesized at the Central Facility for the Institute for Molecular Biology and Biotechnology, McMaster University.

Nuclear Run-on transcription assays

HeLa cells were harvested at 6 hours post-infection. Isolation of nuclei and run-on transcription in the presence of α-^{32}P-UTP were as

previously described (Panning and Smiley, 1993). Probes for detecting *Alu*, 7SL, and rRNA transcripts have been previously described (Panning and Smiley, 1993): *Alu* 18 and *Alu* 19 are M13 clones that detect *Alu* sense and antisense transcripts respectively. HSV-1 tk RNAs were detected using an M13mp19 recombinant containing 1.3 kb of HSV-1 tk DNA. DNA was applied to nitrocellulose filters using a slot-blot apparatus and immobilized by UV crosslinking with a Stratalinker 2000 (Stratagene), following manufacturer's instructions. Slot blots were hybridized and processed as previously described (Panning and Smiley, 1993).

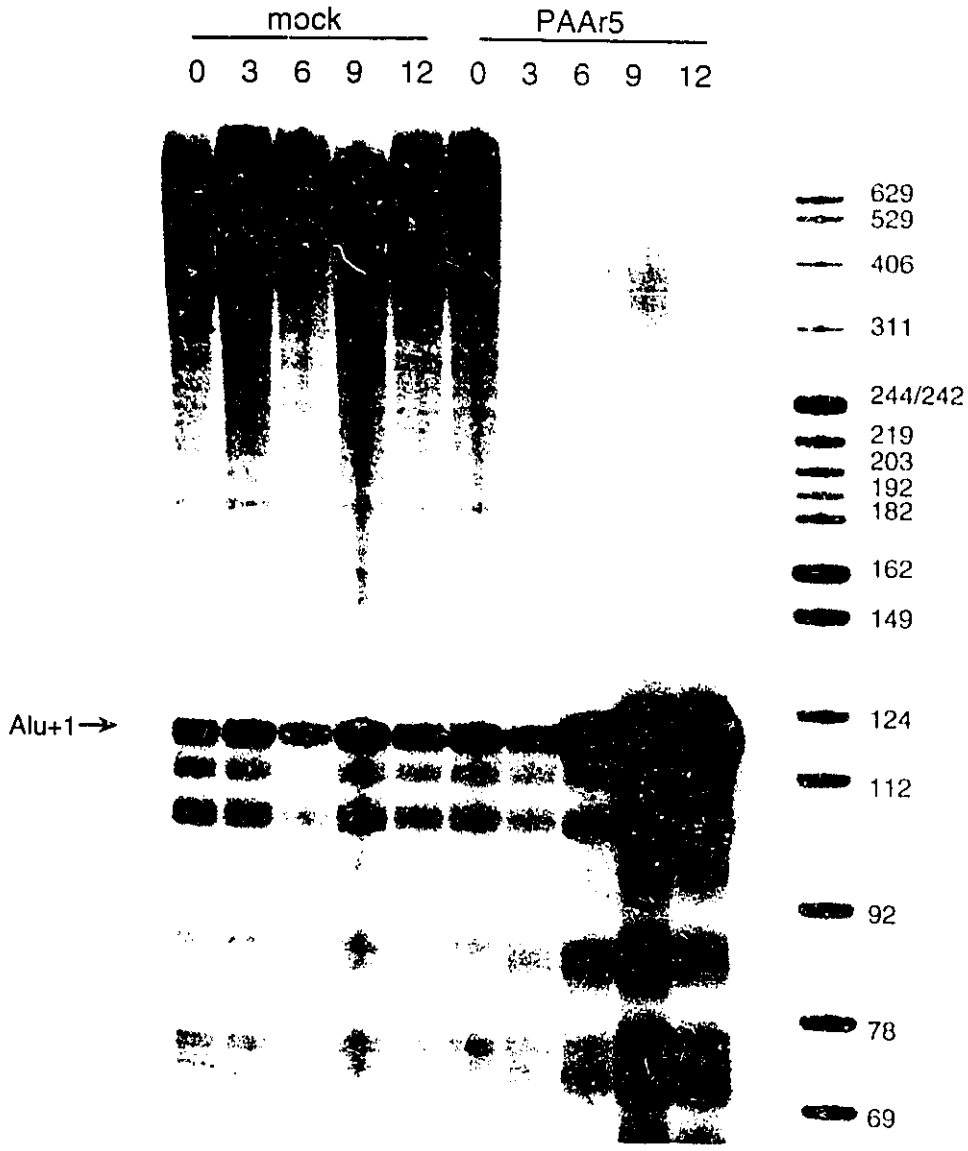
Results

HSV infection induces expression of endogenous *Alu* elements in HeLa cells.

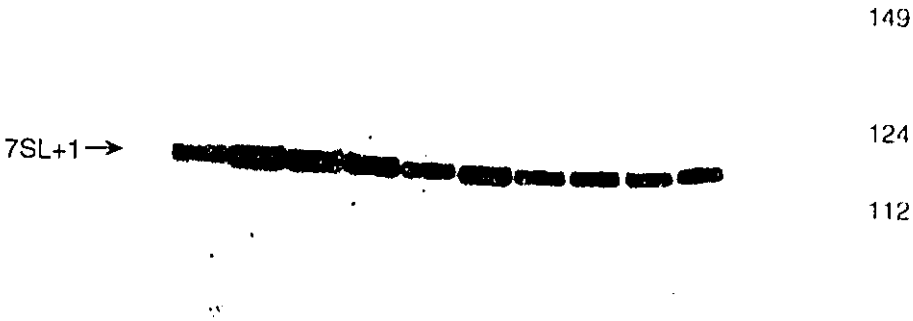
We used a primer extension assay to monitor accumulation of cytoplasmic transcripts of endogenous *Alu* elements during lytic infection of HeLa cells with HSV1 strain KOS PAA^{r}5 (Hall et al, 1984). As previously reported (Panning and Smiley, 1993), two classes of *Alu* cDNAs are produced in primer extension assays using RNA extracted from uninfected cells: a heterogeneous smear that extends into the high molecular weight range of the gel, and a unique species of approximately 120 bp (figure 1A). The high molecular weight cDNAs most likely arise from *Alu* elements embedded in pol II transcripts, while the 120 nt product corresponds to *Alu* RNAs driven from the *Alu* pol III promoter (Panning and Smiley, 1993). The profile of *Alu* cDNAs was greatly altered after HSV infection: the high molecular weight cDNAs were virtually eliminated (most likely due to degradation of host mRNAs by the HSV vhs function (Fenwick, 1984; Fenwick and Walker, 1978; Kwong and Frenkel, 1987; Shek and Bacchenheimer, 1985), while the 120 nt signal increased 30-50 fold. *Alu* elements are homologous to the 7SL RNA gene, the presumed progenitor of *Alu* sequences (Ullu et al, 1982; Ullu and Tschudi, 1984; Weiner, 1980). However, HSV infection had no effect on the levels of 7SL RNA (figure 1b). This observation demonstrates that the signal observed with the *Alu* primer does not stem from cross-hybridization with 7SL RNAs. Taken in combination, these data indicate that HSV infection stimulates expression

FIGURE 1. Primer extension analysis of *Alu* RNAs produced during HSV infection. HeLa cells were infected with 10 PFU/cell with HSV1 strain KOS PAAr5, and cytoplasmic RNA harvested at the indicated times post infection was analyzed by primer extension using 5' ^{32}P-labeled synthetic 25-mers designed to detect *Alu* and 7SL transcripts. The resulting cDNAs were resolved on an 8% sequencing gel. Molecular weight markers were 3' end-labelled Hpa II fragments of pBR322 DNA. Fragment sizes are indicated in nucleotides. (A) Primer extension analysis of *Alu* transcripts using 20 μg of cytoplasmic RNA. (B) Primer extension analysis of 7SL RNAs, using 0.5 μg of cytoplasmic RNA.

A.


mock
PAAr5
0 3 6 9 12 0 3 6 9 12
629
529
406
311
244/242
219
203
192
182
162
149
Alu+1
124
112
92
78
69

B.

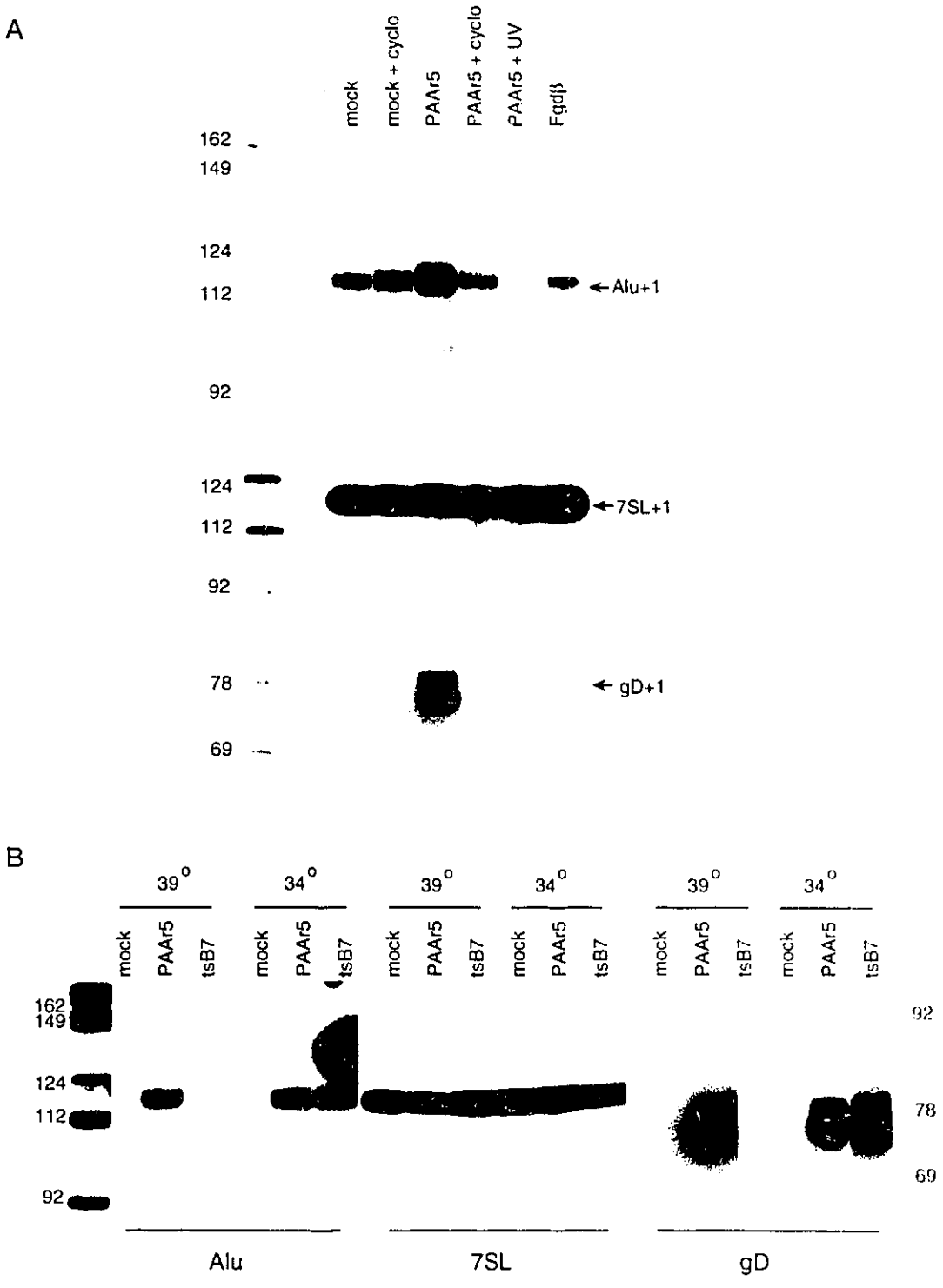

149
7SL+1
124
112

of *Alu* RNAs arising from the *Alu* pol III promoter, and are consistent with an earlier report that HSV activates pol III transcription of *Alu* elements (Jang and Latchman, 1989).

Induction requires de novo viral gene expression.

HSV virions contain several proteins that modulate viral and cellular gene expression in the absence of de novo viral protein synthesis (Batterson and Roizman, 1983; Campbell et al, 1984; Fenwick and Walker, 1978; Nishioka and Silverstein, 1977; Nishioka and Silverstein, 1978; Read and Frenkel, 1983). In order to determine if virion proteins are sufficient to activate *Alu* expression, we infected HeLa cells under several conditions which prevented viral gene expression (figure 2). We first tested the effect of blocking viral protein synthesis with cycloheximide (figure 2A). As previously reported (Panning and Smiley, 1993), treatment of uninfected cells with cycloheximide leads to a small and variable increase in the levels of *Alu* RNAs. However, HSV infection gave rise to a much larger increase in *Alu* RNAs, and this further increase did not occur when cells were infected in the presence cycloheximide. These data indicated that HSV-mediated activation requires de novo viral protein synthesis. Consistent with this hypothesis, induction was eliminated by UV-inactivation of the virus (figure 2A), and did not occur when cells were inoculated with noninfectious virions of the gD-null mutant FgDβ (Ligas and Johnson, 1988) (these particles lack gD, and therefore cannot penetrate cells). Finally, induction was blocked when cells were infected with tsB7 at the non-permissive temperature (figure 2B). tsB7 bears a temperature-sensitive

FIG. 2. Requirement for viral gene expression and protein synthesis. Cytoplasmic RNA extracted from HeLa cells 12 hours postinfection with the indicated viruses was analyzed by primer extension using synthetic 25-mer oligonucleotides specific for *Alu*, 7SL, and gD transcripts. Analysis of 7SL and *Alu* RNAs was carried out as described in the legend to figure 1; 20 μg of cytoplasmic RNA was used to detect gD transcripts. Sizes of marker fragments are indicated in nucleotides. (A) mock, mock-infected cells; mock + cyclo, mock-infected cells treated with 100 μg/ml cycloheximide; PAAr5, infected with HSV1 PAAr5; PAAr5 + cyclo, infected with PAAr5 in the presence of 100 μg/ml cycloheximide; PAAr5 + UV, infected with PAAr5 that had been UV-irradiated to produce a 3 log reduction in titre; FgDβ, infected with the burst from an equivalent number Vero cells that had been infected with 1 PFU/cell with FgDβ. (It was not possible to titre this preparation of FgDβ, because it is unable to penetrate cells). (B) HeLa cells were infected with 10 PFU/cell of PAA^{r}5 or TsB7 and maintained at the permissive (34 °C) or nonpermissive (39 °C) temperature.

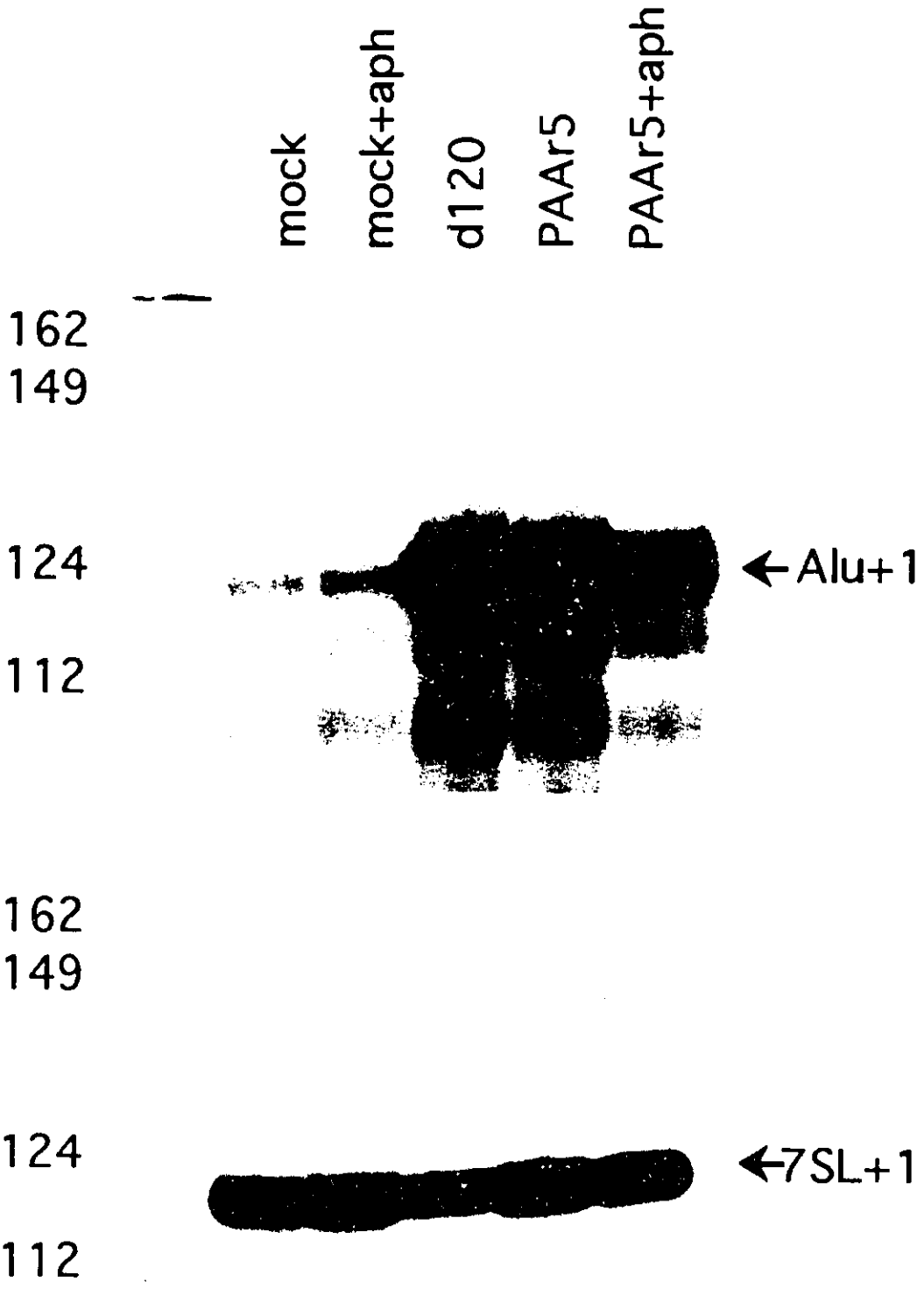

A
mock
mock + cyclo
PAAr5
PAAr5 + cyclo
PAAr5 + UV
Fgdβ
162
149
124
112
92
Alu+1
124
112
92
7SL+1
78
69
gD+1
B
39°
34°
39°
34°
39°
34°
mock
PAAr5
tsB7
162
149
124
112
92
92
78
69
Alu
7SL
gD

mutation that prevents release of the viral genome into the nucleus (Batterson et al, 1983; Knipe et al, 1981); as a result, viral gene expression is blocked at the non-permissive temperature. Controls indicated that in each case, expression of the early viral gD gene was eliminated by the treatment, and that levels of 7SL RNA were unaffected. Taken in combination, these data establish that induction of *Alu* expression requires de novo viral gene expression.

E and L gene expression is not required for activation

To determine which class of HSV gene products is required for activation, we carried out infections under conditions which largely restrict viral gene expression to the IE or E/E-L stages of the lytic cycle (figure 3). Induction was not prevented when viral DNA replication was blocked by aphidocolin, a condition that strongly inhibits L gene expression. However, the levels of *Alu* RNAs were somewhat reduced, raising the possibility that one or more L proteins contributes to activation. Activation also occurred when cells were infected with the ICP4 null mutant d120 (DeLuca et al, 1985); in this case the levels of *Alu* RNAs were not detectably reduced relative to PAAr5. ICP4 is required for expression of most E, E-L and L genes (Preston, 1979; Watson and Clements, 1980), and d120 infections are limited to the IE phase of infection (DeLuca et al, 1985). Taken together, these data indicate that wild type levels of E, E-L and L gene expression are not required to activate *Alu* expression, and raise the possibility that one or more IE gene products other than ICP4 are sufficient. Perhaps the overproduction of IE proteins that occurs during infection with d120

FIG. 3. Requirements for induction of *Alu* RNAs. HeLa cells were infected with 10 PFU/cell of the indicated virus in the presence or absence of 10 μg/ml aphidocolin, and cytoplasmic RNA harvested 12 hours postinfection was analyzed by primer extension as described in the legend to figure 1. Sizes of marker fragments, produced by 3'-labeling Hpa II fragments of pBR322 DNA, are indicated in nucleotides.

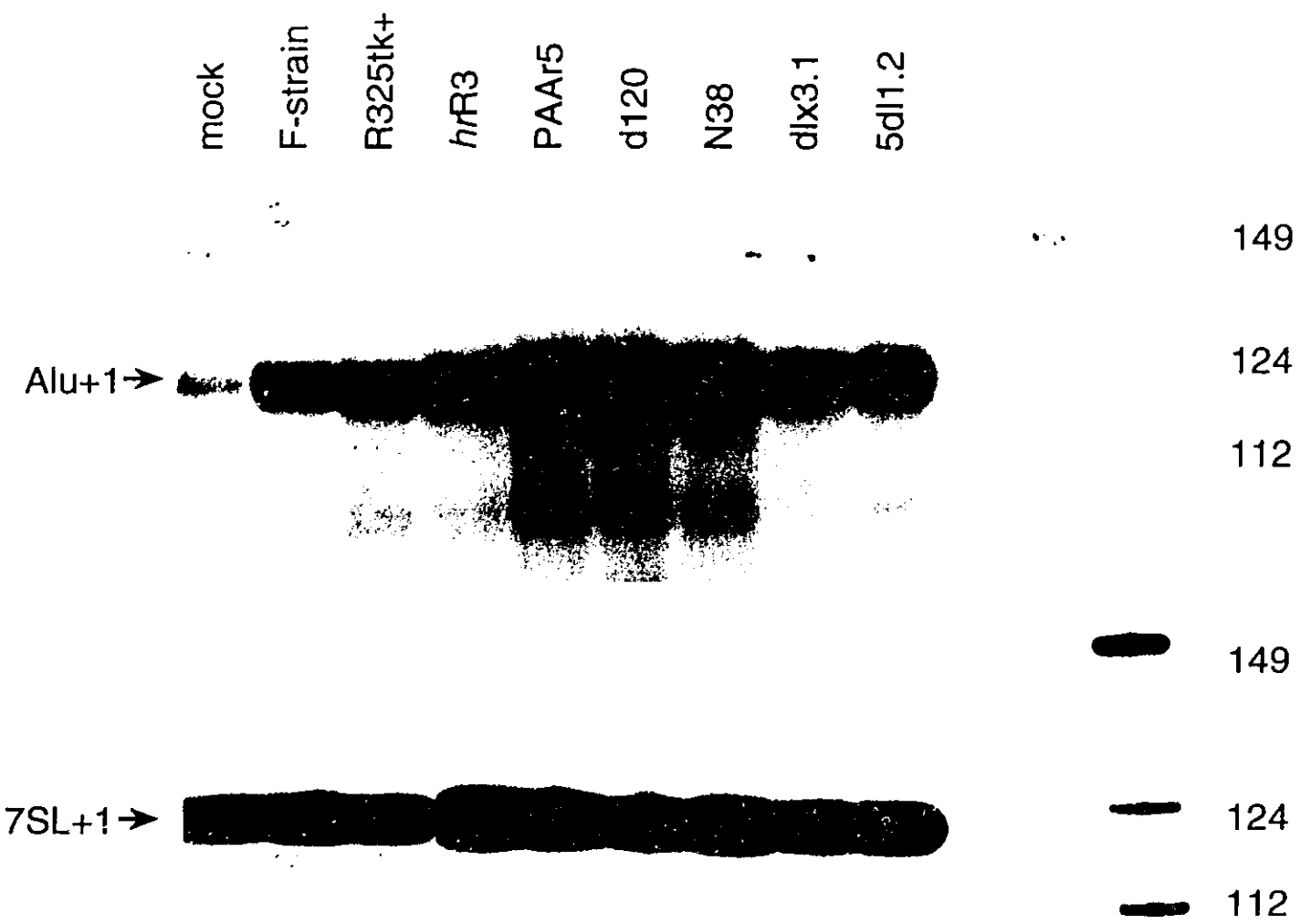

mock
mock+aph
d120
PAAr5
PAAr5+aph
162
149
124
112
Alu+1
162
149
124
112
7SL+1

(DeLuca et al, 1985) compensates for the lack of viral DNA replication during infection with this mutant.

Role of Individual IE gene products.

The wild-type activity of d120 raised the possibility that one or more IE proteins other than ICP4 are sufficient to induce *Alu* expression. We therefore examined the effects of null mutations in each of the four other IE genes (ICP22, ICP47, ICP0, and ICP27). Strain R325tk+ (a derivative of HSV1 strain F) bears a deletion in the ICP22 gene (Post and Roizman, 1982), N38 lacks US9, US10, US11 and ICP47 coding sequences (Umene, 1986), dlx3.1 bears a deletion in both copies of the ICP0 gene (Sacks and Schaffer, 1987), and 5dl1.2 carries a deletion that removes the promoter and first 1/3 of the coding sequences of ICP27 gene (McCarthy et al, 1989). We found that all of these mutants induced *Alu* RNAs to wild-type levels (figure 4). The E protein ICP6 is also expressed to high levels during infection with d120 (DeLuca et al, 1985). We therefore examined *hr*R3, bearing a deletion-insertion mutation that replaces ICP6 coding sequences with the lacZ gene (Goldstein and Weller, 1988) and found that this strain also induced *Alu* RNAs. These data establish that no single HSV IE protein is essential for induction of *Alu* RNAs. One interpretation is that two or more proteins are each sufficient for activation, and at least one of these is an IE protein other than ICP4. Another possibility is that induction is mediated by an E or E-L protein, and that the low levels produced during infection with d120 are sufficient for full activation. Further studies are required to distinguish between these possibilities.

FIG. 4. Role of IE gene products in activation of *Alu* expression. HeLa cells were infected with 10 PFU/cell of the indicated HSV strain, and cytoplasmic RNAs analyzed by primer extension as described in the legend to figure 1. Sizes of marker DNA fragments, generated by 3'-end labeling Hpa II cleaved pBR322, are indicated in nucleotides.

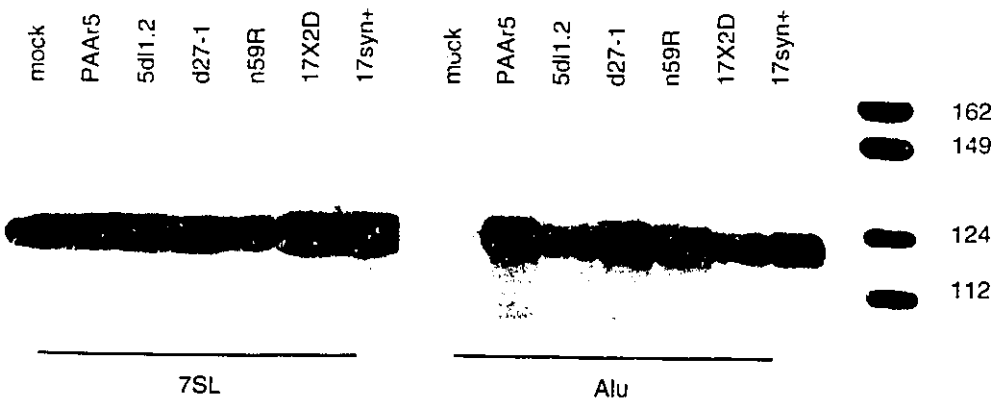

mock
F-strain
R325tk+
hrR3
PAAr5
d120
N38
dlx3.1
5dl1.2
149
Alu+1
124
112
149
7SL+1
124
112

ICP27 is not required for activation of *Alu* transcription.

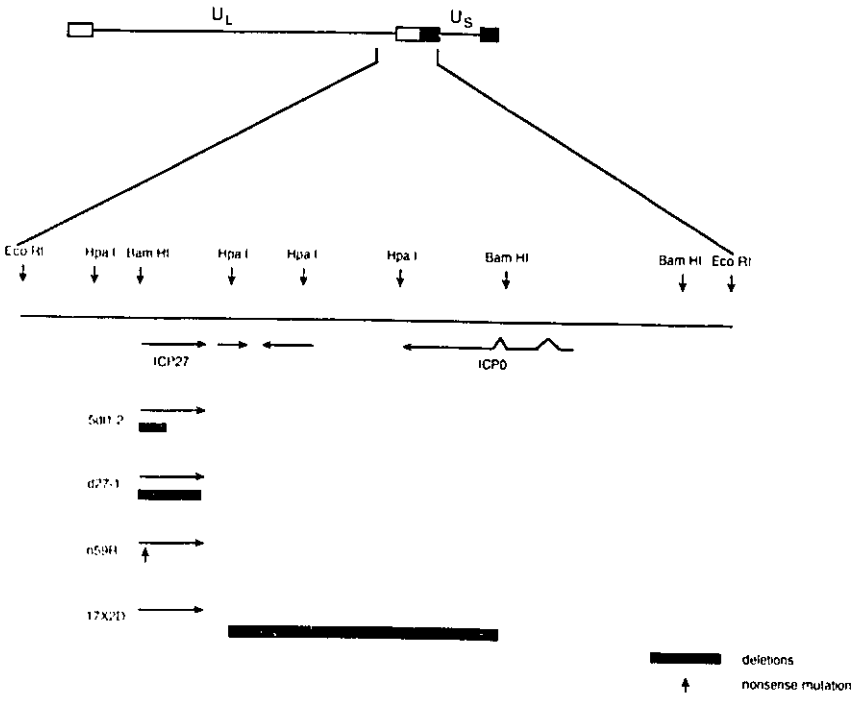
Jang and Latchman reported that the IE protein ICP27 is necessary and sufficient for HSV to stimulate pol III transcription of endogenous human *Alu* elements in a nuclear run-on transcription assay (Jang and Latchman, 1989; Jang and Latchman, 1992), a result that is in apparent conflict with our finding that the ICP27-deficient mutant 5dl1.2 induced accumulation of *Alu* transcripts driven from the *Alu* pol III promoters (figure 4). Jang and Latchman implicated ICP27 on the basis of the phenotype of an HSV1 strain 17 mutant, 17X2D, which bears a large deletion downstream of ICP27 coding sequences (Maclean and Brown, 1987, figure 5B). Although 17X2D produces reduced levels of ICP27 (Maclean and Brown, 1987), the protein is functional, and this strain can replicate in non-complementing cells. In contrast, viral mutants bearing ICP27 null mutations can only be propagated on cells that provide ICP27 in trans
(McCarthy et al, 1989; Rice et al, 1989). In order to more closely examine the role of ICP27 in induction of *Alu* expression, we examined a panel of ICP27 mutant strains for their ability to induce *Alu* RNAs (figure 5). Strain 5dl1.2 was described above; d27-1 bears a deletion that removes the ICP27 promoter and most of the coding sequences (Rice et al, 1989), while n59R carries a nonsense codon near the amino terminus and produces a truncated protein of 59 aa (Rice et al, 1989). All of these strains differ from 17X2D in that they must be propagated on complementing cell lines. We found that all of the ICP27 mutants (including 17X2D) activated *Alu* expression, as judged by the accumulation of *Alu* RNAs in infected cells

FIG. 5. Analysis of additional ICP27 mutants. (A) HeLa cells were infected with 10 PFU/cell of the indicated virus, and cytoplasmic RNA harvested 12 hours postinfection was analyzed as described in the legend to figure 1. Molecular weight markers were produced by cleavage of pBR322 with Hpa II, followed by 3'-end labeling. Fragment sizes are indicated in nucleotides. (B) Diagram of mutants employed.

A.


mock
PAAr5
5dl1.2
d27-1
n59R
17X2D
17syn+
mock
PAAr5
5dl1.2
d27-1
n59R
17X2D
17syn+
162
149
124
112
7SL
Alu

B.

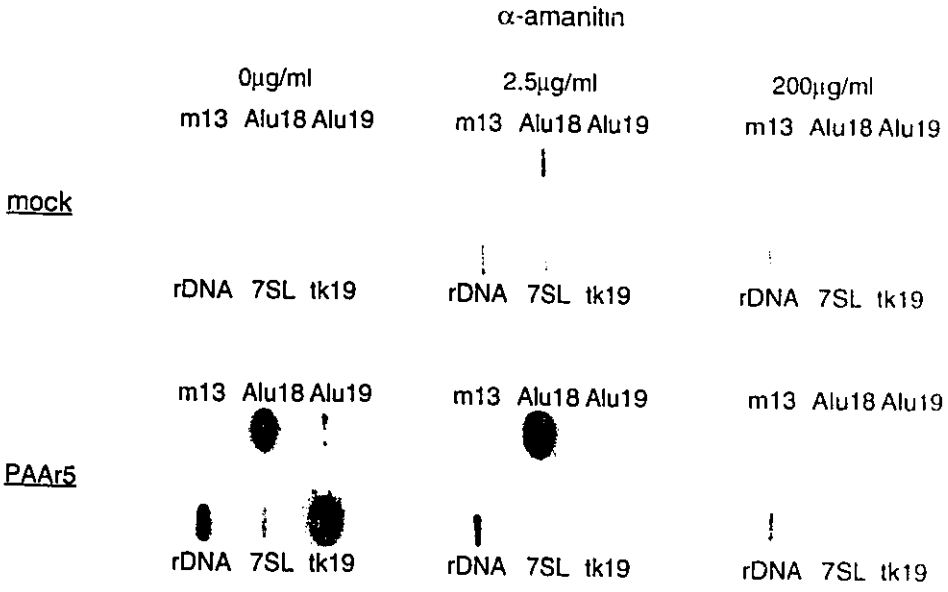

U_L
U_S
Eco RI
Hpa I
Bam HI
Hpa I
Hpa I
Hpa I
Bam HI
Bam HI
Eco RI
ICP27
ICP0
5dl1.2
d27-1
n59R
17X2D
deletions
nonsense mutation

(figure 5A). These results indicate that ICP27 expression is not required to mediate an increase in the levels of cytoplasmic *Alu* RNAs.

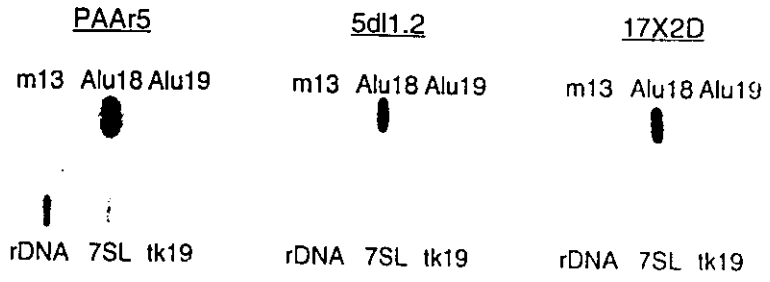
We then used the nuclear run-on transcription assay to determine if HSV infection activates *Alu* pol III transcription, and if so, whether ICP27 is required. As previously described (Panning and Smiley, 1993), nuclei prepared from uninfected HeLa cells displayed only low levels of *Alu* run-on transcripts (figure 6A). In contrast, HSV infection induced a large increase in transcripts that hybridized to the *Alu* non-coding strand probe (Alu 18). This asymmetric increase in *Alu* transcription was resistant to 2.5 μg/ml α-amanitin, but was eliminated by the addition of 200 μg/ml α-amanitin, suggesting that HSV infection induces pol III transcription of *Alu* elements (Kedinger et al, 1970; Lindell et al, 1970). Controls confirmed that pol II transcription of the HSV tk gene was strongly inhibited by 2.5 μg/ml α-amanitin, while pol I transcription of rDNA was resistant to 200 μg/ml. Similar assays carried out in the presence of 2.5 μg/ml. α-amanitin revealed that 5dl1.2 and 17X2D induced *Alu* pol III transcription to roughly the same levels observed with PAAr5. These results conflict with those reported by Jang and Latchman (Jang and Latchman, 1989), and establish that ICP27 is not required for transcriptional activation of *Alu* elements by HSV.

FIG. 6. Nuclear run-on analysis of *Alu* transcription in infected HeLa cells. HeLa cells were infected with 10 PFU/cell of the indicated virus, and nuclei were isolated 6 hours later. Nuclear run-on transcription was carried out with ^{32}P-UTP and the resulting RNAs were hybridized to nitrocellulose filters bearing M13, *Alu*18, *Alu*19 and tk19 constructs as described in the legend to figure 2. In addition, 10 μg of a plasmid bearing 7SL sequences and 50 μg of a plasmid containing rat rDNA sequences were used to detect 7SL transcripts and rRNAs (Panning and Smiley, 1993). (A) Results of run-on transcription assays carried out in the presence of the indicated concentrations of α-amanitin. (B) Results of run-on transcription assays carried out in the presence of 2.5 mg/ml α-amanitin.

A.


α-amanitin
0µg/ml
2.5µg/ml
200µg/ml
m13 Alu18 Alu19
m13 Alu18 Alu19
m13 Alu18 Alu19
mock
rDNA 7SL tk19
rDNA 7SL tk19
rDNA 7SL tk19
m13 Alu18 Alu19
m13 Alu18 Alu19
m13 Alu18 Alu19
PAAr5
rDNA 7SL tk19
rDNA 7SL tk19
rDNA 7SL tk19

B.


PAAr5
5dl1.2
17X2D
m13 Alu18 Alu19
m13 Alu18 Alu19
m13 Alu18 Alu19
rDNA 7SL tk19
rDNA 7SL tk19
rDNA 7SL tk19

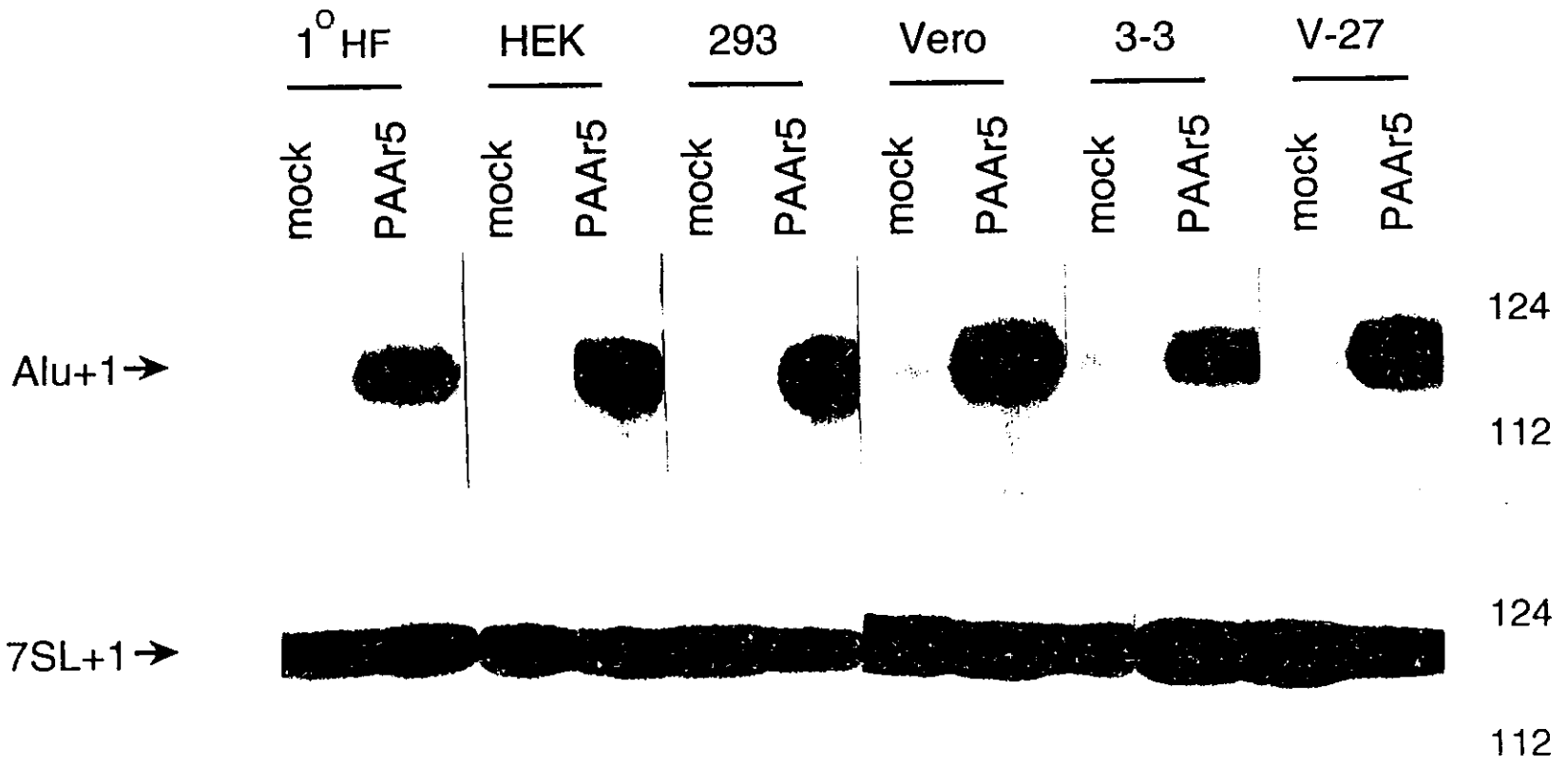
HSV activates *Alu* expression in a variety of cell types.

We used the primer extension assay to determine if HSV-induced activation of *Alu* expression is restricted to HeLa cells (figure 7). Induction was observed during infection of early passage human embryonic kidney cells and human fibroblasts, demonstrating that transformation is not a prerequisite for activation.

293 cells constitutively express the adenovirus type 5 E1a and E1b proteins (Graham et al, 1977; Lassam et al, 1979). E1a activates RNA pol III transcription *in vitro* by increasing the amount or activity of TFIIIC (Hoeffler et al, 1989; Yoshinaga et al, 1986), and extracts of 293 cells show increased levels of pol III transcription (Hoeffler et al, 1989; Yoshinaga et al, 1986). However, transcription of most endogenous class III genes is not activated in 293 cells (Gaynor et al, 1985), and we have previously reported that these cells display only low levels of constitutive *Alu* expression (Panning and Smiley, 1993). We found that HSV infection strongly induced *Alu* expression in 293 cells (figure 7). Thus, constitutive activation of TFIIIC by adenovirus E1a does not stimulate *Alu* expression to the levels seen upon HSV infection.

V27 and 3-3 cells are Vero cell derivatives that contain integrated copies of the ICP27 gene (McCarthy et al, 1989; Rice et al, 1989), and express ICP27 inducibly upon infection. Jang and Latchman reported that uninfected V27 cells show increased expression of endogenous *Alu* sequences in nuclear run-on assays, and that this increase is due to

FIGURE 7. HSV induces *Alu* expression in multiple cell types. The indicated cells were infected with 10 PFU/cell of HSV1 KOS PAAr5, and cytoplasmic RNA was harvested 12 hours postinfection. Levels of *Alu* and 7SL transcripts were determined using primer extension analysis as described in the legend to figure 1. Molecular weight markers were produced by cleavage of pBR322 with Hpa II, followed by 3'-end labeling. Sizes are indicated in nucleotides. HF, early passage human fibroblasts; HEK, early passage human embryonic kidney cells; 293, Ad5 transformed HEK cells; 3-3 and V-27, Vero cell derivatives containing integrated copies of the ICP27 gene.


1°HF
HEK
293
Vero
3-3
V-27
mock
PAAr5
Alu+1
7SL+1
124
112
124
112

increased levels of TFIIIC (Jang and Latchman, 1992). However, we found that 3-3 and V27 cells contain the same low levels of *Alu* RNAs as Vero cells, and that infection with HSV strongly induces *Alu* expression in both cell types. These data indicate that increased levels of TF IIIC in V-27 cells are insufficient to induce expression of *Alu* RNAs.

Discussion

The results described in this paper confirm that HSV infection activates RNA polymerase III transcription of endogenous human *Alu* elements (Jang and Latchman, 1989). Induction occurred at the transcriptional level, and required de novo viral gene expression. The ICP4 deletion mutant d120 displayed wild-type activity, implicating one or more IE proteins other than ICP4 in induction. However, viral mutants bearing mutations in each of the HSV IE genes showed wild type induction of *Alu* pol III RNAs. The simplest interpretation of these data is that two or more proteins are each capable of activating *Alu* expression and that one of these is most likely an IE gene product. Alternatively, it is possible that induction is mediated by an E or E-L protein, and that the low levels produced during infection with d120 are sufficient for full activity.

Jang and Latchman reported that the IE protein ICP27 is necessary for activation of *Alu* pol III transcription during infection of HeLa cells (Jang and Latchman, 1989). However, we found that three ICP27 null mutants induced the accumulation of high levels of cytoplasmic RNAs initiated from the *Alu* pol III promoter, and that the ICP27-deficient mutant 5dl1.2 induced *Alu* transcription as measured in the nuclear run-on transcription assay. In addition, the HSV1 strain 17 mutant 17X2D studied by Jang and Latchman (Jang and Latchman, 1989) displayed close to wild-type activity in our hands. We therefore conclude that ICP27 is not required for induction of *Alu* transcription. Jang and Latchman concluded that ICP27 induces *Alu* transcription by increasing the activity of TFIIIC

(Jang and Latchman, 1992). This conclusion was based on the observation that a Vero cell derivative containing integrated ICP27 genes (V27) displays both elevated levels of *Alu* transcription, and an increase in TFIIIC activity (Jang and Latchman, 1992). However V27 cells do not express detectable quantities of ICP27 unless they are superinfected with HSV (S. Rice, pers. comm.), and they display the same low levels of cytoplasmic *Alu* RNAs as Vero cells (figure 7). Adenovirus E1a has been shown to activate TF IIIC activity (Hoeffler et al, 1989; Yoshinaga et al, 1986) yet expression of E1a is not sufficient to stimulate *Alu* transcription (Panning and Smiley, 1993). We therefore consider it quite unlikely that activation of TF IIIC is solely responsible for the induction of *Alu* expression that occurs during HSV infection. Indeed, we found that HSV greatly stimulated *Alu* expression in the 293 cell line that displays constitutively activated TF IIIC (Hoeffler et al, 1989; Yoshinaga et al, 1986).

Although our data clearly indicate that ICP27 is not required for induction of *Alu* transcription, they leave open the possibility that it is one of several HSV proteins that are each sufficient for activation. In this context, it is interesting to note that the functional properties of ICP27 are reminiscent of the E1b 58Kda and E4 ORF 3 and 6 proteins that are required for induction of *Alu* transcription by adenovirus (Panning and Smiley, 1993). Thus, ICP27 is required for efficient viral L gene expression (McCarthy, 1989; Rice et al, 1989; Sacks et al, 1985), and it appears to act, at least in part, by modulating intranuclear RNA processing events (Sandri-Goldin and Mendoza, 1992; Smith el al, 1992). Along the same lines, the

E1b and E4 proteins are post-transcriptional regulators of adenovirus L gene expression, and are required for the accumulation of normal amount of cytoplasmic L mRNAs (Babiss et al, 1985; Halbert et al, 1985; Sandler and Ketner, 1989; Weinberg and Ketner, 1986; Williams et al, 1986). The mechanism by which E1b and E4 proteins regulate levels of L cytoplasmic messages is unclear; however, evidence suggests that they facilitate the nuclear transport or processing of late RNAs (Leppard and Shenk, 1989; Nordqvist and Akusjarvi, 1990; Pilder et al, 1986). Further studies are required to determine if ICP27 can induce *Alu* transcription, and if so, whether the mechanism involved is the same as that employed by adenovirus regulators.

The mechanism(s) by which HSV and adenovirus regulators induce *Alu* transcription remain unknown. Possibilities include relief of global repression, stimulation of the activity of a required activator, or redistribution of components of the pol III transcriptional apparatus. Alternatively, it has been suggested that methylation plays a role in tissue specific *Alu* expression (Hellmann et al, 1993): perhaps viral proteins induces alterations in cellular *Alu* sequences similar to those caused by changes in methylation patterns.

At least three viruses induce transcription of endogenous *Alu* elements (Jang et al, 1992; Jang and Latchman, 1989; Panning and Smiley, 1993), suggesting that induction serves a biological function in viral replicative cycles, or that activation is part of a general cellular response to

virus infection. Transfected *Alu* and 7SL RNA genes have been shown to suppress HeLa cell proliferation, indicating that *Alu* expression may be involved in regulation of the cell cycle (Sakamoto et al, 1991); perhaps virus-induced alterations in cellular signaling pathways indirectly stimulate *Alu* transcription. It has also been suggested that *Alu* RNAs might perform an antiviral function (Jurka and Milosavljevic, 1991). The *Alu* domain of 7SL RNA is responsible for elongation arrest of nascent proteins prior to their cotranslational insertion into microsomal membranes (Siegel and Walter, 1986), and *Alu* sequences display an evolutionary conserved secondary structure similar to that of 7SL RNA (Sinnett et al, 1991). It is therefore possible that *Alu* transcripts assemble into a ribonucleoprotein particle that functions in translational control during infection.

The ability of adenovirus and HSV proteins to induce high level transcription of *Alu* elements provides a novel approach for the study of the biology of this important class of transposable elements, and raises the possibility that virus infection may contribute to *Alu* dispersion by increasing the concentration of the presumed transposition intermediate.

Acknowledgments

We thank Bernard Roizman, Priscila Schaffer, Neal DeLuca, David Knipe, Kenichi Umene, and Moira Brown for providing HSV mutants. This research was funded by the National Cancer Institute of Canada. JRS is A Terry Fox Senior Scientist, and B.P was a research student, of the NCI(C).

References

Aufiero, B., and Schneider, R. J. (1990). The hepatitis virus protein X-gene product transactivates both RNA polymerase II and III promoters. EMBO J., 9, 497-504.

Babiss, L. E. , Ginsberg, H. S. , and Darnell, Jr., J. E. (1985). Adenovirus E1B proteins are required for late viral mRNA and for effects on cellular mRNA translation and transport. Mol. Cell. Biol. 5, 2552-2558.

Batterson, W., and Roizman, B. (1983). Characterization of the herpes simplex virion-associated factor responsible for the induction of α genes. J. Virol. 46, 371-377.

Batterson, W., Furlong, D., and Roizman, B. (1983). Molecular genetics of herpes simplex virus. VIII. Further characterization of a temperature sensitive mutant defective in release of viral DNA and in other stages of the viral reproductive cycle. J. Virol. 45, 397-407.

Berk, A. J., and Sharp, P. A. (1977). Sizing and mapping of early adenovirus mRNAs by gel electrophoresis of S1 endonuclease digested hybrids. Cell 12, 721-732.

Bernardi, G., Olofsson, B., Filipski, J. , Zerial, M., Salinas, J., Cuny, G., Meunier-Rotival, M., and Rodier, R. (1985). The mosaic genome of warm-blooded vertebrates. Science 228, 953-958.

Campbell, M. E. M., Palfreyman, J. W., and Preston, C. M. (1984). Identification of herpes simplex virus DNA sequences that encode a *trans*-acting polypeptide responsible for stimulation of immediate early transcription. J. Mol. Biol. 180, 1-19.

Carey, M. F., Singh, K., Botchan, M., and Cozzarelli, N. R. (1986). Induction of specific transcription by RNA polymerase III in transformed cells. Mol. Cell. Biol. 6, 3068-3076.

Deininger, P. L. (1989). SINEs: short interspersed repeated DNA elements in higher eucaryotes., In: Berg D. E., Howe M. M. (ed.), Mobile DNA. American Society for Microbiology, Washington, DC.

Deininger, P. L., Batzer, M. A., Hutchison, C. A. III, and Edgell, M. H. (1992). Master genes in mammalian repetitive DNA amplification. Trends in Genet. 8, 307-311.

Deininger, P. L., and Schmid., C. W. (1979). A study of the evolution of repeated sequences in primates and the existence of a new class of repetitive sequences in primates. J. M. Biol. 127, 437-460.

DeLuca, N. A., McCarthy, A. M., and Schaffer, P. A. (1985). Isolation and characterization of deletion mutants of herpes simplex virus type 1 in the gene encoding immediate-early regulatory protein ICP4. J. Virol. 56, 558-570.

Fenwick, M. L. (1984). The effects of herpesviruses on cellular macromolecular synthesis, 359-390. In: Comprehensive Virology. Plenum Publishing Corp., New York.

Fenwick, M. L., and Walker, M. J. (1978). Suppression of the synthesis of cellular macromolecules by herpes simplex virus. J. Gen. Virol. 41, 37-51.

Flemington, E. H., Bradshaw, Jr., H. D., Traina-Dorge, V., Slagel, V., and Deininger, P. L. (1987). Sequence, structure and promoter characterization of the human thymidine kinase gene. Gene 52, 267-277.

Fuhrman, S. A., Deininger, P. L., LaPorte, P., Friedmann, T., and Geiduschek, E. P. (1981). Analysis of transcription of the human *Alu* family of ubiquitous repeating elements by eukaryotic RNA polymerase III. Nucleic Acids Res. 9, 6439-6456.

Gaynor, R. B., Feldman, L. T., and Berk, A. J. (1985). .Transcription of class III sequences activated by viral immediate early proteins. Science 230, 447-450.

Goldstein, D. J., and Weller, S. K. (1988). Herpes simplex virus type 1-induced ribonucleotide reductase activity is dispensable for virus growth and DNA synthesis: isolation and characterization of and ICP6 lacZ insertion mutant. J. Virol. 62, 196-205.

Graham, F. L., Smiley, J. R., Russell, W. C.,and Nairn, R. (1977). Characteristics of a human cell line transformed by DNA from human adenovirus type 5. J. Gen. Virol. 36, 59-72.

Halbert, D. N., Cutt, J. R., and Shenk, T. (1985). Adenovirus early region 4 encodes functions required for efficient DNA replication, late gene expression, and host cell shutoff. J. Virol. 56, 250-257.

Hall, J. D., Coen, D. M., Fisher, B. L. , Weisslitz, M., Randall, S., Almy, R. E., Gelep, P. R., and Schaffer, P. A. (1984). Generation of genetic diversity in herpes simplex virus: an antimutator phenotype maps to the DNA polymerase locus. Virology 132, 26-37.

Hellmann-Blumberg, U., McCarthy Hintz, M. F., Gatewood, J. M., and Schmid, C.W. (1993). Developmental differences in methylation of human *Alu* repeats. Mol. Cell. Biol. 13, 4523-4530.

Hoeffler, W. K., Kovelman, R., and Roeder, R. G. (1989). Activation of transcription factor IIIC by the adenovirus E1a protein. Cell 53, 907-920.

Jagadeeswaran, P., Forget, B. G., and Weissman, S. M. (1981). Short, interspersed repetitive DNA elements in eukaryotes: transposable DNA elements generated by reverse transcription of RNA pol III transcripts. Cell 26, 141-142.

Jang, K. L., Collins, M. K. L., and Latchman, D. S. (1992). The human immunodeficiency virus tat protein increases the transcription of human *Alu* repeated sequences by increasing activity of the cellular transcription factor TFIIIC. J. Acq. Immune Def. Syndromes 5, 1142-1147.

Jang, K. L., and Latchman, D. S. (1989). HSV infection induces increased transcription of *Alu* repeated sequences by RNA polymerase III. FEBS Lett. 258, 255-258.

Jang, K. L., and Latchman, D. S. (1992). The herpes simplex virus immediate-early protein ICP27 stimulates transcription of cellular *Alu* repeated sequences by increasing the activity of transcription factor TFIIIC. Biochem. J. 284, 667-673.

Jurka, J., and Milosavljevic, A. (1991). Reconstruction and analysis of human *Alu* genes. J. Mol. Evol. 32, 105-121.

Kedinger, C., Gniazdowski, M., Mander, J. L., Gissinger, R.,and Chambon, P. (1970). Alpha-amanitin: a specific inhibitor of one of the two DNA-dependent RNA polymerase activities from calf thymus. Biochem. Biophys.Res. Comm. 38, 165-171.

Knipe, D. M., Batterson, W., Nosal, C., Roizman, B., and Buchan, A. (1981). Molecular genetics of herpes simplex virus. VI. characterization of a temperature-sensitive mutant defective in the expression of all early viral gene products. J. Virol. 38, 539-547.

Korenberg, J. R., and Rykowski, M. C. (1988). Human genome organization: *Alu*, Lines and the molecular structure of metaphase chromosome bands. Cell 53, 391-400.

Kwong, A.D., and Frenkel, N. (1987). Herpes simplex virus-infected cells contain a function(s) that destabilizes both host and viral mRNAs. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 84,1926-1930.

Lassam, N. J., Bayley, S. T., and Graham, F. L. (1979). Transforming proteins of human adenovirus 5: studies with infected and transformed cells. Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol. 44, 477-491.

Lee, M. G.-S., Loomis, C., and Cowan, N. J. (1984). Sequence of an expressed human β-tubulin gene containing ten *Alu* family members. Nucleic Acids Res. 12, 5823-5836.

Leppard, K. N., and Shenk, T. (1989). The adenovirus E1B 55 kd protein influences mRNA transport via an intranuclear effect on RNA metabolism. EMBO J. 8, 2329-2336.

Lindell, T. J., Winber, F., Morris, P., Roeder, R. G. , and Rutter, W. J. (1970). Specific inhibition of nuclear RNA polymerase II by alpha-amanitin. Science 170, 447-449.

Maclean, A. R., and Brown, S. M. (1987). A herpes simplex virus type 1 variant which fails to synthesize immediate early polypeptide V_{mw}IE63. J. Gen. Virol. 68, 1339-1350.

Matera, G., Hellman, U., and Schmid, C. W. (1990). A transpositionally and transcriptionally competent *Alu* subfamily. Mol. Cell. Biol. 10, 5424-5432.

McCarthy, A. M., McMahan, L., and Schafer, P. A. (1989). Herpes simplex virus type 1 ICP27 deletion mutants exhibit altered patterns of transcription and are DNA deficient. J. Virol. 63, 18-27.

Nishioka, Y., and Silverstein, S. (1977). Degradation of cellular mRNA during infection with herpes simplex virus. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 74, 2370-2374.

Nishioka, Y., and Silverstein, S. (1978). Requirement of protein synthesis for the degradation of host mRNA in Friend erythroleukemia cells infected with herpes simplex virus type 1. J. Virol. 27, 619-627.

Nordqvist, K., and Akusjarvi, G. (1990). Adenovirus early region 4 stimulates mRNA accumulation via 5' introns. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.USA 87, 9543-9547.

Panning, B., and Smiley, J. R. (1989). Regulation of cellular genes transduced by herpes simplex virus. J. Virol. 63, 1929-1937.

Panning, B., and Smiley, J. R. (1993). Activation of RNA polymerase III transcription of human *Alu* repetitive elements by adenovirus type 5: requirement for the E1b 58-kilodalton protein and the products of E4 open reading frames 3 and 6. Mol. Cell. Biol. 13, 3231-3244.

Paulson, K. E., Matera, A. G., Deka, N., and Schmid, C. W. (1987). Transcription of human transposon-like sequence is usually directed by other promoters. Nucleic Acids Res. 15, 5199-5215.

Paulson, K. E., and Schmid, C. W. (1986). Transcriptional inactivity of *Alu* repeats in HeLa cells. Nucleic Acids Res. 14, 6145-6158.

Pilder, S., Moore, M., Logan, J., and Shenk, T. (1986). The adenovirus E1B-55K transforming polypeptide modulates transport or cytoplasmic stabilization of viral and host cell mRNAs. Mol. Cell. Biol. 6, 470-476.

Post, L. E., and Roizman, B. (1982). A generalized technique for deletion of specific genes in large genomes: α gene 22 of herpes simplex virus is not essential for growth. Cell 227-232.

Preston, C. M. (1979). Control of herpes simplex virus type 1 mRNA synthesis in cells infected with wild-type virus or the temperature sensitive mutant tsk. J. Virol. 29, 275-284.

Read, G. S., and Frenkel, N. (1983). Herpes simplex virus mutants defective in the virion associated shutoff of host polypeptide synthesis and exhibiting abnormal synthesis of α (immediate-early) viral polypeptides. J. Virol. 46, 498-512.

Rice, S. A., Su, L., Knipe, D. M. (1989). Herpes simplex virus alpha protein ICP27 possesses separable positive and negative regulatory activities. J. Virol. 63, 3399-3407.

Rogers, J. H. (1983). Retroposons defined. Nature (London) 301, 460.

Rogers, J. H. (1985). The origin and evolution of retroposons. Internat. Rev. Cytol. 93, 187-279.

Sacks, W. R., Greene, C. C., Aschman, D. P., and Schaffer, P. A. (1985). Herpes simplex virus type 1 ICP27 is an essential regulatory protein. J. Virol. 55, 796-805.

Sacks, W. R., and Schaffer, P. A. (1987). Deletion mutants in the gene encoding the herpes simplex virus type 1 immediate-early protein ICP0 exhibit impaired growth in cell culture. J. Virol. 61, 829-839.

Sakamoto, K., Fordis, C. M., Corsico, C. D., Howard, T. H., and Howard, B. H. (1991). Modulation of HeLa cell growth by transfected 7SL RNA and *Alu* gene sequences. J. Biol. Chem. 266, 3031-3038.

Sandler, A. B., and Ketner, G. (1989). Adenovirus early region 4 is essential for normal stability of late nuclear RNAs. J. Virol. 63, 624-630.

Sandri-Goldin, R. M., and Mendoza, G. E. (1992). A herpesvirus regulatory protein appears to act post-transcriptionally by affecting mRNA processing. Genes and Devel. 6, 848-863.

Schek, N., and Bachenheimer, S.L. (1985). Degradation of cellular mRNAs induced by a virion-associated factor during herpes simplex virus infection of Vero cells. J. Virol. 55, 601-610.

Siegel, V., and Walter, P. (1986). Removal of the *Alu* structural domain from signal recognition particle leaves its protein translocation activity intact. Nature (London) 320, 81-84.

Singh, K., Carey, M., Saragosti, S., and Botchan, M. (1985). Expression of enhanced levels of small RNA polymerase III transcripts encoded by B2 repeats in SV40-transformed mouse cells. Nature (London) 314, 553-556.

Sinnett, D., Richer, D., Deragon, J.-M., and Labuda, D. (1991). *Alu* RNA secondary structure consists of two independent 7SL RNA-like folding units. J. Biol. Chem. 266, 8675-8678.

Smibert, C. A., and Smiley, J. R. (1990). Differential regulation of endogenous and transduced β-globin genes during infection of erythroid cells with a herpes simplex virus type 1 recombinant. J. Virol. 64, 3883-3894.

Smiley, J. R., Smibert, C. A., Everett, R. D. (1987). Expression of a cellular gene cloned in herpes simplex virus: rabbit beat-globin is regulated as an early viral gene in infected fibroblasts. J. Virol. 61, 2365-2377.

Smith, I. L., Hardwicke, M. A., and Sandri-Goldin, R. M. (1992). Evidence that the herpes simplex virus immediate early protein ICP27 acts post-transcriptionally during lytic infection to regulate gene expression. Virology 186, 74-86.

Soriano, P., Meunier-Rotival, M., and Bernardi, G. (1983). The distribution of interspersed repeats is non-uniform and conserved in the mouse and human genomes. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sciences (USA) 80, 1816-1820.

Ullu, E., Murphy, S., and Melli, M. (1982). Human 7SL RNA consists of a 140-nucleotide middle repetitive sequence inserted in an *Alu* sequence. Cell 29, 195-202.

Ullu, E. , and Tschudi, C. (1984). *Alu* sequences are processed 7SL RNA genes. Nature (London) 312, 171-172.

Ullu, E., and Weiner, A. M. (1984). Human genes and pseudogenes for the 7SL RNA component of signal recognition particle. EMBO J. 3, 3303-3310.

Ullu, E., and Weiner, A. M. (1985). Upstream sequences modulate the internal promoter of the human 7SL RNA gene. Nature (London) 318, 371-374.

Umene, K. (1986). Conversion of a fraction of the unique sequence to part of the inverted repeats in the S component of herpes simplex virus type 1 genome. J. Gen. Virol. 67, 1035-1048.

Van Ardsell, S. W., Denison, R. A., Bernstein, L. B., Weiner, A. M., Manser, T., and Gesteland, R. F. (1981). Direct repeats flank three small nuclear RNA pseudogenes in the human genome. Cell 26:11-17.

Wallace, M. R., Andersen, L. B., Saulino, A. M., Gregory, P. E., Glover, T. W., and Collins, F. S. (1991). A de novo *Alu* insertion results in neurofibromatosis type 1. Nature 353, 864-866.

Watson, R. J., and Clements, J. B. (1980). A herpes simplex virus type 1 function continuously required for early and late RNA synthesis. Nature (London) 285, 329-330.

Weinberg, D. H., and Ketner, G. (1986). Adenovirus early region 4 is required for efficient viral DNA replication and for late gene expression. J. Virol. 57, 833-838.

Weiner, A. M. (1980). An abundant cytoplasmic 7S RNA is compementary to the dominant interspersed repetitive DNA sequence family in the human genome. Cell 22, 209-218.

Weiner, A. M., Deininger, P. L., and Efstradiatis, A. (1986). Nonviral retroposons: genes, pseudogenes, and transposable elements generated by the reverse flow of genetic information. Ann. Rev. Biochem. 55, 631-661.

White, R. J., Stott, D., and Rigby, P. W. J. (1990). Regulation of RNA polymerase III transcription in response to Simian virus 40 transformation. EMBO J. 9, 3713-3721.

Williams, J., Karger, B. D., Ho, Y. S., Castiglia, C. L., Mann, T. and Flint, S. J. (1986). The adenovirus E1B 495 R protein plays a role in regulating the transport and stability of the viral late messages. Cancer Cells 4, 275-284.

Yoshinaga, S., Dean, S., Han, M., and Berk, A. J. (1986). Adenovirus stimulation of transcription of RNA polymerase III: evidence for an E1a-dependent increase in transcription factor III C concentration. EMBO J. 5, 343-354.

4.2. Segue

Alu elements are thought to be retropositionally active, yet there was little evidence for the presumed pol III transcribed transposition intermediate: the majority of *Alu* elements were thought to be inactive pseudogenes. In this paper we demonstrate that there is low level *Alu* expression in a variety of human cell types, and that in every instance expression was stimulated by HSV-1 infection. In infected HeLa cells *Alu* elements were transcribed by RNA pol III. Though these results do not indicate the number of individual *Alu* sequences which are activated, they do indicate that some of these sequences possess pol III promoters which are functional *in vivo* and suggest that these promoters may be activated by viral regulatory proteins.

We demonstrate that HSV-1 mediated induction of *Alu* expression required viral protein synthesis and occurred upon infection with d120, when viral gene expression was limited to the IE phase, indicating IE proteins are required for this effect. However viruses bearing mutations in each of the IE genes were able to induce *Alu* elements, indicating that HSV-1 encodes two or more proteins which are functionally redundant for *Alu* transactivation. One of these is most likely an IE protein other than ICP4, and the other is most likely an IE or early gene product.

Ad5 recombinants bearing HSV-1 IE genes offered an alternative manner for the delivery and expression of HSV-1 IE gene products. The recombinant virus 0pro-0 was generated by introduction of the ICP0 gene into a virus which lacked the E1 and E3 regions (Zhu *et al.*, 1988). AdICP4

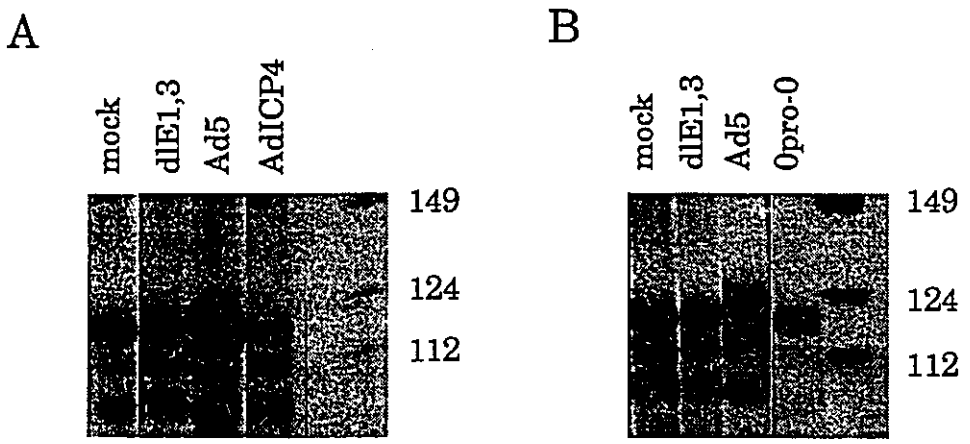


Figure 9. *Alu* expression in HeLa cells infected with 0pro-0 and AdICP4. Cytoplasmic RNA was isolated from HeLa cells infected for 24 hr with the virus indicated (25 PFU per cell) and 10 μg aliquots were analyzed by primer extension using the *Alu* oligonucleotide primer. The strain dlE1,3 is an Ad5 mutant lacking E1 and E3 regions, while 0pro-0 and AdICP4 have copies of the ICP4 and ICP0 genes inserted into vectors lacking E1 and E3 regions. Marker fragments were generated by 3'-end labeling pBR322 cleaved with *Hpa*II and sizes are indicated in nucleotides. (A) Primer extension analysis of *Alu* RNA produced upon infection with AdICP4 at 34 °C. (B) Primer extension analysis of *Alu* RNA produced during infection with 0pro-0.

contains the temperature sensitive ICP4 gene from the HSV-1 strain *tsK* in a Ad5 vector lacking E1 and E3 sequences (Spessot *et al.*, 1989). These recombinant viruses both produce the proteins encoded in their respective HSV-1 IE genes, and these proteins function in *trans* to rescue HSV-1 ICP0 and ICP4 deletion mutants (Zhu *et al.*, 1988; Spessot *et al.*, 1989). However, the ICP0 and ICP4 produced in these Ad5 recombinants do not functionally substitute for E1a gene products: Ad5 expression is limited to the E2a gene. These results suggest that ICP4 and ICP0 can stimulate transcription from the E2a promoter, but do not detectably affect expression of the remaining Ad5 genes. The ICP0-expressing recombinant 0pro-0 stocks contain a low level of wild type virus which could not be eliminated by plaque purification (Zhu *et al.*, 1988), suggesting that E2a expression may be activated by E1a from the wild type contaminant rather than ICP0.

We infected HeLa cells 0pro-0, AdICP4, Ad5, or the virus dlE1,3, which contained the deletions in the E1 and E3 regions similar to those used to allow insertion of HSV-1 IE genes into the Ad5 vectors (Haj-Ahmad, and Graham, 1986) and assayed steady state levels of *Alu* RNA by primer extension to determine whether ICP4 and ICP0 could stimulate *Alu* expression in the absence of other HSV-1 proteins (figure 9). Infections were carried out at 37 °C in the series for 0pro-0 and 34 °C in the series for AdICP4, since this is the permissive temperature for *tsK* ICP4 (Preston, 1979). Mock infected cells and those infected with dlE1,3 did not show a detectable difference in abundance of *Alu* transcripts, indicating that the Ad5 gene products expressed in the absence of E1 and E3 had little effect on *Alu* expression. Cells infected with AdICP4 or 0pro0 produced amounts of

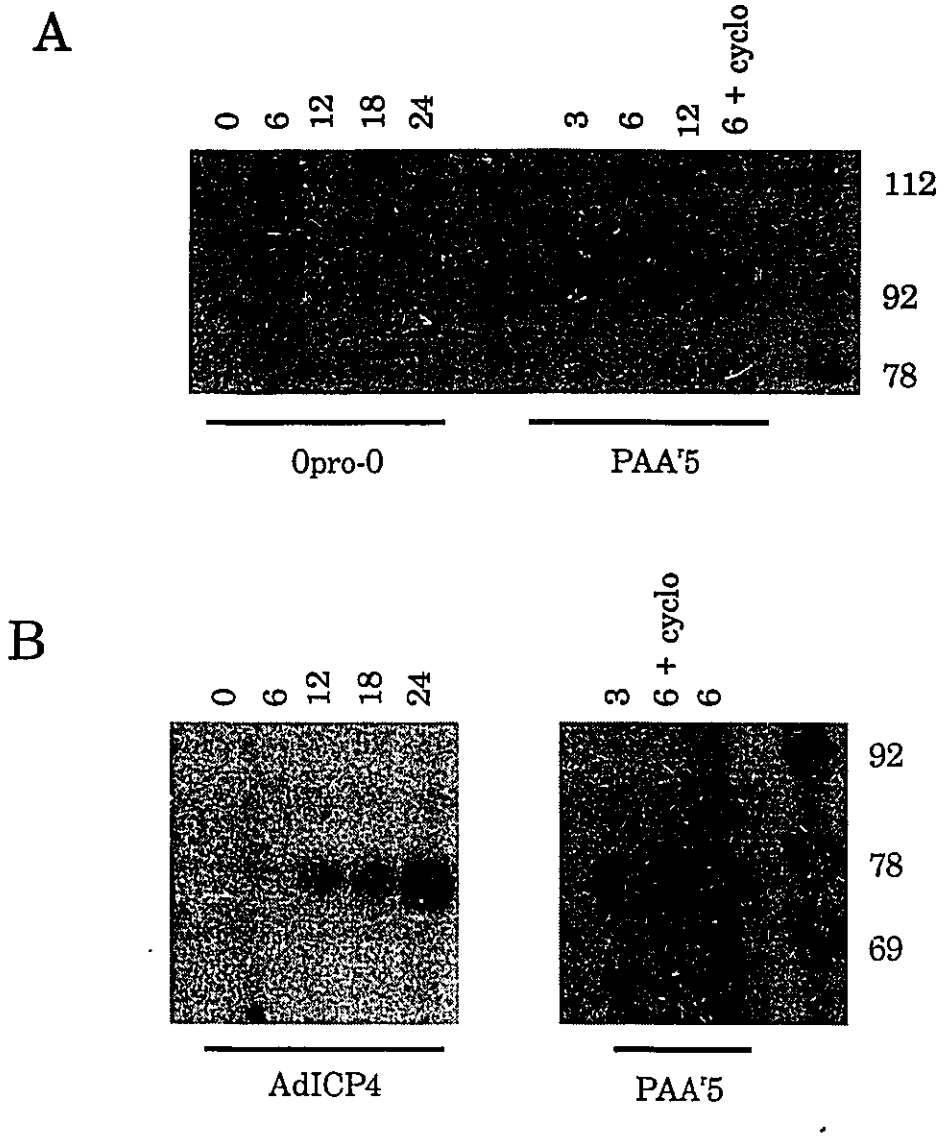


Figure 10. IE gene expression in HeLa cells infected with 0pro-0 and AdICP4. HeLa cell RNA was isolated from cells infected with Ad-IE recombinants (25 PFU per cell) for the time indicated (hours). HeLa cells were also infected with HSV-1 PAA'5 (10 PFU per cell), and cytoplasmic RNA isolated at times indicated. Where indicated by + cyclo, infections were carried out in 10 μg/ml of cycloheximide. 10 μg of RNA was used for each primer extension analysis. Sizes of marker fragments (3'-end labeled pBR322 cleaved with *Hpa*II) are indicated in nucleotides. (A) ICP0 RNA levels determined by primer extension using the synthetic oligonucleotide primer (5'-CGTAGGCGGCGCTTCTGTGGTGATG), which is expected to yield a 95 nucleotide ICP0 cDNA. (B) ICP4 RNA levels determined by primer extension using the ICP4 oligonucleotide (5'-CGAGCGTCT GACGGTCTGTCTCTGG), which hybridizes from +53 to +77 of the ICP4 mRNA.

Alu RNA comparable to those seen with dlE1,3. Primer extension analysis was also carried out with ICP4 and ICP0 specific oligonucleotides to determine the levels of expression of HSV gene products (figure 10). Both Ad5 recombinants produced amounts of viral IE transcripts similar to those seen early in HSV-1 lytic infection, indicating that the failure of these two Ad-HSV recombinants to stimulate *Alu* expression was a result of failure to produce sufficient IE protein, or that ICP0 and ICP4 are in themselves insufficient to induce expression of *Alu* elements. Since both 0pro-0 and AdICP4 have previously been shown to express functional IE proteins it seems most likely that these HSV-1 IE proteins are insufficient to stimulate *Alu* expression when expressed from Ad5 vectors.

In these experiments, Ad5 was able to induce high level expression of *Alu* sequences (figure 9). Infection with the strain dlE1,3 infection did not result in the same increase in *Alu* RNAs, suggesting that E1 or E3 gene products might be involved in Ad5 mediated *Alu* expression. The 289 residue E1a protein has been demonstrated to be a promiscuous activator of class II and class III transcription in transient transfection assays (reviewed in Flint and Shenk, 1989), and it was known that it activated pol III transcription by altering amounts or activity of TFIIIC (Hoeffler *et al.*, 1988; Yoshinaga *et al.*, 1986). In addition, Jang and Latchman (1992) had unconvincingly demonstrated HSV stimulated *Alu* transcription by a mechanism that involved modulation of TFIIIC activity. The following chapter is a description of the investigation of Ad5-mediated *Alu* transcriptional activation.

Chapter 5: Activation of RNA polymerase III transcription of human *Alu* repetitive elements by adenovirus type 5: requirement for the E1b 58-kilodalton protein and the products of E4 open reading frames 3 and 6.

MOLECULAR AND CELLULAR BIOLOGY, June 1993, p. 3231–3244
0270-7306/93/063231-14$02.00/0

Vol. 13, No. 6

Activation of RNA Polymerase III Transcription of Human *Alu* Repetitive Elements by Adenovirus Type 5: Requirement for the E1b 58-Kilodalton Protein and the Products of E4 Open Reading Frames 3 and 6

BARBARA PANNING AND JAMES R. SMILEY*

Molecular Virology and Immunology Program, Pathology Department, McMaster University, 1200 Main Street West, Hamilton, Ontario, Canada L8N 3Z5

Received 12 January 1993/Accepted 2 March 1993

We found that transcription of endogenous human *Alu* elements by RNA polymerase III was strongly stimulated following infection of HeLa cells with adenovirus type 5, leading to the accumulation of high levels of *Alu* transcripts initiated from *Alu* polymerase III promoters. In contrast to previously reported cases of adenovirus-induced activation of polymerase III transcription, induction required the E1b 58-kDa protein and the products of E4 open reading frames 3 and 6 in addition to the 289-residue E1a protein. In addition, E1a function was not required at high multiplicities of infection, suggesting that E1a plays an indirect role in *Alu* activation. These results suggest previously unsuspected regulatory properties of the adenovirus E1b and E4 gene products and provide a novel approach to the study of the biology of the most abundant class of dispersed repetitive DNA in the human genome.

Alu elements are the single most abundant class of dispersed repeated sequences in the human genome, comprising 5 to 10% of the mass of human DNA (17, 19, 67, 70, 76, 77). These elements have a dimeric structure that consists of two related but nonidentical *Alu* monomers that are each homologous to an internally deleted 7SL RNA gene (Fig. 1C and D) (13, 86, 87, 97). *Alu* elements are mobile (51, 52, 93), and several lines of evidence suggest that they transpose through an RNA intermediate transcribed by RNA polymerase III (Pol III): they are flanked by direct repeats that vary in length and sequence between elements, end in a 3′ A-rich tract, and contain an internal RNA Pol III promoter which directs transcription initiation to the first residue of the *Alu* element (Fig. 1C) (for reviews, see references 17, 18, 37, and 90). *Alu* elements have no known function (34, 103); however, it has been suggested that they may provide *cis*-acting sequences that serve as modulators of chromatin structure (20), sites of initiation of cellular DNA replication (2, 41), hotspots for recombination (14, 38, 69), inhibitors of gene conversion (30), stabilizers of cytoplasmic RNA (11, 68), negative transcriptional regulators (72, 85, 100), or modulators of intranuclear processing of mRNA precursors (40). Alternatively, it has been proposed that they may encode the RNA component of a cytoplasmic ribonucleoprotein similar to the signal recognition particle (80).

Alu elements bear an internal Pol III promoter that resembles those found in tRNA and adenovirus (Ad) VA genes (24, 63). Although *Alu* promoters are active in vitro (20, 21, 31, 63), *Alu* elements do not appear to be efficiently transcribed by Pol III in vivo. Rather, the *Alu*-related transcripts found in HeLa cells are transcribed primarily by RNA Pol II, presumably reflecting the fact that many *Alu* elements are embedded within Pol II transcription units (11, 61, 62, 77). On the basis of studies of the promoter of the related 7SL RNA gene, it has been suggested that the inactivity of most *Alu* Pol III promoters in vivo stems from the absence of required upstream transcriptional control elements (62, 88, 89): the 7SL promoter is heavily dependent on sequences located upstream of the transcription initiation site, and 7SL RNA pseudogenes lacking these upstream sequences are apparently inactive in vivo. According to this hypothesis, only a limited subset of *Alu* elements that are located in proximity to favorable 5′ flanking sequences are transcriptionally competent, and the remainder are inactive pseudogenes. This hypothesis implies that flanking sequences could impose distinct patterns of regulation on individual *Alu* elements, a possibility that is supported by two observations. First, transcripts of a single *Alu* element are abundant in primate brain (53, 94). Second, Matera et al. have provided evidence that a small subset of *Alu* elements are transpositionally competent and that members of this class are preferentially transcribed in cultured human cells (51, 52).

Several nuclear DNA viruses encode regulatory proteins that modulate Pol III transcription (3, 23, 33, 79). In the best-characterized case, Ad infection activates transcription of transfected copies of class III genes in vivo (23) and stimulates in vitro transcription by RNA Pol III in HeLa cell extracts by altering the activity of transcription factor IIIC (TFIIIC) (32, 33, 101). The 289-residue protein encoded by Ad early region 1a (E1a) is required for activation (23, 33), and purified E1a is capable of stimulating Pol III transcription in vitro (16). E1a-induced activation of Pol III transcription in vivo appears to be largely restricted to genes that have been newly introduced into cells, inasmuch as transcription of most resident cellular class III genes is not affected (23). Recently, Jang and Latchman reported that herpes simplex virus induces Pol III transcription of endogenous *Alu* elements (39). In this report, we demonstrate that Ad5 infection also strongly stimulates Pol III transcription of human *Alu* elements in HeLa and 293 cells. In contrast to the cases of Ad5-induced Pol III transcriptional activation mentioned above, this process requires the E1b 58-kDa protein and the products of E4 open reading frames (ORFs) 3 and 6

* Corresponding author.

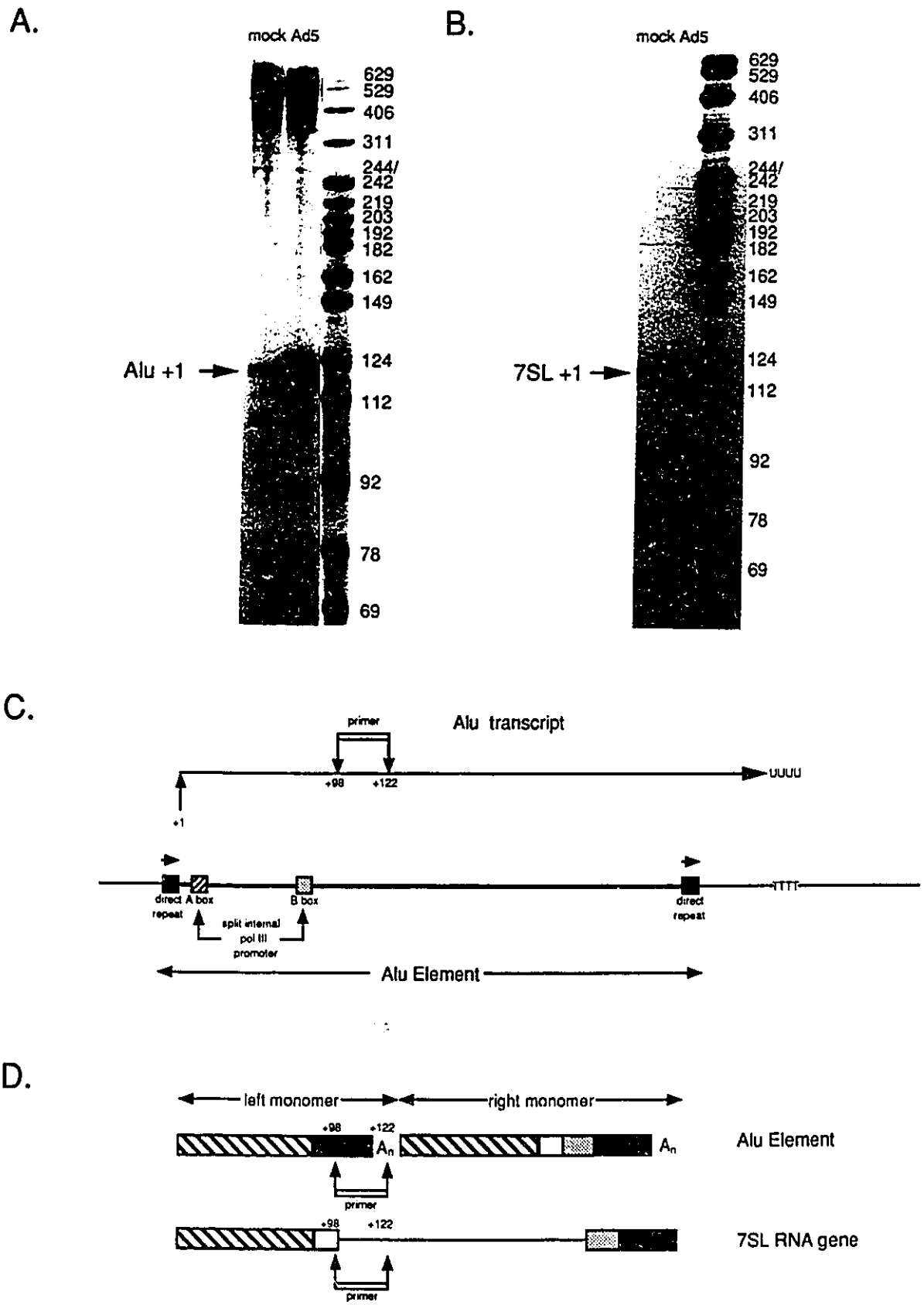

A.
mock Ad5
629
529
406
311
244/
242
219
203
192
182
162
149
Alu +1
124
112
92
78
69
B.
mock Ad5
629
529
406
311
244/
242
219
203
192
182
162
149
7SL +1
124
112
92
78
69
C.
primer
Alu transcript
+98
+122
UUUU
+1
direct repeat
A box
B box
split internal pol III promoter
direct repeat
TTTT
Alu Element
D.
left monomer
right monomer
+98
+122
An
An
Alu Element
primer
+98
+122
7SL RNA gene
primer

FIG. 1. Induction of *Alu* expression upon Ad5 infection. Cytoplasmic RNA, harvested from HeLa cells 24 h postinfection with 25 PFU per cell, was analyzed by primer extension using 5'-labeled synthetic 25-mers designed to detect *Alu* and 7SL transcripts. Samples were then resolved on an 8% sequencing gel. Markers were 3'-end-labeled *Hpa*II fragments of pBR322 DNA; fragment sizes (in nucleotides) are indicated. (A) Primer extension analysis of 20 μg of cytoplasmic RNA, using the *Alu*-specific primer. (B) Primer extension analysis of 1 μg of cytoplasmic RNA, using the 7SL-specific primer. (C) Diagram of an *Alu* element, indicating the location of the primer relative to site of initiation of Pol III transcription. (D) Comparison of *Alu* and 7SL sequences. The boxed regions indicate areas of homology between *Alu* and 7SL RNAs.

in addition to the E1a 289-residue product. These findings suggest novel regulatory properties of the Ad5 E1b and E4 proteins and raise the possibility that analogous cellular *trans*-acting factors serve to modulate *Alu* expression in vivo.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Cells and virus. Table 1 lists the Ad5 mutants that were used in this study; detailed descriptions of the structure of each mutation are provided in the legends to Fig. 3, 6, 7, 8, and 9. Ad5 mutants bearing lesions in the E4 region were propagated and titered on the E4-complementing line W162 (95), and all other Ad5 mutants were grown on 293 cells (26). 293 cells were maintained in α-minimal essential medium supplemented with 10% newborn calf serum; W162 and HeLa cells were grown in α-minimal essential medium containing 5% fetal calf serum. With the exception of *ts*125, *pm*975 and *dl*520, all virus preparations were purified by cesium chloride equilibrium density gradient centrifugation (25). Where indicated, infections were carried out in the presence of 20 μg of cytosine arabinofuranoside hydrochloride (araC; Sigma) per ml or 100 μg of cycloheximide (Sigma) per ml.

The titers of stocks of E4 mutants that are obtained by plaque assays on complementing W162 cells cannot be directly compared with the titers of other Ad5 stocks determined on 293 cells, because W162 cells are of simian origin and support plaque formation by wild-type Ad5 at a substantially reduced efficiency relative to human cells. To estimate the true titer of E4 stocks, we measured the virion concentrations in purified wild-type and E4 mutant stocks by measuring their A_{260} and then titered the stocks on 293 cells and W162 cells in parallel. Wild-type and E4 mutant strain stocks had titers of approximately 10^9 PFU per optical density unit when titered on W162 cells, indicating that the E4 mutations did not greatly alter virus particle-to-PFU ratios; however wild-type stocks gave a 25-fold-higher titer on 293 cells. Therefore, the titers of E4 mutant stocks were estimated on the basis of their A_{260} relative to that of wild-type stocks titered on 293 cells.

TABLE 1. Mutant strains

Viral strain	Reference
*dl*309	43
*dl*E1,3	27
*dl*312	43
*dl*520	29
*pm*975	55
*dl*50	12
*dl*55	12
1969(−)	6
1893(−)	6
1772(−)	6
*pm*2015/2250	54
*dl*1007	10
*dl*355*	35
*dl*356*	36
E4*dl*ORF1-4	35
E4*in*ORF6,6/7	35
E4*in*ORF3	35
*dl*355*+E4*in*ORF3	35
*dl*E3	27
*ts*125	91

Primer extension analysis. HeLa or 293 cells were infected at a multiplicity of 25 PFU per cell, and cytoplasmic RNA was isolated 24 h later by the method of Berk and Sharp (7). Primer extension was performed as previously described (82). Synthetic oligonucleotide primers were purchased from the Central Facility of the Institute for Molecular Biology and Biotechnology, McMaster University. The *Alu* primer, 5'-TTAGTAGAGA(C/G)GGGGTTTCACCATG-3', is predicted to give rise to a ca. 122-nucleotide (nt) extension product from transcripts initiated from the *Alu* Pol III promoter. The indicated degeneracy was incorporated into the primer at position 11 in order to maximize the number of *Alu* elements detected. The 7SL RNA primer, 5'-AACT TAGTGCGGACACCCGATCAAG-3', is predicted to give rise to a 122-nt product from 7SL RNA. Both primers were chosen to minimize cross-hybridization due to the homology between *Alu* RNAs and 7SL RNA (see Results).

Nuclear run-on transcription assays. Nuclear run-on assays were carried out as described previously (81), except that nuclei were isolated as follows. Infected or uninfected HeLa cells (3×10^6 to 5×10^6) were washed extensively in cold phosphate-buffered saline, pelleted, suspended in 1 ml of buffer 1 (0.32 M sucrose, 3.0 mM calcium chloride, 2.0 mM magnesium acetate, 0.1 mM EDTA, 0.1% Triton X-100, 1 mM dithiothreitol, 10 mM Tris-HCl [pH 8.0], 40 U of RNAsin [Promega Biotec Corp.] per ml), and disrupted in a Dounce homogenizer, using a wide-bore pestle. Two volumes of buffer 2 (1.85 M sucrose, 5.0 mM magnesium acetate, 0.1 mM EDTA, 1.0 mM dithiothreitol, 10 mM Tris-HCl [pH 8.0], 40 U of RNAsin per ml) was added to the cell lysate, and the mixture was layered over 1.8 ml of buffer 2 and centrifuged at 130,000 × *g* for 45 min in an SW50.1 rotor. The nuclear pellet was resuspended in 100 μl of nuclei storage buffer (5.0 mM magnesium acetate, 0.1 mM EDTA, 5.0 mM dithiothreitol, 50 mM Tris-HCl [pH 8.0], 200 U of RNAsin per ml, 25% glycerol) per 1.5×10^6 cells in the original cell pellet and stored in liquid nitrogen. Run-on transcription in isolated nuclei was carried out in the presence of α-amanitin (Sigma) at the concentrations indicated.

Alu run-on transcripts were detected by using M13mp18 and M13mp19 constructs bearing a 1,300-nt *Nco*I-*Pst*I fragment containing the 600-bp duplicated *Alu* element present in the human α-2 globin gene cluster (31). The *Nco*I end was filled in with Klenow DNA polymerase, and the blunt *Nco*I-*Pst*I fragment was cloned into M13mp18 and M13mp19 digested with *Hin*cII and *Pst*I. Construct *Alu*18 produces noncoding-strand *Alu* DNA and is therefore predicted to hybridize *Alu* Pol III transcripts, while *Alu*19 produces the

opposite strand of *Alu* DNA. To detect 7SL-specific transcripts, a 125-bp *Sau*3A fragment of 7SL DNA (+101 to +226) was cloned into the *Bam*HI site of pBR322. This fragment was generated by polymerase chain reaction-mediated amplification of 7SL cDNA, using the synthetic oligonucleotides 5'-GTGCAGTGGCTATTCACAGG (+245 to +269) and 5'-CTCTGCCGATCGGGTGTCCG (+93 to +112) followed by cleavage with *Sau*3A, and contains a region of the 7SL gene that is lacking from *Alu* elements (86). Transcription of the E1A gene was detected by using pKH101 (6), a plasmid bearing the Ad5 *Kpn*I H fragment (0 to 5.7 map units). VA RNAs were detected by using a pUC19 plasmid bearing the 100-bp *Bam*HI-*Xba*I fragment spanning the 5' end of the Ad2 VA1 gene from −30 to +70. Human rRNAs were detected by using p2.0, a plasmid bearing the 5' end of the rat rDNA cluster (71). Ten micrograms of denatured plasmid DNA or single-stranded M13 DNA was bound to nitrocellulose filters in a slot blot apparatus and immobilized by UV cross-linking with a Stratalinker 2400 (Stratagene) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Slot blots were hybridized as previously described (81) for 36 h at 58°C. Following hybridization, filters were washed extensively at 68°C and then treated with 10 μg of RNase A per ml for 30 min at 37°C.

Metabolic labeling of proteins. HeLa cells were infected with the appropriate virus in the presence or absence of 20 μg of araC per ml. Cells were then labeled with [^{35}S]methionine from 24 to 25 h postinfection, harvested, and analyzed by sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS)-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis as previously described (1).

RESULTS

Activation of expression of human *Alu* elements by Ad5. We used a primer extension assay to monitor changes in the abundance of *Alu*-related transcripts in HeLa cells after infection with Ad5. To eliminate interference from cross-hybridization with the related 7SL RNA, we designed an *Alu*-specific primer complementary to nt 98 to 122 of the *Alu* consensus sequence (Fig. 1C) (44). This region extends into the A-rich sequences connecting the two *Alu* monomers (Fig. 1D) and displays only limited homology to the 7SL gene. As a control, we also used an oligonucleotide primer designed to specifically detect 7SL RNA. The 7SL RNA primer was complementary to residues 98 to 122 of 7SL RNA (Fig. 1D), the region immediately downstream of the breakpoint in homology between *Alu* elements and the 7SL RNA gene (86). Cytoplasmic RNA from uninfected HeLa cells gave rise to two types of primer extension products with the *Alu* primer: a heterogeneous smear that extended into the high-molecular-weight range of the gel, and a faint band of ca. 122 nt (Fig. 1A; note that the autoradiogram was overexposed to allow visualization of the 122-nt product). The heterogeneous primer extension products are most likely derived from *Alu* elements that are embedded within transcripts of Pol II-transcribed genes, as reported by other workers (61, 62), while the 122-nt product corresponds to that predicted for transcripts initiated at the *Alu* Pol III promoter (20, 21, 60) (Fig. 1A). We found that the 122-nt primer extension signal was greatly augmented following infection with Ad5, while the heterogeneous products remained relatively constant in abundance. In contrast, 7SL RNA levels did not change after Ad5 infection (Fig. 1B). These data indicate that Ad5 infection strongly stimulates the accumulation of cytoplasmic RNAs initiated from *Alu* Pol III promoters.

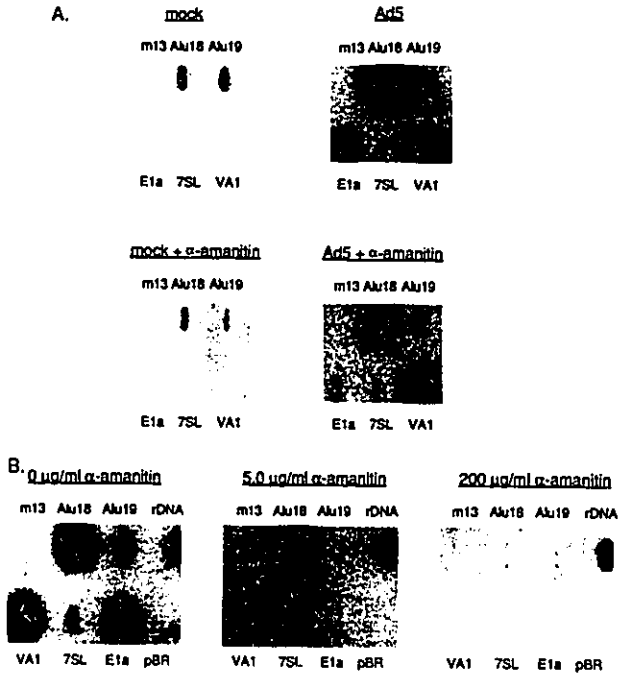


FIG. 2. *Alu* transcription in Ad5-infected cells. HeLa nuclei were harvested 24 h postinfection, and in vitro run-on transcription was carried out in the presence of α-amanitin at the concentrations indicated. Radiolabeled run-on transcripts were hybridized to 10 μg of M13 replicative-form DNA, single-stranded DNA from M13 constructs bearing *Alu* DNA (*Alu*18 and *Alu*19), and double-stranded plasmids encoding E1a, 7SL, and VA sequences and 50 μg of a plasmid bearing rDNA sequences fixed to nitrocellulose filters. *Alu*18 and *Alu*19 bear the *Alu* noncoding and coding strands, respectively.

Matera et al. (52) have reported that a distinct subset of *Alu* elements that have served as donors in recent retroposition events are transcriptionally active in HeLa cells, while the elements belonging to the major consensus class are silent. The *Alu* primer used in the present work is an exact match to the Alu consensus and does not cross-react with transcripts derived from the recently transposed class (60a). Our data therefore suggest that uninfected HeLa cells contain detectable levels of transcripts derived from *Alu* elements belonging to the major consensus class and that Ad5 infection activates expression of at least some of these elements. However, in other experiments, we have found that transcripts derived from the recently transposed class are also strongly induced during Ad5 infection (60a).

Increased Pol III transcription of *Alu* elements following infection with Ad5. We used the nuclear run-on transcription assay to determine whether the increase in cytoplasmic *Alu* RNAs seen after Ad5 infection reflected an increase in Pol III transcription of *Alu* sequences (Fig. 2). In the first experiment (Fig. 2A), run-on transcription assays were performed in the presence and absence of 2.5 μg of α-amanitin per ml to preferentially inhibit Pol II transcription (45, 48), and the labeled RNA products were hybridized to M13 clones bearing the *Alu* noncoding and coding strands (*Alu*18 and *Alu*19, respectively). As controls, the RNA samples were also hybridized to plasmids bearing the Ad5 E1a region (which is transcribed by Pol II) and a portion of the human 7SL gene and the Ad5 VA1 gene (both transcribed by Pol

III). Mock-infected nuclei displayed low levels of transcription from both *Alu* DNA strands, while infected nuclei displayed a large increase in *Alu* run-on transcripts that hybridized to the noncoding (*Alu*18)-strand probe. In contrast, no significant change in hybridization to the coding (*Alu*19)-strand probe was observed after infection. This asymmetric increase in *Alu* transcription was resistant to 2.5 μg of α-amanitin per ml, consistent with the notion that Ad5 infection stimulates Pol III transcription of *Alu* elements. Controls indicated that, as expected, transcription of the Ad5 E1a region was sensitive to 2.5 μg of α-amanitin per ml, while transcription of the Ad5 VA gene was largely unaffected. To confirm that the *Alu* transcripts were produced by RNA Pol III (as opposed to RNA Pol I), we tested the sensitivity of Ad5-induced *Alu* transcription to higher concentrations of α-amanitin (Fig. 2B). As expected, transcription of *Alu* elements and the Ad5 VA gene was resistant to 5 μg of α-amanitin per ml, while transcription of the E1a gene was strongly inhibited. However, the *Alu* and VA signals were eliminated by 200 μg of α-amanitin per ml, while RNA Pol I transcription of rDNA was not affected. These data therefore indicate that Ad5 infection stimulates transcription of *Alu* elements by RNA polymerase III.

Because of the extensive homology between *Alu* elements and the 7SL RNA gene, the *Alu* noncoding-strand probe (*Alu*18) should also detect 7SL transcripts. To determine whether the increased *Alu*18 hybridization signal was due primarily to *Alu* transcripts, a probe corresponding to the region of the 7SL RNA gene that is deleted from *Alu* elements was used to monitor the rate of transcription of this gene (and its pseudogenes) following infection. We found that the 7SL signal did not differ between infected and uninfected nuclei (Fig. 2A). These results suggest that the sequences detected by the *Alu* noncoding-strand probe in this assay are predominantly *Alu* transcripts.

Requirement for the Ad5 E1A 289-aa gene product. We surveyed the ability of a variety of Ad5 mutants to induce *Alu* expression to determine which Ad5 functions are required for this process. The products of the E1a gene seemed likely candidates, because they have been previously shown to be required for stimulation of transcription of Pol III-transcribed genes in vivo and in vitro (16, 23, 32, 33, 101). The E1a gene produces two major proteins of 289 and 243 amino acids (aa) by differential splicing (5, 64). To determine whether either or both of these products mediate activation, HeLa cells and 293 cells were infected with viruses bearing lesions in the E1A gene and then assayed for levels of *Alu* RNA by primer extension (Fig. 3A). Deletion mutants that lack either the E1a gene (*dl*312) or the entire E1 region (*dl*E1,3) did not induce *Alu* expression in HeLa cells, suggesting that one or more E1a products are required. Further analysis indicated that *pm*975, which cannot produce the 243-aa E1A gene product, induced wild-type levels of *Alu* RNAs, while *dl*520, which does not produce the 289-aa protein, was defective. Taken in combination, these data establish that the E1a 289-aa product is required for activation of *Alu* elements by Ad5 in HeLa cells and that the 243-aa protein is dispensable.

293 cells constitutively express E1a gene products (46), but uninfected 293 cells displayed the same low levels of *Alu* transcripts as do uninfected HeLa cells (Fig. 3A). However, *Alu* transcripts were induced to much higher levels when 293 cells were infected with either wild-type or E1-deficient Ad5. The simplest interpretation of these data is that the E1a (and E1b) proteins produced in 293 cells are not sufficient for high-level expression of *Alu* elements and that the superinfecting Ad5 provides one or more additional required proteins. Direct evidence supporting this hypothesis is presented below.

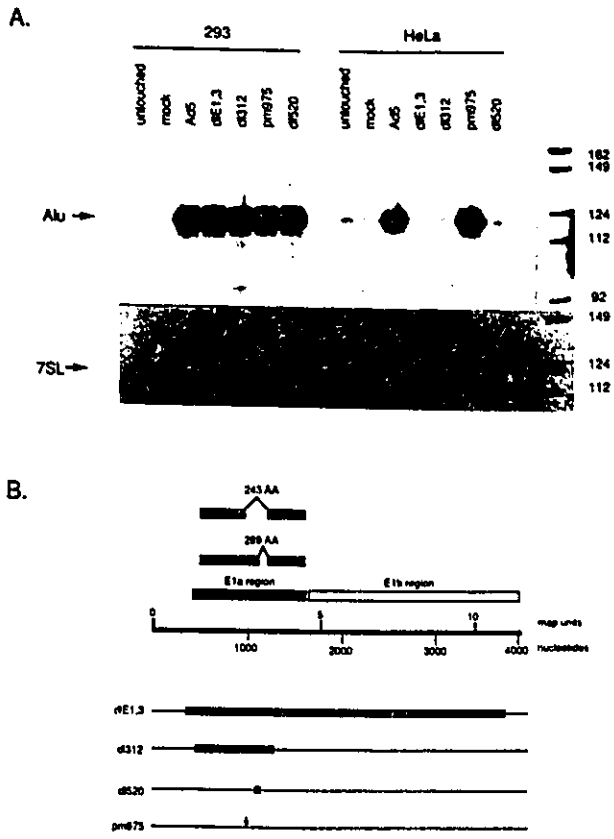


FIG. 3. Role of E1a gene products in activation of *Alu* expression. Cytoplasmic RNA was isolated from cells infected with the indicated Ad5 mutants and then analyzed by primer extension as described in the legend to Fig. 1. Sizes of marker fragments (3'-end-labeled pBR322 cleaved with *Hpa*II) are indicated in nucleotides. (A) Primer extension analysis of *Alu* and 7SL RNAs from 293 or HeLa cells infected with various E1a mutants. (B) Diagram of mutants used, showing the E1 region and indicating the locations of the lesions. Mutant *dl*E1,3 (27) bears deletions extending from 1.0 to 10.6 map units and from 78.5 to 84.7 map units, eliminating E1 and E3 coding regions. *dl*312 (43) lacks nt 448 to 1349 (1.2 to 3.7 map units), eliminating the E1a region. *dl*520 (29) has a deletion in the splice donor of the 13S E1a message and produces only the 243-aa 12S product. *pm*975 (55) encodes a point mutation in the splice donor of the E1a 12S species and as a result specifies only the 13S 289-aa polypeptide.

The 289-aa E1a protein is required for the efficient expression of the other Ad early genes (42). It was therefore possible that E1a plays only an indirect role in *Alu* activation, by stimulating the expression of additional required Ad function(s). To address this question, we took advantage of the observation that Ad early gene expression can be achieved in the absence of E1a during infection at high multiplicity (56). We found that the E1a deletion mutant *dl*312 was able to induce Alu expression following infection of HeLa cells with 2,500 PFU per cell (Fig. 4). Although not definitive, these data raise the possibility that the E1a 289-aa protein is required primarily to activate expression of other viral gene products, which in turn serve to stimulate *Alu* transcription.

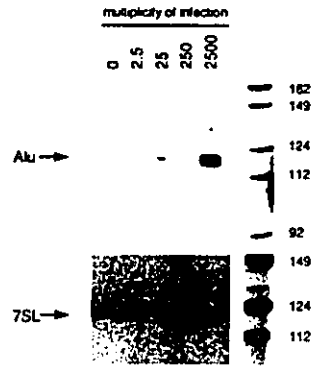


FIG. 4. Effects of high-multiplicity infection with *dl*312. HeLa cells were infected with *dl*312 at the indicated multiplicities of infection, and cytoplasmic RNAs extracted 24 h postinfection were analyzed by primer extension as described in the legend to Fig. 1. Sizes of marker *Hpa*II fragments of pBR322 DNA are indicated in nucleotides.

Role of Ad5 DNA replication. Because the data outlined above suggested that E1a products were not sufficient for activation of *Alu* elements, we examined whether viral DNA replication, and therefore wild-type levels of late gene expression, was required. We found that *ts*125, bearing a temperature-sensitive mutation in the E2a 72-kDa DNA-binding protein that is essential for viral DNA replication, was able to stimulate *Alu* expression at both the permissive and nonpermissive temperatures (Fig. 5A). In addition, induction was not prevented by inhibiting viral DNA replication with araC (Fig. 5B) or hydroxyurea (data not shown). Control experiments confirmed that the treatment with araC effectively blocked Ad5 DNA replication (Fig. 5C). Taken together, these results indicate that viral DNA replication, and therefore wild-type levels of late gene expression, is not required for activation of *Alu* transcription.

Requirement for E1b and E4 gene products. The simplest interpretation of the data presented above was that one or more Ad5 early proteins in addition to E1a were required for activation of *Alu* expression. To test this hypothesis, we infected HeLa cells with viral mutants bearing deletions in early regions E1b, E3, and E4 (Fig. 6). *dl*E3, bearing a large deletion in the E3 region, showed wild-type levels of *Alu* RNA, indicating that E3 products are not required. This observation is consistent with the wild-type activity of *dl*E1,3 in 293 cells (Fig. 3; *dl*E1,3 bears the same E3 deletion as does *dl*E3). In contrast, mutants bearing large deletions in E1b (*dl*50) or E4 (*dl*1007) were strongly impaired, indicating that one or more products of each of the E1b and E4 genes are necessary for efficient induction of *Alu* expression. Additional control experiments confirmed that *dl*50 and *dl*1007 complemented each other for *Alu* activation during coinfection of HeLa cells and that *dl*50 was able to efficiently induce *Alu* expression during infection of 293 cells, while *dl*1007 was inactive in this cell type (data not shown).

The E1b gene products act as posttranscriptional regulators of viral gene expression (4, 65, 99), while the E4 region encodes at least one protein that acts as a transcriptional regulator and at least two others that serve as posttranscriptional modulators of gene expression (10, 28, 35, 36, 50, 66, 73, 96). Analysis of run-on transcription in nuclei isolated from HeLa cells infected with *dl*1007 or *dl*50 showed that there was no detectable increase in Pol III transcription of *Alu* elements upon infection with either mutant strain (Fig. 7). These data therefore indicate that products of the E1b and E4 genes are required for transcriptional activation of *Alu* elements. The levels of expression of the viral E1A and VA genes seen upon infection with *dl*1007 and *dl*50 were comparable to those seen in nuclei from wild-type-infected cells, demonstrating that comparable multiplicities of infection were used.

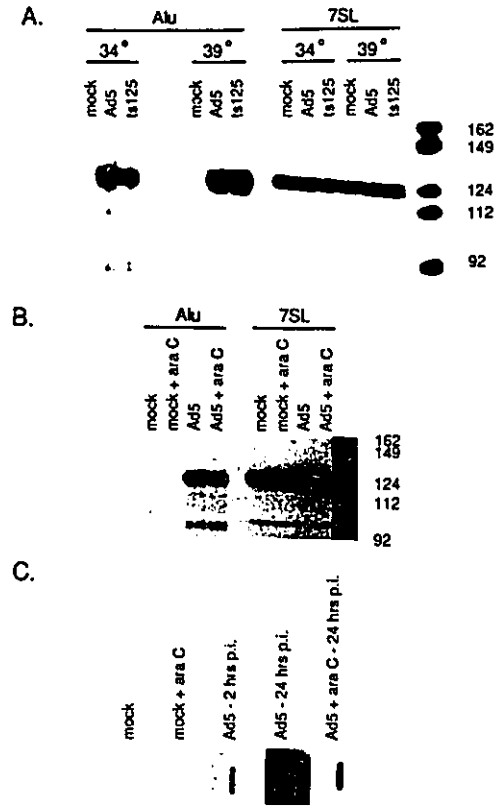


FIG. 5. Effect of inhibition of DNA replication. (A and B) HeLa cells were infected with 25 PFU of the indicated virus strain per cell, and cytoplasmic RNA extracted at 24 h postinfection was analyzed by primer extension as described in the legend to Fig. 1. Sizes of marker DNA fragments (*Hpa*II fragments of pBR322 DNA) are indicated in nucleotides. (A) Analysis of *Alu* and 7SL transcripts from cells infected with Ad5 or *ts*125 (91) at the permissive (34°C) and nonpermissive (39°C) temperatures. (B) Levels of *Alu* and 7SL cytoplasmic RNAs in HeLa cells infected with Ad5 in the presence or absence of 20 μg of araC per ml. (C) Effect of araC on accumulation of viral DNA. HeLa cells were infected with Ad5 at 25 PFU per cell in the presence and absence of 20 μg of araC per ml, and DNA was isolated 2 and 24 h postinfection (p.i.). Ten micrograms of DNA from each sample was affixed to a nitrocellulose filter and probed with radiolabeled pKH101, a plasmid bearing sequences from the left end of the Ad5 genome.

Requirement for the E1B 496-aa protein. The E1B region encodes two major products, a 19-kDa, 176-aa protein and a 58-kDa, 496-aa protein (8, 64). To determine which of these proteins was required to activate *Alu* expression, we analyzed RNA extracted from cells infected with *pm*2015/2250, which does not produce the 58-kDa protein, and the viruses 1969(−), 1893(−), and 1772(−), which fail to specify the 19-kDa protein (Fig. 8). Strains 1969(−), 1893(−), and 1772(−) induced levels of *Alu* RNA similar to those observed during infection with wild-type Ad5, while *pm*2015/2250 was strongly impaired. As expected, *dl*50 and *dl*55 (defective for

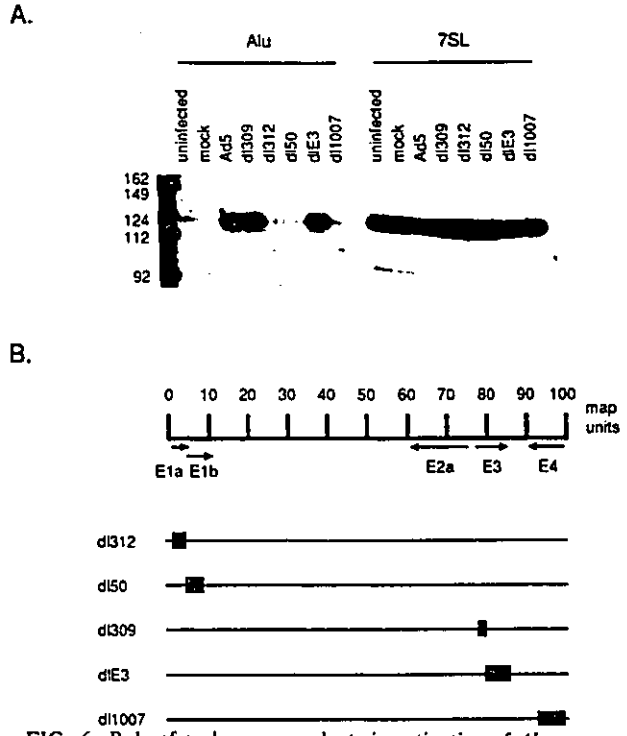


FIG. 6. Role of early gene products in activation of *Alu* expression. HeLa cells were infected with 25 PFU of the indicated Ad5 mutants per cell, and *Alu* and 7SL expression was assayed by primer extension analysis of cytoplasmic RNA as described in the legend to Fig. 1. Size markers were 3'-end-labeled *Hpa*II-cleaved pBR322 size markers (lengths are indicated in nucleotides). (A) *Alu* and 7SL RNA levels detected after infection with various early region mutants. (B) Locations of the lesions in the mutant viruses used. *dl*312 produces no E1a proteins. *dl*50 (12) produces no E1b gene products because of a deletion in the E1b coding region between nt 1770 and 3641 (4.8 to 10.0 map units). *dl*E3 (27) lacks E3 sequences between 78.5 and 84.7 map units and therefore produces no E3 products. *dl*309 (43) contains a small deletion between 83 and 85 map units in the E3 region. *dl*1007 (10) fails to produce any E4 gene products as a result of a deletion of sequences between 93.3 and 98.4 map units in the E4 coding region.

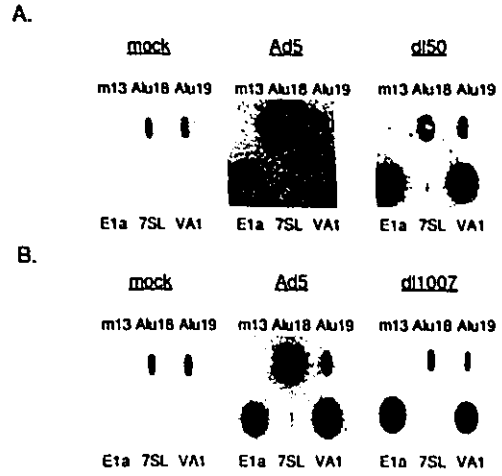


FIG. 7. Run-on assays for *Alu* transcription following infection with E1b and E4 mutants. HeLa cells were infected with 25 PFU of *dl*1007 or *dl*50 per cell, and nuclei were isolated 24 h later. Nuclear run-on transcription was performed with [α-^{32}P]UTP, and the resulting RNAs were hybridized to nitrocellulose filters bearing *Alu*, 7SL, E1a, and VA DNA as described in the legend to Fig. 2.

both E1b products) also failed to induce *Alu* RNAs. Controls indicated that *dl*50, *dl*55, and *pm*2015/2250 could be efficiently complemented by coinfection with the E1a deletion mutant *dl*312, demonstrating the presence of biologically active virus in the mutant stocks. These data indicate that the 58-kDa 496-aa E1b protein is required for the activation of *Alu* transcription. Although both *dl*50 and *pm*2015/2250 displayed greatly reduced activity relative to that of wild-type Ad5, they did show slight induction above the levels seen in uninfected or mock-infected cells in some experiments (data not shown), suggesting that other viral proteins are able to induce low levels of *Alu* expression in the absence of the 58-kDa protein.

Requirement for the products of E4 ORF3 and ORF6. The E4 region of Ad5 contains at least six ORFs and appears to encode at least seven distinct polypeptides through differential RNA splicing (22, 84, 92). Three of the E4 polypeptides have been shown to serve as regulators of gene expression. The ORF6/7 polypeptide forms a complex with the cellular E2F transcription factor, thereby stimulating the activity of the E2 promoter (36, 50, 66), while the ORF3 and ORF6 proteins serve as functionally redundant posttranscriptional regulators of viral late gene expression (10, 35). The 34-kDa ORF6 protein forms a complex with the E1b 58-kDa protein (74), which is apparently required for the posttranscriptional regulatory activity of the 58-kDa protein (15). To determine which E4 gene products are required for stimulation of *Alu* expression, we analyzed cytoplasmic RNA isolated from HeLa cells infected with mutant viruses bearing lesions in various E4 ORFs (Fig. 9A). The E4 mutants fell into three categories with respect to the ability to induce *Alu* expression. One mutant, *dl*356*, showed wild-type activity. This result demonstrates that the ORF6/7 protein that binds the E2F transcription factor is not required. A second group of mutants were partially impaired but displayed significantly higher levels of *Alu* RNAs than did the E4 null mutant *dl*1007. This group included two mutants that inactivate ORF6 (*dl*355* and E4*in*ORF6,6/7), one mutant that deletes ORF1 through ORF4 (E4*dl*ORF1-4), and one that inactivates ORF3 (E4*in*ORF3). These data therefore implied the existence of at least two partially redundant E4 functions that are required for *Alu* activation, one encoded by ORF6 and the other specified by ORF3. To test this hypothesis, we examined a double mutant, *dl*355*/E4*in*ORF3, that bears inactivating mutations in both ORF3 and ORF6. This mutant showed the same extreme phenotype as did the E4 null mutant *dl*1007, suggesting that the ORF3 and ORF6 products together account for most or all of the activity of the E4 region. Control experiments demonstrated that all of the E4 mutants were capable of complementing the E1a deletion mutant *dl*312 for activation of *Alu* elements in coinfected cells, indicating that infectious virus was present in each E4 mutant stock. In summary, the data obtained in these experiments indicated that the products encoded by E4 ORF3 and ORF6 are both required for wild-type levels of *Alu* activation and suggest that these proteins display partial functional redundancy in this process.

Variable induction of *Alu* RNAs by cycloheximide. As described in Discussion, the E1b 58-kDa protein and the products of E4 ORF3 and ORF6 contribute to the shutoff of

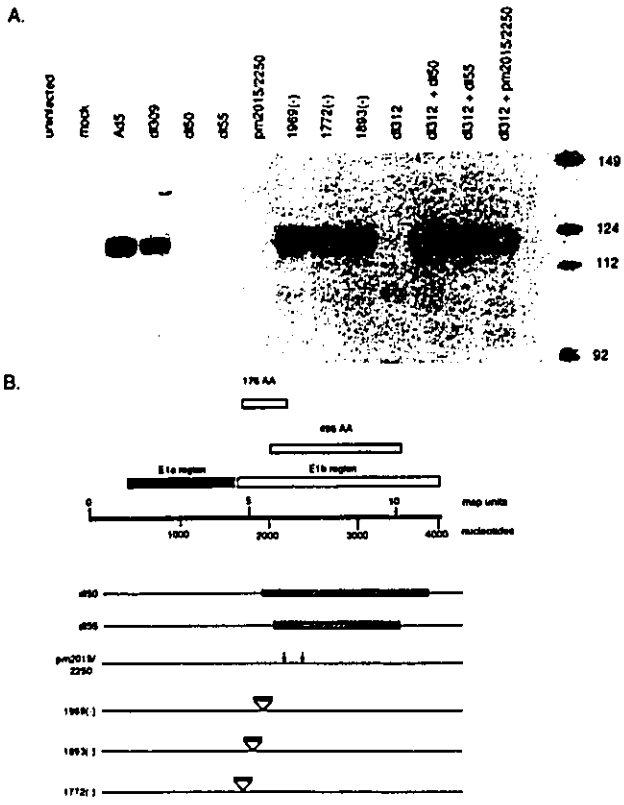


FIG. 8. Role of individual E1b gene products. HeLa cells were infected with 25 PFU of the indicated mutants per cell, and cytoplasmic RNAs were analyzed by primer extension as described in the legend to Fig. 1. Sizes of marker *Hpa*II fragments of pBR322 DNA are indicated in nucleotides. (A) Levels of *Alu* RNAs in cells infected with E1b mutant viruses. (B) Locations of mutations in the viruses tested. *dl*50 produces neither the 58-kDa 496-aa protein nor the 19-kDa 176-aa product. *dl*55 (12) fails to produce the E1b 58-kDa or 19-kDa protein as a result of a deletion of sequences between 5.3 and 9.0 map units (nt 1969 to 3330). *pm*2015/2250 (54) does not produce the 58-kDa product as a result of point mutations eliminating the AUG and introducing an additional stop codon downstream. *dl*309 contains a small deletion in the E3 region but grows like wild-type virus (43) and is the parental strain of *dl*50, *dl*55, and *pm*2015/2250. 1969(−), 1893(−), and 1772(−) (6) have stop codons inserted at aa 86, 51, and 21, respectively, of the 19-kDa 176-aa protein and produce only truncated products.

host protein synthesis that occurs late during Ad infection. We therefore examined whether the protein synthesis inhibitor cycloheximide induced *Alu* RNAs in uninfected cells. Treatment of HeLa cells with cycloheximide at 100 μg/ml resulted in a significant increase in the abundance of *Alu* RNAs in some experiments (for example, Fig. 10); however, the magnitude of the response varied between experiments and was in no case as great as that seen upon Ad5 infection (Table 2; note that Fig. 10 displays the results of the experiment which showed the greatest degree of induction by cycloheximide [Table 2, experiment 6]). The relatively low levels of induction by cycloheximide suggest that Ad5-induced *Alu* activation does not stem solely from global shutoff of host translation. Two additional observations support this conclusion. First, *Alu* elements were efficiently induced when viral DNA replication was blocked with araC (Fig. 5A), a condition that prevents host shutoff (49, 58, 59). Indeed, analysis of proteins labeled from 24 to 25 h postinfection confirmed that araC treatment prevented the onset of late viral protein synthesis and the inhibition of host translation under our experimental conditions (Fig. 11). Second, we found that the E4 deletion mutant *dl*1007 induces considerable (albeit reduced) shutoff of host translation at late times postinfection (data not shown), yet this mutant fails to activate *Alu* expression. Taken in combination, these observations raise the possibility that Ad5-induced activation of *Alu* expression stems from selective depletion of a labile inhibitor of *Alu* transcription rather than from global inhibition of cellular protein synthesis (see Discussion).

E1b- and E4-independent expression of the Ad5 VA gene. Previous studies have not documented a requirement for E1b and E4 function in Ad-induced activation of Pol III transcription; indeed, earlier reports concluded that the 289-aa E1a protein is sufficient to activate Pol III transcription in extracts prepared from infected cells (16, 33). Thus, our data raised the possibility that only a subset of class III genes rely on E1b and E4 for transcriptional activation during infection. Consistent with this conclusion, the nuclear runon transcription assays presented in Fig. 7 suggested that the Ad5 VA1 gene was efficiently transcribed in the absence of E1b and E4 products. As an independent test of the requirements for VA gene expression, we monitored the accumulation of VA RNAs in cells infected with various Ad5 mutants. Infected HeLa cells were incubated in the presence of araC to block viral DNA replication and labeled with $^{32}P_i$ from 2 to 18 h postinfection. Cytoplasmic RNA was then examined for the presence of labeled VA RNA by electrophoresis through an 8% sequencing gel. As previously reported, the E1a-deficient mutant *dl*312 failed to accumulate VA RNA (42). However, deletion of the E1b (*dl*50) or E4 (*dl*1007) regions did not prevent VA RNA synthesis (Fig. 12). These data confirm that E1b and E4 gene products are not required for all cases of activation of Pol III-transcribed genes in Ad5-infected cells.

DISCUSSION

The data presented in this report demonstrate that Ad5 infection activates Pol III transcription of endogenous human *Alu* elements in HeLa and 293 cells, resulting in the accumulation of high levels of cytoplasmic RNAs initiated from *Alu* promoters. Induction occurred in the absence of viral DNA replication, suggesting that activation is mediated by one or more early gene products. Further analysis revealed that at least four Ad5 early polypeptides are required for this process: the E1a 289-aa protein, the E1b 58-kDa protein, and the products of E4 ORF3 and ORF6. Although it is not yet clear what proportion of the ca. 500,000 *Alu* elements residing in the human genome are induced upon Ad5 infection, data to be presented elsewhere indicate that at least two distinct subclasses of Alu elements are stimulated (60a), suggesting that Ad5 gene products provoke a relatively global activation of *Alu* transcription.

Previous reports have established that the 289-aa E1a protein activates in vitro transcription of class III genes in the absence of other Ad5 proteins, by modifying the activity of TFIIIC (16, 32, 33, 101). However, although the 289-aa E1a protein was required for activation of *Alu* transcription under our standard conditions of infection, additional proteins encoded by the E1b and E4 regions were also required. These results indicate that E1a-induced modification of TFIIIC is not sufficient for activation of Alu elements in vivo. Consistent with this conclusion, 293 cells did not show

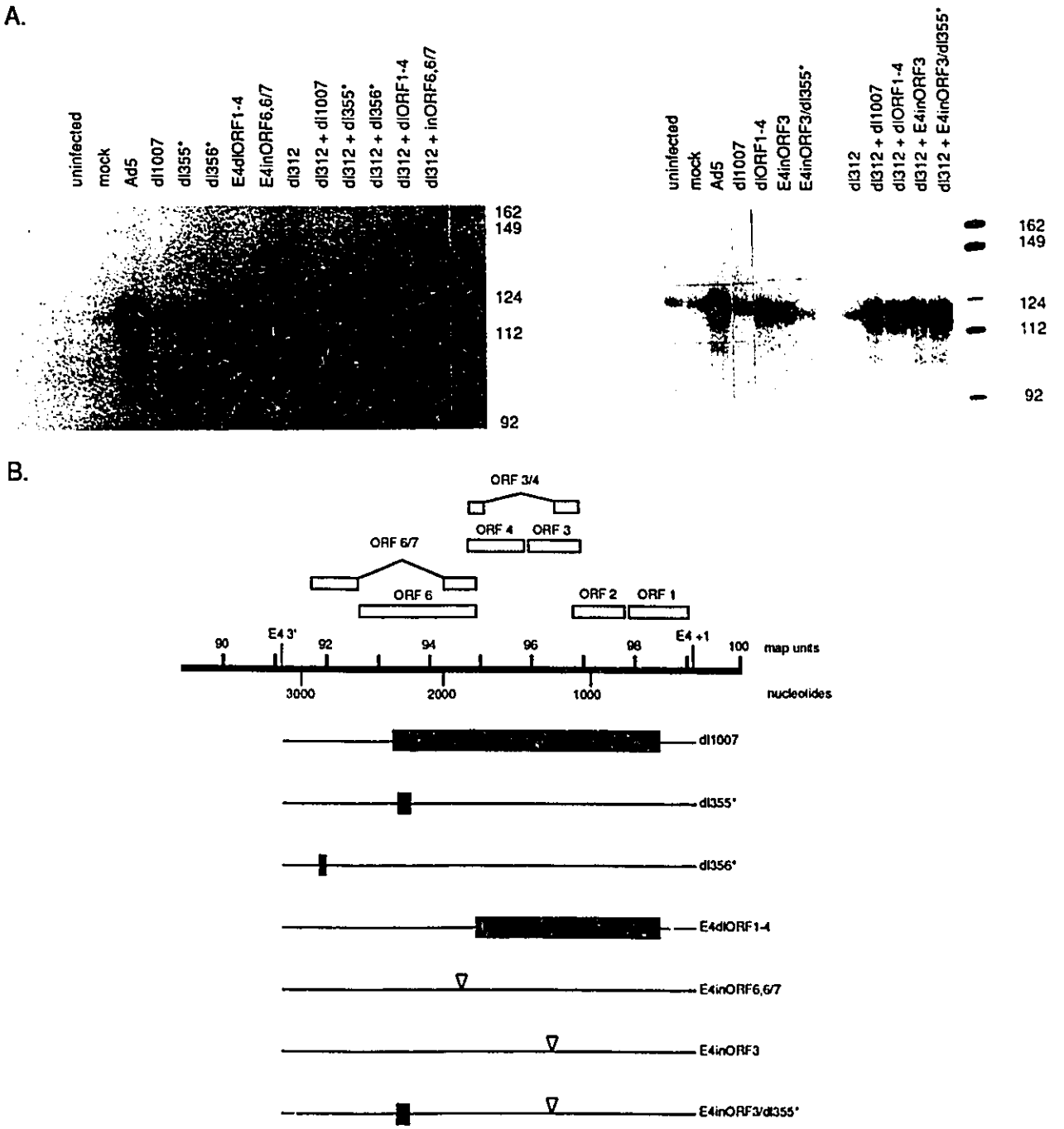


FIG. 9. Effects of deletion of various E4 gene products on activation of *Alu* expression. Cytoplasmic RNA isolated from HeLa cells 24 h after infection with mutants bearing lesions in the E4 coding region was analyzed by primer extension as described in the legend to Fig. 1. Single infections were done at a multiplicity of infection of 25, while coinfections used 25 PFU of each virus per cell. Sizes of marker *Hpa*II fragments of pBR322 DNA are indicated in nucleotides. (A) Levels of *Alu* transcripts after infection with E4 mutants. (B) Locations of the mutations used in these experiments. *dl*1007 contains a deletion eliminating expression of all E4 gene products. *dl*355* (35) has a 14-bp deletion at 93.5 map units in the sequences unique to the ORF6 coding region and fails to produce this gene product. *dl*356* (36) contains a 12-bp deletion at 91.8 map units and fails to produce the ORF6/7 protein product. E4*dl*ORF1-4 (35) lacks sequences between 94.9 and 98.4 map units and does not produce the products encoded by ORF1 through ORF4. Mutant strain E4*in*ORF6,6/7 (35) contains a 2-bp insertion at 94.6 map units, a region common to both ORF6 and ORF6/7, and thus fails to produce both these proteins. E4*in*ORF3 (35) introduces 8 bp at 96.4 map units, in sequences encoding ORF3, and as a result fails to produce the ORF3 gene product. *dl*355*/E4*in*ORF3 (35) combines the lesions in *dl*355* and E4*in*ORF3 and therefore produces neither the ORF3 nor the ORF6 protein product.

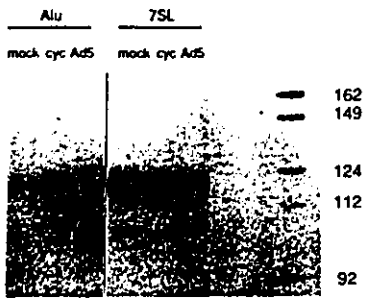


FIG. 10. Effect of inhibiting protein synthesis on *Alu* RNA levels. HeLa cells were treated with 100 μg of cycloheximide (cyc) per ml for 24 h. *Alu* and 7SL RNA levels were assayed by primer extension analysis as described in the legend to Fig. 1. Sizes of marker *Hpa*II fragments of pBR322 DNA are indicated in nucleotides.

high levels of constitutive expression of *Alu* RNAs. Furthermore, we found that the requirement for E1a could be at least partially bypassed during infection at high multiplicities, a condition that permits E1a-independent expression of other Ad5 early genes. Thus, E1a-mediated modification of TFIIIC is not stringently required for *Alu* activation. In our view, the simplest interpretation of the available data is that the 289-aa E1a protein plays an indirect role in *Alu* activation, by facilitating expression of additional required Ad5 proteins, including the E1b and E4 gene products.

It is not yet known to what extent the requirement for E1b 58-kDa and E4 ORF3 and ORF6 proteins extends to other cases of Ad-induced activation of Pol III transcription in vivo. Gaynor et al. (23) reported that transfected copies of tRNA and Ad VA genes are expressed to high levels in 293 cells in the absence of E4 functions, but the lack of a matched control cell line makes it difficult to determine whether this response is directly mediated by the resident E1a and/or E1b proteins. A more direct indication that the regulatory requirements of various class III genes can differ is the observation that Ad5 VA gene expression occurred in the absence of E1b or E4 products (Fig. 7 and 12). The additional requirement for E1b and E4 in *Alu* activation is intriguing in view of the similar organization of the *Alu* and VA RNA gene promoters. Perhaps *Alu* elements bear E1b- and E4-responsive regulatory sequences. Alternatively, the requirement may reflect some feature of the higher-order organization of *Alu* elements within the nucleus. In this regard, it is worth noting that previously documented cases of in vivo activation of Pol III transcription by Ad products

TABLE 2. Levels of induction of steady-state amounts of *Alu* RNA

Expt	Relative amt of *Alu* RNA[a]	
	Cycloheximide/ mock	Ad5/ mock
1	1.1	18.6
2	1.8	20.5
3	2.6	26.5
4	2.9	71.0
5	6.6	28.9
6	10.9	50.4

[a] Determined by primer extension followed by quantitation with a PhosphorImager (Molecular Dynamics).

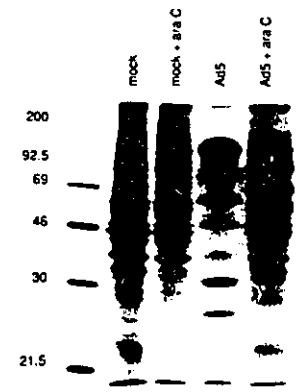


FIG. 11. Effects of inhibition of DNA replication on viral and host protein synthesis. HeLa cells were mock infected or infected with Ad5 at a multiplicity of infection of 25 in the presence or absence of 20 μg of araC per ml. Levels of protein synthesis were assayed by incorporation of [^{35}S]methionine 24 to 25 h postinfection. Labeled polypeptides were displayed on an SDS–10% polyacrylamide gel. Sizes of protein molecular weight markers in kilodaltons are indicated on the left.

have been restricted to templates that had been newly introduced into cells by transfection or virus infection.

How do the E1b 58-kDa and E4 ORF3 and ORF6 proteins contribute to transcriptional activation of *Alu* elements? The E1b 58-kDa protein binds the cellular p53 tumor suppressor protein (75, 102) and can cooperate with E1a to transform primary cells in culture (reviewed in reference 8). In addition, it plays a critical role in the mediating the onset of the late phase of lytic infection, by facilitating the accumulation of cytoplasmic late viral mRNAs (4, 65, 99). This latter process also requires the products of E4 ORF3 and ORF6 (28, 35, 73, 95, 96). The E1b 58-kDa and the E4 ORF6

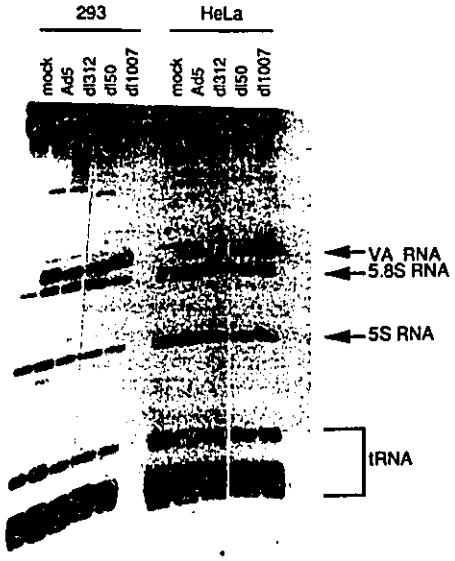


FIG. 12. Role of early gene products in transcription of VA RNA. HeLa or 293 cells were infected with 25 PFU of the indicated virus per cell in the presence of 20 μg of araC per ml and then labeled with $^{32}P_i$ from 2 to 18 h postinfection. Cytoplasmic RNA was subjected to electrophoresis through an 8% sequencing gel to determine levels of VA RNA.

products associate to form a complex that localizes to the nucleus (74, 83), and mutations that eliminate the 58-kDa protein or E4 region result in similar defects in the accumulation of cytoplasmic late mRNAs, viral DNA replication, and shutoff of host protein synthesis (4, 28, 65, 95, 96, 99). The E4 ORF3 and ORF6 proteins appear to be functionally redundant, in that mutations that inactivate either protein have relatively minor effects, while mutations that simultaneously eliminate both display an exaggerated phenotype with profoundly reduced levels of virus replication (10, 35). These data have been interpreted to indicate that the E1b 58-kDa protein functions as a complex with ORF6 and that E4 ORF3 performs a similar or partially overlapping function. The precise mechanism by which these proteins stimulate the accumulation of cytoplasmic late viral mRNA remains unknown; however, the available evidence indicates that they function within the nucleus at the posttranscriptional level to facilitate the transport or processing of mRNA precursors. Thus, mutants lacking the 58-kDa E1b protein display defects in the transit of late mRNA precursors through nuclear subcompartments, leading to reduced levels of cytoplasmic mRNAs (47), while mutants lacking all of the E4 region exhibit reduced stability of intranuclear late mRNA precursors (73). In addition, evidence has been presented that E4 products may act at the level of mRNA processing (57). The striking correlation between the Ad5 gene products required for the accumulation of late viral mRNAs, suppression of host protein synthesis, and activation of *Alu* elements suggests that these processes are mechanistically related.

One possibility is that activation is a part of cellular response to virus infection that is induced by events well downstream of the immediate targets of E1b and E4 activity: for example, the accumulation of late viral mRNA or the attendant global shutoff of host protein synthesis. Although this possibility cannot be discounted, several observations appear to exclude some of the more obvious potential inducing signals. First, activation was not affected by blocking viral DNA replication (Fig. 5), a condition that prevents late viral protein synthesis and the suppression of host translation (Fig. 11), and the accumulation of double-stranded RNA capable of activating the DAI protein kinase (49, 58, 59). Second, mutant strain E4*dl*ORF1-4 shows wild-type levels of host translational shutoff (35) but is partially impaired for induction of *Alu* expression (Fig. 9). A second possibility is that activation is the indirect consequence of the same intranuclear events that stimulate the transport and/or processing of late viral mRNA precursors. For example, these alterations might block the export of an unstable cellular mRNA encoding a labile repressor of *Alu* transcription (note that this hypothesis can account for the stimulation of *Alu* expression by cycloheximide and the observation that *Alu* activation can be uncoupled from global translational shutoff). Alternatively, activation might result from Ad5-induced changes in intranuclear architecture. It has been proposed that the E1b 58-kDa protein acts by increasing the number of intranuclear sites from which newly transcribed mRNA precursors can engage the RNA transport machinery (47). Perhaps this alteration involves changes in intranuclear organization or chromatin structure that allow *Alu* elements to gain access to required transcription factors or Pol III. In this context, it is interesting to note that the Ad12 E1b 55-kDa protein plays a role in decondensing a limited number of specific sites in human metaphase chromosomes, termed Ad12 modification sites (78). Although this phenomenon is not observed during infection with Ad5, these observations provide a precedent for E1b-dependent alterations in chromatin organization. Finally, it is possible that the E1b and E4 proteins exert their effects on the transport and/or processing of viral mRNA precursors by inducing transcription of one or more endogenous cellular genes. Perhaps the relevant targets are transcribed by Pol III, and *Alu* elements are coincidentally induced; alternatively, it is conceivable that *Alu* elements play some role in mediating E1b and E4 function. Further work is required to distinguish between these possibilities.

The ability of Ad5 gene products to induce abundant expression of *Alu* transcripts offers a novel approach to the study of the biology of this important class of retroposons. For example, we have found that *Alu* elements falling into several distinct subclasses are induced, implying that many *Alu* elements are transcriptionally competent, given the presence of appropriate *trans*-acting factors (60a). RNA polymerase chain reaction-based approaches should allow the identification of a large number individual *Alu* elements that respond to Ad5 infection, and it will be interesting to learn whether these elements share common features that might account for their activation. In addition, Ad5-infected cells can be used to examine whether *Alu* transcripts are assembled into ribonucleoproteins similar to the signal recognition particle. Finally, it is possible that Ad5 infection increases the frequency of *Alu* transposition, by increasing the concentration of the presumed RNA transposition intermediate.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank P. E. Branton, P. Hearing, G. Ketner, and F. L. Graham for generous gifts of Ad5 mutants and F. L. Graham for valuable advice and criticism.

This research was supported by the National Cancer Institute of Canada. B.P. is a Research Student, and J.R.S. is a Terry Fox Senior Scientist, of the National Cancer Institute of Canada.

REFERENCES

1. **Anderson, C. W., P. R. Baum, and R. F. Gesteland.** 1973. Processing of adenovirus 2-induced proteins. J. Virol. 12:241–252.
2. **Ariga, H.** 1984. Replication of cloned DNA containing the Alu family sequence during cell extract-promoting simian virus 40 DNA synthesis. Mol. Cell. Biol. 4:1476–1482.
3. **Aufiero, B., and R. J. Schneider.** 1990. The hepatitis virus X-gene product transactivates both RNA polymerase II and III promoters. EMBO J. 9:497–504.
4. **Babiss, L. E., H. S. Ginsberg, and J. E. Darnell, Jr.** 1985. Adenovirus E1B proteins are required for accumulation of late viral mRNA and for effects on cellular mRNA translation and transport. Mol. Cell. Biol. 5:2552–2558.
5. **Baker, C. C., and E. B. Ziff.** 1981. Promoters and heterogenous 5' termini of the mRNAs of adenovirus serotype 2. J. Mol. Biol. 149:189–221.
6. **Bautista, D. S., M. Hitt, J. McGrory, and F. L. Graham.** 1991. Isolation and characterization of insertion mutants in E1A of adenovirus type 5. Virology 182:578–596.
7. **Berk, A. J., and P. A. Sharp.** 1977. Sizing and mapping of early adenovirus mRNAs by gel electrophoresis of S1 endonuclease digested hybrids. Cell 12:721–732.
8. **Bos, J. L., L. J. Polder, R. Bernards, P. I. Schrier, P. J. van den Elsen, A. J. van der Eb, and H. van Ormondt.** 1981. The 2.2 kb E1B mRNA of human Ad2 and Ad5 codes two tumor antigens starting at different AUG triplets. Cell 27:121–131.
9. **Branton, P. E., S. T. Bayley, and F. L. Graham.** 1985. Transformation by human adenoviruses. Biochim. Biophys. Acta 780:67–94.

10. **Bridge, E., and G. Ketner.** 1989. Redundant control of adenovirus late gene expression by early region 4. J. Virol. 63:631–638.
11. **Calabretta, B., D. L. Robberson, A. L. Maizel, and G. F. Saunders.** 1981. mRNA in human cells contains sequences complementary to the Alu family of repeated DNA. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 78:6003–6007.
12. **Caporossi, D., and S. Bacchetti.** 1990. Definition of adenovirus type 5 functions involved in the induction of chromosomal aberrations in human cells. J. Gen. Virol. 71:801–808.
13. **Chen, P. J., A. Cywinski, and J. M. Taylor.** 1985. Reverse transcription of 7S L RNA by an avian retrovirus. J. Virol. 54:278–284.
14. **Chen, S. J., Z. Chen, L. d'Auriol, M. Le Conait, D. Grusz, and R. Berger.** 1989. Ph1+bcr− acute leukemias: implication of Alu sequences in a chromosomal translocation occurring in the new cluster region within the BCR gene. Oncogene 4:195–202.
15. **Cutt, J. R., T. Shenk, and P. Hearing.** 1987. Analysis of adenovirus early region 4-encoded polypeptides synthesized in productively infected cells. J. Virol. 61:543–552.
16. **Datta, S., C.-J. Soong, D. M. Wang, and M. L. Harter.** 1991. A purified adenovirus 289-amino-acid E1A protein activates RNA polymerase III transcription in vitro and alters transcription factor TFIIIC. J. Virol. 65:5297–5304.
17. **Deininger, P. L.** 1989. SINES: short interspersed repeated DNA elements in higher eukaryotes, p. 619–636. *In* D. E. Berg and M. M. Howe (ed.), Mobile DNA. American Society for Microbiology, Washington, D.C.
18. **Deininger, P. L., D. J. Jolly, C. M. Rubin, T. Freidmann, and C. W. Schmid.** 1981. Base sequence studies of 300 nucleotide renatured repeated human DNA clones. J. Mol. Biol. 151:17–31.
19. **Deininger, P. L., and C. W. Schmid.** 1979. A study of the evolution of repeated DNA sequences in primates and the existence of a new class of repetitive sequences in primates. J. Mol. Biol. 127:437–460.
20. **Duncan, C. H., P. Jagadeeswaran, R. C. Wang, and S. M. Weissman.** 1981. Structural analysis of templates and RNA polymerase III transcripts of Alu family sequences interspersed among the human β-globin like genes. Gene 13:185–196.
21. **Elder, J. T., J. Pan, C. H. Duncan, and S. M. Weissman.** 1981. Transcriptional analysis of interspersed repetitive polymerase III transcription units in human DNA. Nucleic Acids Res. 9:1171–1189.
22. **Freyer, G. A., Y. Katoh, and J. Roberts.** 1984. Characterization of the major mRNAs from adenovirus type 2 early region 4 by cDNA cloning and sequencing. Nucleic Acids Res. 12:3503–3519.
23. **Gaynor, R. B., L. T. Feldman, and A. J. Berk.** 1985. Transcription of class III genes activated by viral immediate early proteins. Science 230:447–450.
24. **Geldushek, E. P., and G. P. Tocchini-Valentini.** 1988. Transcription by RNA polymerase III. Annu. Rev. Biochem. 57:873–914.
25. **Graham, F. L., and L. Prevec.** 1991. Manipulation of adenovirus vectors, p. 109–128. *In* E. J. Murray (ed.), Methods in molecular biology, vol. 7. The Humana Press Inc., Clifton, N.J.
26. **Graham, F. L., J. R. Smiley, W. C. Russell, and R. Nairn.** 1977. Characteristics of a human cell line transformed by DNA from human adenovirus type 5. J. Gen. Virol. 36:59–72.
27. **Haj-Ahmad, Y., and F. L. Graham.** 1986. Development of a helper independent human adenovirus vector and its use in the transfer of the herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase gene. J. Virol. 57:267–274.
28. **Halbert, D. N., J. R. Cutt, and T. Shenk.** 1985. Adenovirus early region 4 encodes functions required for efficient DNA replication, late gene expression, and host cell shutoff. J. Virol. 56:250–257.
29. **Haley, K. P., J. Overhauser, L. E. Babiss, H. S. Ginsberg, and N. C. Jones.** 1984. Transformation properties of type 5 adenovirus mutants that differentially express the E1A gene products. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:5734–5738.
30. **Hess, J. F., M. Fox, C. W. Schmid, and C.-K. J. Shen.** 1983. Molecular evolution of the human adult α-globin-like gene region: insertion and deletion of Alu family repeats and non-Alu DNA sequences. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 80:5970–5974.
31. **Hess, J. F., C. Perez-Stable, G. J. Wu, B. Weir, I. Tinoco, Jr., and C.-K. J. Shen.** 1985. End-to-end transcription of an Alu family repeat. A new type of polymerase-III-dependent terminator and its evolutionary implication. J. Mol. Biol. 184:7–21.
32. **Hoeffler, W. K., R. Kovelman, and R. G. Roeder.** 1989. Activation of transcription factor IIIC by the adenovirus E1A protein. Cell 53:907–920.
33. **Hoeffler, W. K., and R. G. Roeder.** 1985. Enhancement of RNA polymerase II transcription by the E1A gene product of adenovirus. Cell 41:955–963.
34. **Howard, G. H., and K. Sakamoto.** 1990. Alu interspersed repeats: selfish DNA or a functional gene family? New Biol. 2:759–770.
35. **Huang, M.-M., and P. Hearing.** 1989. Adenovirus early region 4 encodes two gene products with redundant effects in lytic infection. J. Virol. 63:2605–2615.
36. **Huang, M.-M., and P. Hearing.** 1989. The adenovirus early region 4 open reading frame 6/7 protein regulates the DNA binding activity of the cellular transcription factor, E2F, through a direct complex. Genes Dev. 3:1699–1710.
37. **Jagadeeswaran, P., B. G. Forget, and S. M. Weissman.** 1981. Short, interspersed repetitive DNA elements in eukaryotes: transposable DNA elements generated by reverse transcription of RNA pol III transcripts. Cell 26:141–142.
38. **Jagadeeswaran, P., D. Tuan, B. G. Forget, and S. W. Weissman.** 1982. A gene deletion ending at the midpoint of a repetitive DNA sequence in one form of hereditary persistence of fetal hemoglobin. Nature (London) 296:469–470.
39. **Jang, K. L., and D. S. Latchman.** 1989. HSV infection induces increased transcription of Alu repeated sequences by RNA polymerase III. FEBS Lett. 258:255–258.
40. **Jelinek, W. R., and C. W. Schmid.** 1982. Repetitive sequences in eukaryotic DNA and their expression. Annu. Rev. Biochem. 51:813–844.
41. **Jelinek, W. R., T. P. Toomey, L. Leinwand, C. H. Duncan, P. A. Biro, P. V. Choudary, S. M. Weissman, C. M. Rubin, C. M. Houck, P. L. Deininger, and C. W. Schmid.** 1980. Ubiquitous, interspersed repeated sequences in mammalian genomes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77:1398–1402.
42. **Jones, N. C., and T. Shenk.** 1979. An adenovirus type 5 early gene function regulates expression of other early viral genes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 76:3665–3669.
43. **Jones, N. C., and T. Shenk.** 1979. Isolation of adenovirus type 5 host range deletion mutants defective for transformation of rat embryo cells. Cell 17:683–689.
44. **Kariya, Y., K. Kato, Y. Hayashizaki, S. Himeno, S. Tarui, and K. Matsubara.** 1987. Revision of consensus sequence of human Alu repeats—a review. Gene 53:1–10.
45. **Kedinger, C., M. Gniazdowski, J. L. Mandel, F. Gissinger, and P. Chambon.** 1970. Alpha-amanitin: a specific inhibitor of one of two DNA-dependent RNA polymerase activities from calf thymus. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 38:165–171.
46. **Lassam, N. J., S. T. Bayley, and F. L. Graham.** 1979. Transforming proteins of human adenovirus 5: studies with infected and transformed cells. Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol. 44:477–491.
47. **Leppard, K. N., and T. Shenk.** 1989. The adenovirus E1B 55 kd protein influences mRNA transport via an intranuclear effect on RNA metabolism. EMBO J. 8:2329–2336.
48. **Lindell, T. J., F. Winber, P. Morris, R. G. Roeder, and W. J. Rutter.** 1970. Specific inhibition of nuclear RNA polymerase II by alpha-amanitin. Science 170:447–449.
49. **Maran, A., and M. B. Mathews.** 1988. Characterization of the double-stranded RNA implicated in the inhibition of protein synthesis in cells infected with a mutant adenovirus defective in VA RNA_1. Virology 164:106–113.
50. **Marton, M. J., S. B. Baim, D. A. Ornelles, and T. Shenk.** 1990.

The adenovirus E4 17-kilodalton protein complexes with the cellular transcription factor E2F, altering its DNA-binding properties and stimulating E1a-independent accumulation of E2 mRNA. J. Virol. 64:2345–2359.
51. **Matera, G., U. Hellman, M. F. Hintz, and C. W. Schmid.** 1990. Recently transposed Alu repeats result from multiple source genes. Nucleic Acids Res. 18:6019–6023.
52. **Matera, G., U. Hellman, and C. W. Schmid.** 1990. A transpositionally and transcriptionally competent *Alu* subfamily. Mol. Cell. Biol. 10:5424–5432.
53. **McKinnon, R. D., P. Danielson, M. A. D. Brow, R. E. Bloom, and J. G. Sutcliffe.** 1987. Expression of small cytoplasmic transcripts of the rat identifier element in vivo and in cultured cells. Mol. Cell. Biol. 7:2148–2154.
54. **McLorie, W., C. J. McGlade, D. Takayesu, and P. E. Branton.** 1990. Individual adenovirus E1b proteins induce transformation independently but by additive pathways. J. Gen. Virol. 72:1467–1471.
55. **Montell, C., E. F. Fisher, M. H. Caruthers, and A. J. Berk.** 1982. Resolving the functions of overlapping viral genes by site-specific mutagenesis at an mRNA splice site. Nature (London) 295:380–384.
56. **Nevins, J. R.** 1982. Induction of the synthesis of a 70 000 dalton mammalian heat shock protein by the adenovirus E1A gene product. Cell 29:913–919.
57. **Nordqvist, K., and G. Akusjarvi.** 1990. Adenovirus early region 4 stimulates mRNA accumulation via 5′ introns. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 87:9543–9547.
58. **O'Malley, R. P., T. M. Mariano, J. Siekierka, and M. B. Mathews.** 1986. A mechanism for the control of protein synthesis by adenovirus VA RNA_1. Cell 44:391–400.
59. **O'Malley, R. P., T. M. Mariano, J. Siekierka, W. C. Merrick, P. A. Rechel, and M. B. Mathews.** 1986. The control of protein synthesis by adenovirus VA RNA. Cancer Cells 4:291–301.
60. **Panning, B., and J. R. Smiley.** 1989. Regulation of cellular genes transduced by herpes simplex virus. J. Virol. 63:1929–1937.
60a. **Panning, B., and J. R. Smiley.** Unpublished data.
61. **Paulson, K. E., A. G. Matera, N. Deka, and C. W. Schmid.** 1987. Transcription of human transposon-like sequence is usually directed by other promoters. Nucleic Acids Res. 15:5199–5215.
62. **Paulson, K. E., and C. W. Schmid.** 1986. Transcriptional inactivity of Alu repeats in HeLa cells. Nucleic Acids Res. 14:6145–6158.
63. **Perez-Stable, C., T. M. Ayres, and C.-K. J. Shen.** 1984. Distinctive sequence organization and functional programming of an Alu repeat promoter. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:5291–5295.
64. **Perricaudet, M., G. Akusjarvi, A. Virtanen, and U. Pettersson.** 1979. Structure of two spliced mRNAs from the transforming region of human subgroup C adenoviruses. Nature (London) 281:694–696.
65. **Pilder, S., M. Moore, J. Logan, and T. Shenk.** 1986. The adenovirus E1B-55K transforming polypeptide modulates transport or cytoplasmic stabilization of viral and host cell mRNAs. Mol. Cell. Biol. 6:470–476.
66. **Raychaudhuri, P., S. Bauchi, S. D. Neill, and J. R. Nevins.** 1990. Activation of the E2F transcription factor in adenovirus-infected cells involves E1A dependent stimulation of DNA binding activity and induction of cooperative binding mediated by an E4 gene product. J. Virol. 64:2702–2710.
67. **Rinehart, R. P., T. G. Ritch, P. L. Deininger, and C. W. Schmid.** 1981. Renaturation rate studies of a single family of interspersed sequences in human deoxyribonucleic acid. Biochemistry 20:3003–3010.
68. **Robertson, H. D., and E. Dickson.** 1984. Structure and distribution of *Alu* family sequences or their analogs within heterogenous nuclear RNA of HeLa, KB, and L cells. Mol. Cell. Biol. 4:310–316.
69. **Rogers, J. H.** 1985. Oncogene chromosome breakpoints and Alu sequences. Nature (London) 317:559.
70. **Rogers, J. H.** 1985. The origin and evolution of retroposons. Int. Rev. Cytol. 93:187–279.
71. **Rothblum, L. I., R. Reddy, and B. Cassidy.** 1982. Transcription initiation site of rat ribosomal DNA. Nucleic Acids Res. 10:7345–7362.
72. **Safer, J. D., and S. J. Thurston.** 1989. A negative regulatory element with properties similar to those enhancers is contained within an *Alu* sequence. Mol. Cell. Biol. 9:355–364.
73. **Sandler, A. B., and G. Ketner.** 1989. Adenovirus early region 4 is essential for normal stability of late nuclear RNAs. J. Virol. 63:624–630.
74. **Sarnow, P., P. Hearing, C. W. Anderson, D. N. Halbert, T. Shenk, and A. J. Levine.** 1984. Adenovirus early region 1B 58,000-dalton tumor antigen is physically associated with an early region 4 25,000-dalton protein in productively infected cells. J. Virol. 49:692–700.
75. **Sarnow, P., Y. S. Ho, J. Williams, and A. J. Levine.** 1982. Adenovirus E1b-58kd tumor antigen and SV40 large tumor antigen are physically associated with the 54 kd cellular protein in transformed cells. Cell 28:387–394.
76. **Schmid, C. W., and W. R. Jelinek.** 1982. The Alu family of dispersed repetitive sequences. Science 216:1065–1070.
77. **Schmid, C. W., and C.-K. J. Shen.** 1985. The evolution of interspersed repetitive DNA sequences in mammals and other vertebrates, p. 323–358. *In* R. J. Macintyre (ed.), Molecular evolutionary genetics. Plenum Publishing Corp., New York.
78. **Schramayr, S., D. Caporossi, I. Mak, T. Jelinek, and S. Bacchetti.** 1990. Chromosomal damage induced by human adenovirus type 12 requires expression of the E1b 55-kilodalton viral protein. J. Virol. 64:2020–2095.
79. **Singh, K., M. Carey, S. Saragosti, and M. Botchan.** 1985. Expression of enhanced levels of small RNA polymerase III transcripts encoded by the B2 repeats in SV40-transformed mouse cells. Nature (London) 314:553–556.
80. **Sinnett, D., C. Richer, J.-M. Deragon, and D. Labuda.** 1991. Alu RNA secondary structure consists of two independent 7 SL RNA-like folding units. J. Biol. Chem. 266:8675–8678.
81. **Smibert, C. A., and J. R. Smiley.** 1990. Differential regulation of endogenous and transduced β-globin genes during infection of erythroid cell with a herpes simplex virus type 1 recombinant. J. Virol. 64:3882–3894.
82. **Smiley, J. R., C. A. Smibert, and R. D. Everett.** 1987. Expression of a cellular gene cloned in herpes simplex virus: rabbit beta-globin is regulated as an early viral gene in infected fibroblasts. J. Virol. 61:2368–2377.
83. **Smiley, J. K., M. A. Young, and S. J. Flint.** 1990. Intranuclear location of the adenovirus type 5 E1B 55-kilodalton protein. J. Virol. 64:4558–4564.
84. **Tigges, M. A., and H. J. Raskas.** 1984. Splice junctions in adenovirus type 2 early region 4 mRNAs: multiple splice sites produce 18 to 24 RNAs. J. Virol. 50:106–117.
85. **Tomilin, N. V., S. M. Iguchi, and H. Ariga.** 1990. Transcription and replication silencer element is present within conserved region of human Alu repeats interacting with nuclear protein. FEBS Lett. 263:69–72.
86. **Ullu, E., S. Murphy, and M. Melli.** 1982. Human 7SL RNA consists of a 140 nucleotide middle repetitive sequence inserted in an Alu sequence. Cell 29:195–202.
87. **Ullu, E., and C. Tschudi.** 1984. Alu sequences are processed 7SL RNA genes. Nature (London) 312:171–172.
88. **Ullu, E., and A. M. Weiner.** 1984. Human genes and pseudogenes for the 7SL RNA component of signal recognition particle. EMBO J. 3:3303–3310.
89. **Ullu, E., and A. M. Weiner.** 1985. Upstream sequences modulate the internal promoter of the human 7SL RNA gene. Nature (London) 318:371–374.
90. **Van Ardsell, S. W., R. A. Denison, L. B. Bernstein, A. M. Weiner, T. Manser, and R. F. Gesteland.** 1981. Direct repeats flank three small nuclear RNA pseudogenes in the human genome. Cell 26:11–17.
91. **van der Vliet, P. C., and J. S. Sussenbach.** 1975. An adenovirus type 5 gene function required for initiation of viral DNA replication. Virology 67:415–426.
92. **Virtanen, A., P. Gilardi, A. Naslund, J. M. Lemoullec, U.**

Pettersson, and M. Perricaudet. 1984. mRNAs from human adenovirus 2 early region 4. J. Virol. 55:822–831.

93. **Wallace, M. R., L. B. Andersen, A. M. Saulino, P. E. Gregory, T. W. Glover, and F. S. Collins.** 1991. A *de novo* Alu insertion results in neurofibromatosis type 1. Nature (London) 353:864–866.
94. **Watson, J. B., and J. G. Sutcliffe.** 1987. Primate brain-specific cytoplasmic transcript of the *Alu* repeat family. Mol. Cell. Biol. 7:3324–3327.
95. **Weinberg, D. H., and G. Ketner.** 1983. A cell line that supports the growth of a defective early region 4 deletion mutant of human adenovirus type 2. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 80: 5383–5386.
96. **Weinberg, D. H., and G. Ketner.** 1986. Adenovirus early region 4 is required for efficient viral DNA replication and for late gene expression. J. Virol. 57:833–838.
97. **Weiner, A. M.** 1980. An abundant cytoplasmic 7S RNA is complementary to the dominant interspersed repetitive DNA sequence family in the human genome. Cell 22:209–218.
98. **Weiner, A. M., P. L. Deininger, and A. Efstradiatis.** 1986. Nonviral retroposons: genes, pseudogenes, and transposable elements generated by the reverse flow of genetic information. Annu. Rev. Biochem. 55:631–661.
99. **Williams, J., B. D. Karger, Y. S. Ho, C. L. Castiglia, T. Mann, and S. J. Flint.** 1986. The adenovirus E1B 495 R protein plays a role in regulating the transport and stability of the viral late messages. Cancer Cells 4:275–284.
100. **Wu, J., G. J. Grindlay, P. Bushel, L. Mendelsohn, and M. Allan.** 1990. The negative regulation of the human epsilon-globin gene by transcriptional interference: a role for an Alu repetitive element. Mol. Cell. Biol. 10:1209–1216.
101. **Yoshinaga, S., N. Dean, M. Han, and A. J. Berk.** 1986. Adenovirus stimulation of transcription of RNA polymerase III: evidence for an E1A-dependent increase in transcription factor III C concentration. EMBO J. 5:343–354.
102. **Zantema, K. A., P. I. Schrier, A. Davies-Olivier, T. Van Laars, R. T. M. J. Vresson, and A. J. van der Eb.** 1985. Adenovirus serotype determines association and localization of the large E1b tumor antigen with cellular tumor antigen p53 in transformed cells. Mol. Cell. Biol. 5:3084–3091.
103. **Zuckerkandl, E., G. Latter, and J. Jurka.** 1989. Maintenance of function without selection: Alu sequences as "cheap genes." J. Mol. Evol. 29:504–512.

5.1.ii. Appended data

Figure 13 Effect of inhibition of DNA replication with hydroxyurea

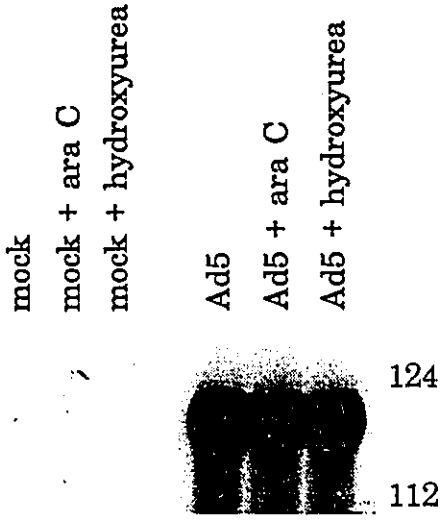


Figure 13. *Alu* expression in HeLa cells treated with DNA synthesis inhibitors during Ad5 infection. Infections were carried out at an MOI of 25 PFU per cell and RNA was harvested 24 hours post infection. Where indicated cells were treated with 20 μg per ml of ara C or 100 mM hydroxyurea. Sizes of marker fragments, generated by 3'-end labeling pBR322 cleaved with *Hpa*II, are indicated in nucleotides.

5.2. Segue

In this paper we have demonstrated that Ad5 infection stimulates *Alu* pol III transcription in HeLa cells. *Alu* transcriptional activation was dependent on the activity of the 289 amino acid E1a protein, a potent transactivator of viral class II and class III genes. Though the stimulation of TFIIIC activity induced by the E1a 289 residue protein may contribute to the increase in levels of *Alu* pol III transcription during Ad5 infection, it seems unlikely that it is the sole cause: E1a gene products are not required during high MOI infections, and 293 cells, which have constitutively activate TFIIIC (Hoeffler and Roeder, 1985; Yoshinaga *et al.*, 1986; Hoeffler *et al.*, 1988), do not show a significant increase in steady state levels of *Alu* RNA. The E1b-58 kDa protein and the products of E4 ORF 3 and 6 are also required for the stimulation of *Alu* transcription, suggesting that the primary contribution of the E1a 289 residue protein to *Alu* induction may be the activation E1b and E4 expression.

The E1b and E4 proteins have pleiotropic effects on viral and cellular gene expression. The E1b 58-kDa protein transforms primary cells in cooperation with E1a gene products, a process which may involve complex formation between the E1b protein and the cellular p53 tumor suppressor protein. Viruses which do not produce the E1b 58-kDa protein or the E4 ORF 3 or 6 gene products have similar phenotypes: they are impaired in DNA replication, late gene expression and the shutoff of host protein synthesis (Babiss *et al.*, 1985; Halbert *et al.*, 1985; Huang and Hearing, 1989; Pilder *et al.*, 1986; Sandler and Ketner, 1989; Weinberg and Ketner, 1983,

1986; Williams *et al.*, 1986). The correlation between viral gene products required for shutoff of host protein synthesis and accumulation of viral late mRNA, and the activation of *Alu* transcription suggests that these are related processes.

The observation that E1b and E4 proteins can activate expression of *Alu* sequences from their cellular loci raises some interesting questions. First, the expression of the VA genes, which have split internal class III promoters very similar to those present in *Alu* elements (Geidushek and Tocchini-Valentini, 1988), requires E1a proteins but not E1b or E4 products (Hoeffler and Roeder, 1985), suggesting that differences between the viral and cellular genome determine which factors are required in trans for pol III transcriptional activation. Ad5 recombinants carrying *Alu* sequences could be used to determine if the requirement for viral gene products alters when *Alu* elements are present on the viral genome. These results may also suggest that transient assays would not be the best system to investigate *Alu* transcriptional activation, as higher order structure or intranuclear localization of these sequences in their cellular loci may be a significant factor in determining the mechanism of activation.

Second, the precise mechanism by which E1b and E4 proteins activate class III transcription remains unclear. All evidence suggests that these proteins regulate gene expression post-transcriptionally, by facilitating the transport and processing of viral hnRNA while inhibiting cytoplasmic accumulation of cellular mRNA (Leppard and Shenk, 1989; Nordqvist and Akusjarvi, 1990; Sandler and Ketner, 1989; Williams *et al.*, 1986). Though shutoff of host gene expression may play some role in *Alu*

transcriptional activation, since treatment with the protein synthesis inhibitor cycloheximide causes a slight increase in steady state levels of *Alu* transcripts, it is unlikely that it is the sole cause, since E4 mutants showed no correlation between levels of host shutoff and abundance of *Alu* RNA. Therefore it seems likely that E1b and E4 gene products stimulate *Alu* transcription by a mechanism which is related to their role in RNA maturation. Analysis of viruses bearing mutations in, rather than deletion of, E1b and E4 sequences may useful in identifying which regions of these proteins are necessary for induction of *Alu* sequences, and may begin to address the mechanisms by which they act.

Finally, there are nearly one million *Alu* repeats in the human genome and it may be possible to determine whether a small, reproducible set of these are activated by viral infection, suggesting that there are *cis*-acting sequences which are important for regulation of *Alu* expression. The division of *Alu* sequences into subfamilies which were thought to be generated by transposition of a limited number of sequences which were retropositionally active during different periods of human evolution (Britten *et al.*, 1988, 1989; Deininger and Slagel, 1988; Jurka and Smith, 1988; Labuda and Striker, 1989; Matera *et al.*, 1990; Quentin, 1988) suggests that there may be transcriptionally active subsets of *Alu* elements. As described in the next chapter, we were able to exploit the conserved nucleotide changes between different *Alu* subfamilies to design primers to detect transcripts from these subfamilies and analyze amount of RNA produced by members of each subgroup. In addition we were able to directly sequence *Alu* RNAs by incorporating dideoxynucleotides into reverse

transcriptase reactions. These results demonstrated that a large number of *Alu* sequences are induced upon infection, suggesting that transcriptional activation is not restricted to a very limited subset of these elements.

Chapter 6: Expression of multiple subfamilies of *Alu* elements is activated by herpes simplex virus and adenovirus infection.

Abstract

The nearly one million *Alu* repetitive elements in the human genome can be grouped into a number of subfamilies. Comparisons between subfamily consensus sequences suggest that *Alu* evolution is characterized by the sequential amplification and dispersal of a limited number of *Alu* founder sequences. Mutation events are thought to result in the transpositional inactivation of parental founder elements and the generation of new founders among their progeny. The S, Sb and Sb1 subfamilies provide an example of such a related series of *Alu* subfamilies. We have previously demonstrated that adenovirus type 5 and herpes simplex virus type 1 activate RNA polymerase III transcription of endogenous *Alu* elements in HeLa cells. Here we report that expression of *Alu* sequences belonging to the S, Sb and Sb1 subfamilies was activated following infection with these viruses. The data indicate that transpositionally inactive *Alu* elements can give rise to high levels of pol III transcripts in the presence of appropriate *trans*-acting factors, and demonstrate that the class III promoters of a significant number and variety of *Alu* sequences are functional *in vivo*. Multiple subfamilies of *Alu* sequences were induced in transformed and non-transformed cell types, suggesting that induction of *Alu* expression may be part of the normal cellular response to viral infection.

Introduction

Alu repeats are the most abundant mobile short interspersed elements (SINEs) in the human genome (8, 47, 66). They are present in nearly one million copies, comprising over 5% of human DNA (19, 46). The majority of *Alu* elements are approximately 300 nucleotides in length (10, 46), and consist of a tandem arrangement of two related but non-identical monomers (47, 66) that each appear to have been derived from an internally deleted 7SL RNA gene (59, 60, 65). The existence of free right and left *Alu* monomers suggests that the more common dimeric elements arose from fusion of monomers (25,45). The left monomer lacks 31 nucleotides present in the right (47, 66), and contains an intragenic RNA polymerase III (pol III) promoter that drives transcription of the entire element *in vitro* (14).

Alu elements are thought to transpose through an RNA intermediate: their structure is suggestive of a cDNA copy of an *Alu* pol III transcript inserted into a staggered break in cellular DNA (47, 66). These SINEs contain 3' A-rich regions which are thought to be produced by RNA processing prior to cDNA synthesis (43, 66) and are flanked by direct repeats created by duplication of sequences at the site of integration (63). Alhough there is no obvious sequence homology between *Alu* integration sites, the elements display a markedly nonrandom distribution in the human genome. These SINEs preferentially localize to R bands of metaphase chromosomes (27) and are disproportionately abundant in GC rich isochores isolated using density gradient centrifugation (56). These

data are consistent with the tendency of *Alu* elements to cluster with class II genes (13, 29, 31, 37), which are also preferentially found in R bands and GC rich isochores (27, 56). The targeting of *Alu* elements into transcriptionally active regions of the genome suggests that some feature of chromatin which is active in somatic cells increases that likelihood of integration of *Alu* sequences. Such features may include timing of DNA replication, chromatin conformation, CpG content or local increases in sequence homology due to the abundance of *Alu* sequences.

Alu repeats display substantial heterogeneity in nucleotide sequence, such that pairs of elements diverge at ca. 14% of their residues on average (8, 47, 66). Despite this heterogeneity, *Alu* elements can be divided into subclasses which are characterized by the clustering of diagnostic alterations relative to the *Alu* consensus sequence. Several classification schemes have been proposed which group *Alu* elements into subfamilies that encompass specific *Alu* sequence variants (6, 11, 24, 44, 67). For example, in the system of Jurka and coworkers (23, 24), *Alu* elements are first divided into the J and S subfamilies (referred to as the diverged and major subfamilies by other groups). The J subfamily (comprising 20-30% of the elements in the human genome) is a relatively heterogeneous group of *Alu* sequences that show homology to the 7SL RNA gene at a number of diagnostic positions in the subfamily consensus sequence. The S subfamily (comprising 70-80% of *Alu* elements) differs from the J subfamily at these diagnostic residues, and shows less sequence divergence between its members. The S subfamily can be subdivided into a number of smaller

groupings, which are themselves further divisible (figure 1): each progressive subdivision is characterized by a new cluster of diagnostic sequence alterations, a higher degree of sequence conservation among its members and a decrease in number of individual members (23).

The differences in the degree of evolutionary divergence within *Alu* subfamilies led to the suggestion that each subfamily was produced by the radiation of a limited number of master sequences, and that different parental sequences were transpositionally active at different times during evolution (2, 6, 7, 24, 28, 35). This model predicts that recently transposed *Alu* elements should belong to relatively small and homogeneous subfamilies and analysis of the recently transpositionally active Sb1 (23) (also referred to as HS or PV (3,35)) and Sb2 subfamilies (18, 22) confirms this prediction. Both subfamilies are subgroups of the relatively small Sb family which contains approximately 10% of *Alu* elements and there is minimal sequence variation among the members of these subfamilies which have been identified to date (3, 35, 67). The Sb1 subfamily is currently transpositionally active (64), and it is among the smallest subgroupings of *Alu* sequences in the human genome, consisting of approximately 2000 members (3, 35).

The retroposition model predicts that mobile *Alu* sequences should be transcribed by pol III for two main reasons: class III transcription of *Alu* elements intiates at the first nucleotide of these sequences *in vitro* (14), and intragenic pol III promoters are thought to facilitate sequential

transposition events by driving *Alu* transcription regardless of the site of integration (47, 66). Yet the majority of *Alu*-containing RNAs detected in HeLa cells are transcribed from non-*Alu* promoters (41, 42), implying that most *Alu* pol III promoters in are non-functional tissue culture cells. Transcription of the closely related 7SL RNA gene requires class II-like *cis*-regulatory sequences in addition to the intragenic pol III promoter (61, 62), leading to the suggestion that the majority of *Alu* elements may be inactive pseudogenes due to the absence of appropriate promoter elements at the site of integration (23, 36). According to this scenario, only a limited number of *Alu* sequences are transcribed, and transpositional efficiency is directly correlated with transcriptional activity (9, 36, 52). Consistent with this view, RNAs derived from of the transpositionally active Sb1 subfamily have been detected in a variety of human tissues and cells (36). However, a wide range of *Alu* elements are expressed in pluripotent NTera2D teratocarcinoma cells (albeit with disproportionate representation of the youngest subfamilies), indicating that *Alu* transcription does not occur from a single master sequence and that transpositional selection may occur post-transcriptionally (54). The relevance of these efforts to correlate *Alu* transcriptional activity with transpositional competence is questionable, because only germ line transposition events have been detected to date, and most studies have focused on *Alu* transcription in tissue culture. However, spermatazoa also contain *Alu* specific RNAs which initiate at the pol III promoter (26). It is therefore interesting to note that the recent transposition of an *Alu* element into the NF1 gene occurred in the paternal germline (64).

Adenovirus type 5 (Ad5) and herpes simplex virus type 1 (HSV-1) activate pol III transcription of endogenous *Alu* repetitive elements during infection of HeLa cells (20, 39), indicating that these viruses encode *trans*-acting factors that perturb one or more cellular systems that regulate *Alu* expression. In this report we demonstrate that Ad5 and HSV-1 activate expression of members of the S, Sb and Sb1 subfamilies. These data indicate that both transpositionally competent and incompetent elements can give rise to high levels of pol III transcripts in the presence of appropriate *trans*-acting regulators in tissue culture, and demonstrate that the class III promoters of a significant number and variety of *Alu* sequences are functional *in vivo*. Induction of expression of multiple *Alu* subfamilies occurred in non-transformed cell strains, suggesting that this phenomenon may be part of a general cellular response to viral infection.

Materials and Methods

Cells and Virus

Human embryonic kidney cells and human fibroblasts were maintained in α-MEM (GIBCO laboratories) with 10% fetal bovine serum. 293 (14) cells were grown in α-MEM supplemented with 10% newborn calf serum. HeLa cells, BHK21 cells and Vero cells were carried in α-MEM with 5% fetal calf serum. Ad 5 was propogated and titred on 293 cells and HSV-1 strains PAA^{r}5 (16), F and F-Alu2 were grown on Vero cells.

Primer extension analysis

Cells were infected with Ad5 at a multiplicity of 25 PFU per cell and cytoplasmic RNA harvested 24 hours later by the method of Berk and Sharp (4). HSV-1 infections were carried out at 10 PFU per cell for 12 hours prior to isolation of cytoplasmic RNA. Synthetic oligonucleotide primers were purchased from the Central Facility of the Institute for Molecular Biology and Biotechnology, McMaster University. Table 1 lists the primers and their sequences. The primers *Alu*1, *Alu*2, deg and 7SL have been described previously (38, 39). The primers S, Sb and Sb1 are predicted to produce 115 nucleotide cDNAs from transcripts initiated from *Alu* pol III promoters of members of the S, Sb and Sb1 subfamilies. Oligonucleotides were designed to include sequences which diverge between *Alu* subfamilies, particularly at the 3' ends, to maximize their specificity (see figure 1a).

Primer extension analysis was performed as previously described (55), with the exception of the annealing step. Hybridization of primers (1 X 10^6 Cerenkov cpm in 0.10 to 0.50 ng of oligonucleotide per primer extension reaction) to cytoplasmic RNA was carried out at 63 °C, the measured T_m of hyrbids between the primers and *Alu* transcripts. In competition assays RNA was preannealed with a 100-fold excess of cold competitor oligonucleotide at 63 °C, then labeled primer was added to the hybridization mixture for a second annealing reaction, also at 63 °C. Reverse transcriptase reactions were carried out for 1 hour at 38 °C.

Construction of strain F-Alu2

F-Alu2 was generated by inserting the human *Alu* element proximal to the 5' end of the human α-2-globin gene (53) into the glycoprotein I (gI) gene of HSV-1 strain F, using a previously described strategy for constructing HSV recombinants (50). A 1.2 kb PstI-NcoI fragment bearing the *Alu* sequence was subcloned from pSst1b (30) into pUC19 (between the PstI and HincII sites), then excised as Pst I-Hind III fragment. This *Alu* fragment was then inserted into a polylinker that had been introduced into the BalI site in gI coding sequences in pSS17 (32). The resulting plasmid was contransfected into Vero cells with DNA from HSV-1 strain FgDβ (32), which bears a lethal deletion substitution mutation of the essential gene encoding glycoprotein D (gD). Viable gD+ plaques were then screened for acquisition of gD and *Alu* sequences by Southern hybridization (57).

Direct sequencing of *Alu* RNAs

RNA was isolated as described for primer extension analysis. Primers (5'-end labeled, 1 X 10^6 Cerenkov cpm in 0.10 to 0.50 ng of oligonucleotide per sequencing reaction) were hybridized to RNA at 63 °C. Sequencing reactions were carried out using the same procedure as primer extension analysis, except that the dNTP concentrations were altered in the reverse transcriptase buffer. Reverse transcriptase sequencing buffer contained 0.33 mM of three dNTPs, 0.1 mM of the fourth, and 0.2mM of the equivalent dideoxyNTP. Primer *Alu*2 was used to sequence RNA produced by the HSV-1 strain F-Alu2 and primers *Alu*2 and Sb were used to sequence HeLa cell RNAs.

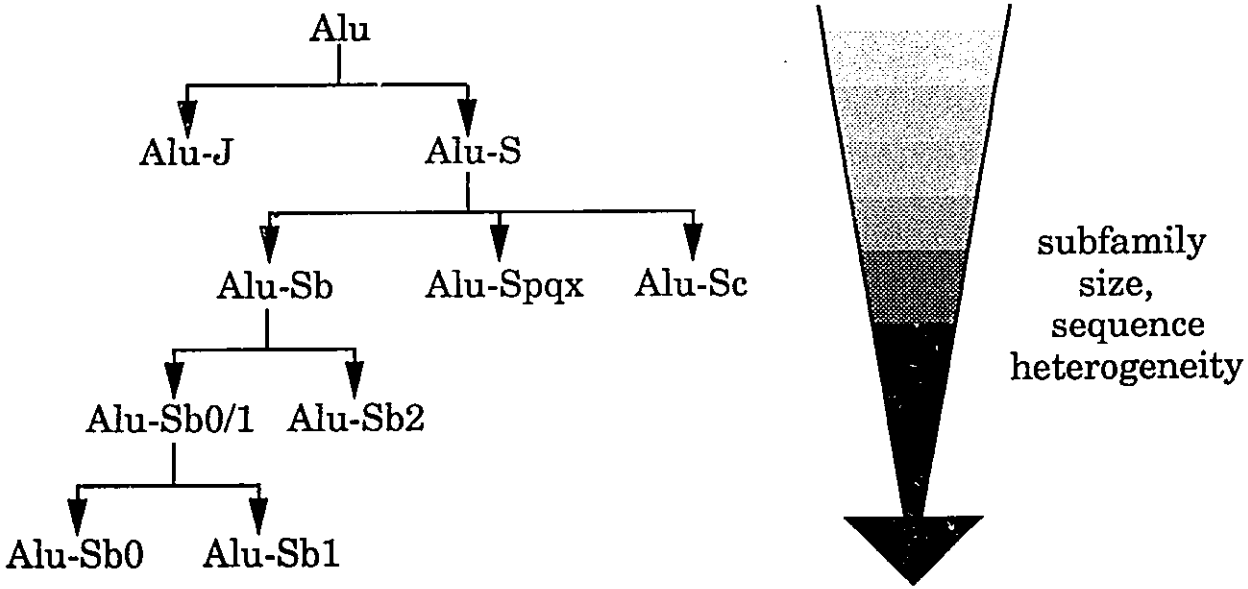
Results

Primer extension assay for transcripts arising from various *Alu* subfamilies.

We wished to determine whether Ad5 and HSV-1 activate expression of *Alu* elements belonging to multiple subfamilies. To this end, we generated oligonucleotide primers designed to hybridize to *Alu* transcripts in a region containing sequence differences diagnostic for the S, Sb, and Sb1 *Alu* subclasses (figure 2a), then tested these for specificity using competition primer extension assays (figure 2b). Primers S, Sb, and Sb1 are complementary to residues 91 to 115 of the S, Sb, and Sb1 subfamily consensus sequences. The Sb primer differs from the S primer at two positions, and the Sb1 primer bears 2 additional changes relative to Sb (ie, it differs from S at 4 positions). The deg primer is complementary to residues 98 to 122 of the S consensus sequence, and is identical to the S primer in the 15 nt region of overlap (except for the indicated degeneracy at position 115, included to maximize the number of elements detected). Primer *Alu*1 is complementary to residues 98 to 122 of an *Alu* sequence linked to the human α-2-globin gene (53), and diverges considerably from all of the other primers used.

We tested the specificity of the deg,S, Sb and Sb1 primers by determining whether pre-annealing the template RNA with a 100-fold excess of cold competitor oligonucleotide interfered with the ability of

Figure 1. Relationship between *Alu* subfamilies identified by Jurka and coworkers.


Alu
Alu-J
Alu-S
Alu-Sb
Alu-Spqx
Alu-Sc
Alu-Sb0/1
Alu-Sb2
Alu-Sb0
Alu-Sb1
subfamily
size,
sequence
heterogeneity

labeled primers to generate *Alu* cDNAs in primer extension assays (figure 2b). RNA isolated from HeLa cells infected with Ad5 was used in these assays, because it is an abundant source of *Alu* pol III RNAs which can be detected using the deg oligonucleotide primer (39). Controls demonstrated that each primer gave rise to a prominent extension product of the size predicted for *Alu* pol III transcripts, that preincubation with excess unlabelled oligonucleotide complementary to 7SL RNA caused only a modest decrease in signal intensity, and that homologous competitor oligonucleotide virtually eliminated the signal. The various *Alu* oligonucleotides displayed a highly specific pattern of competetion under the conditions used. Thus the deg and S primers were competed only by the deg and S oligonucleotides (both designed to detect S subfamily transcripts), and the Sb and Sb1 primers were competed only by the corresponding homologous oligonucleotide. The failure of the S and Sb1 competitors to block the Sb primer illustrates that pairs of oligonucleotides differing by only two residues did not compete under the stringent hybridization conditions used. Taken in combination, these results indicate that the deg, Sb and Sb1 primers hybridize to non-overlapping sets of *Alu* transcripts, and suggest that these primers provide adequate specificity to distinguish between RNAs of different subfamilies.

Multiple *Alu* subfamilies are activated upon infection with Ad5 and HSV-1.

The results presented in the preceeding section established that the

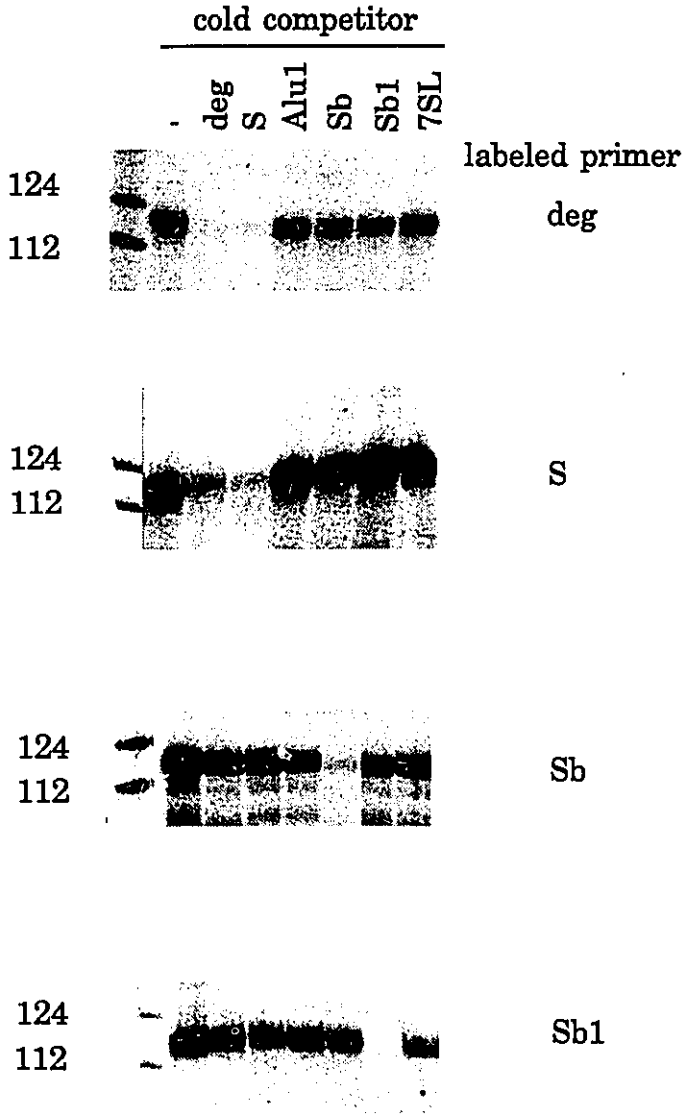
Figure 2. Competition between various *Alu* oligonucleotide primers. (A) Comparison of sequences of primers designed to detect *Alu* RNAs from various subfamilies. (B) Primer extension analysis was carried out using 10 μg of cytoplasmic RNA from Ad5 infected HeLa cells (25 PFU per cell, 24 hour duration of infection). RNA was first hybridized to a 100-fold excess of cold competitor oligonucleotide, then hybridized to labeled primer and treated with reverse transcriptase. The resulting cDNAs were displayed on an 8% acrylamide sequencing gel. The labeled primer used is indicated on the right of each panel. Sizes of molecular weight markers, in nucleotides, are indicated on the left.

A

	+122		+98	
Alu1	5'-TTAGTATAAC	TGGGGTTTCT	CCATA	
deg	5'-TTAGTAGAGA	SGGGGTTTCA	CCATG	
S		CGGGGTTTCA	CCATGTTGGC	CA
Sb		CGGGGTTTCA	CCGTGTTAGC	CA
Sb1		CGGGGTTTCA	CCGTTTTAGC	CG
		+115		+91

S= C or G

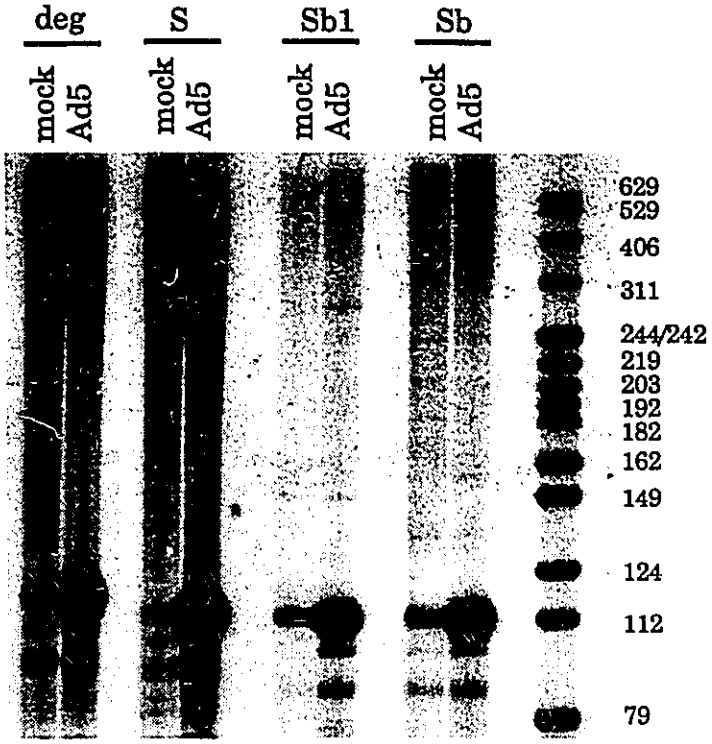
B



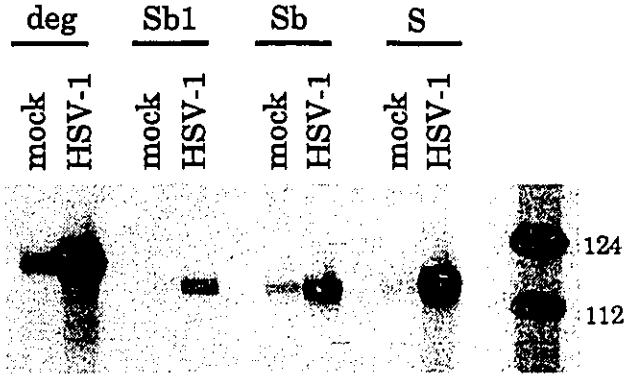
deg, Sb and Sb1 primers detect largely non-overlapping sets of *Alu* transcripts, and that the S primer hybridizes to largely the same set of transcripts as the deg primer. We therefore used these primers to determine if *Alu* transcripts belonging to the S, Sb and Sb1 subfamilies were induced upon infection with Ad5 and HSV-1. The S, deg, Sb, and Sb1 primers were labeled to the same specific activity and used for primer extension of cytoplasmic RNA isolated from HeLa cells before and after infection with Ad5 and HSV-1 (figure 3a and b). As previously described (39, 40), two classes of extension products were detected when RNA from uninfected cells was analyzed with the deg primer: a smear of high molecular weight cDNA, indicative of *Alu* sequences embedded in transcripts of class II genes, and unique cDNAs approximately 122 nucleotides in length, indicating pol III transcripts (figure 3a). (A similar pattern was observed in the experiment displayed in figure 3b, but the high molecular weight region of the gel is not shown). The S, Sb and Sb1 primers also detected both these species of RNA, but differed from the deg primer in that the cDNAs generated from pol III transcripts were approximately 115 (as was predicted). In addition, the quantity of high molecular weight extension products varied greatly depending on the primer used, and roughly corresponded to the relative abundance of each *Alu* subfamily in the human genome. Thus the deg and S primers produced largest quantities of high molecular weight cDNAs, the Sb primer an intermediate amount and the Sb1 primer produced only barely detectable signal (figure 3a is over exposed to show Sb1 high molecular weight cDNAs). All four primers detected *Alu* pol III transcripts in mock infected cells (figure 3a

Figure 3. Analysis of *Alu* RNA using subfamily specific primers. 10 μg of cytoplasmic RNA from HeLa cells was analyzed by primer extension using the deg, S, Sb and Sb1 oligonucleotides. Molecular weight marker fragment sizes are indicated in nucleotides. (A) RNA was isolated from mock infected cells or cells infected with Ad5 at an MOI of 25 for 24 hours. (B) Cells were mock infected or infected with 10 PFU per cell of HSV-1 for 12 hours prior to isolation of RNA.

A


deg
S
Sb1
Sb
mock
Ad5
629
529
406
311
244/242
219
203
192
182
162
149
124
112
79

B


deg
Sb1
Sb
S
mock
HSV-1
124
112

and 3b), indicating that members of the S, Sb and Sb1 subfamilies are constitutively expressed in HeLa cells. The intensity of the pol III signal generated with the various primers did not vary as greatly as that arising from pol II-embedded *Alu* RNAs (table 2), implying that *Alu* elements belonging to the smaller Sb and Sb1 subfamilies are preferentially expressed relative to the larger S family.

Infection with Ad5 and HSV-1 induced a large increase in the levels of *Alu* pol III transcripts detected with each of the primers. In contrast, the high molecular weight signal was not altered by Ad5 infection (figure 3a) , and was reduced by HSV-1 infection, though the reduction was variable between experiments (see figure 1 chapter 4 for one example). This latter effect presumably arises as a result of HSV-1-mediated degradation of cellular mRNAs. Quantitation of the 115 and 122 nucleotide cDNAs indicated that RNAs detected with each of these primers were induced 30-50 fold (table 3), indicating that all subfamilies were activated to a similar degree.

Direct Sequence Analysis of S and Sb subfamily *Alu* RNAs

The preceding analysis indicated that *Alu* elements belonging to the S, Sb, and Sb1 subfamilies are activated by Ad5 and HSV-1, but gave no information about the number of elements within each subfamily that are induced. This question is particularly relevant in the case of the large and heterogenous S subfamily. In order to determine if the induced S subfamily transcripts are representative of the full range of sequence variants present

Table 2: Comparison of quantities of different classes of *Alu* RNA in mock infected HeLa cells

Primer	counts in pol II cDNA / counts in pol III cDNA
deg	22
S	27
Sb	4.3
Sb1	0.9

counts were determined by PhosphorImager (Molecular Dynamics) analysis of cDNAs

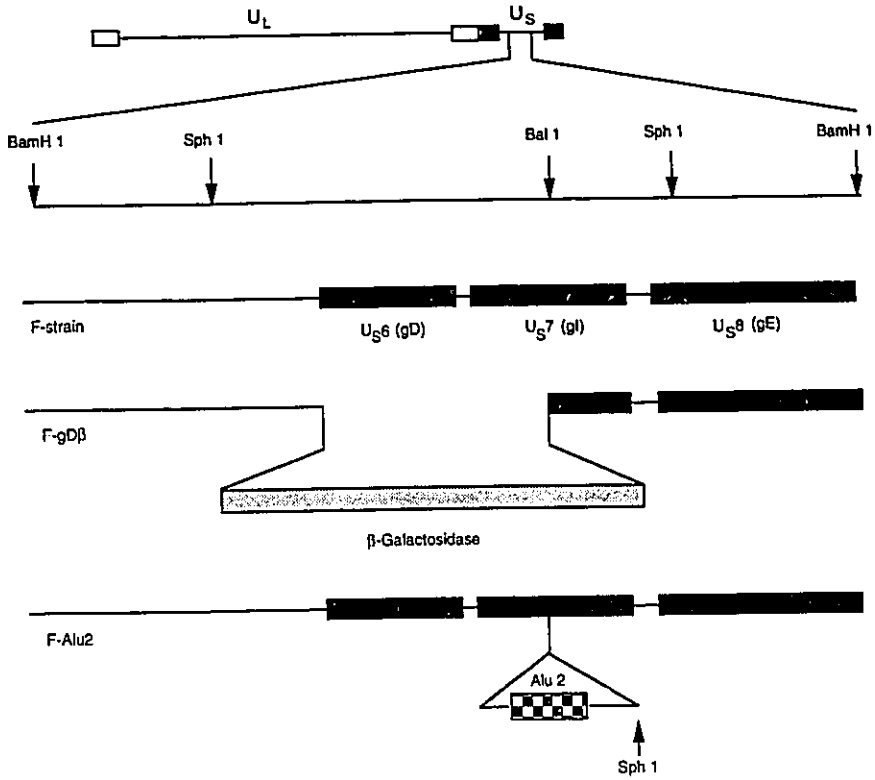
Table 3: Levels of induction of steady state RNA from various *Alu* subfamilies.

Primer	Infection	counts in infected cell cDNA / counts in mock infected cell cDNA
deg	HSV-1	35
deg	Ad5	33
S	HSV-1	50
S	Ad5	44
Sb	HSV-1	36
Sb	Ad5	38
Sb1	HSV-1	32
Sb1	Ad5	41

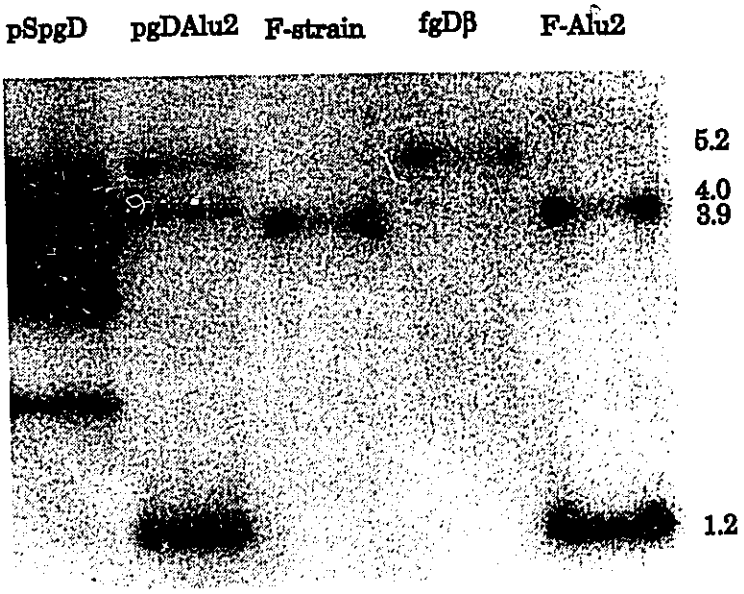
counts were determined by PhosphorImager (Molecular Dynamics) analysis of 115 or 122 nucleotide cDNAs

Figure 4. Structure of F-Alu2. (A) Diagram of the structure of F-Alu2 containing a human *Alu* element the HSV-1 *gI* locus. F-Alu2 was generated by rescue of the lethal deletion/substitution of the gD gene in the viral strain FgDβ by recombination with pgDAlu2, a plasmid containing the gD gene and the neighbouring gI gene disrupted by an *Alu* element. (B) Southern blot analysis of F-Alu2 DNA. Insertion of the *Alu* element created a new *Sph*I site, resulting in the loss of the 5.2 kb gD *Sph*1 fragment and the production of two new fragments of 3.9 and 1.2 kb.

A


U_L
U_S
BamH 1
Sph 1
Bal 1
Sph 1
BamH 1
F-strain
U_S6 (gD)
U_S7 (gI)
U_S8 (gE)
F-gDβ
β-Galactosidase
F-Alu2
Alu 2
Sph 1

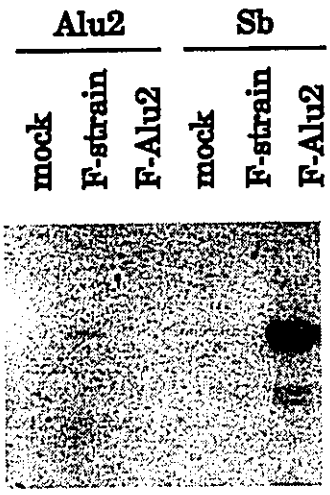
B


pSpgD
pgDAlu2
F-strain
fgDβ
F-Alu2
5.2
4.0
3.9
1.2

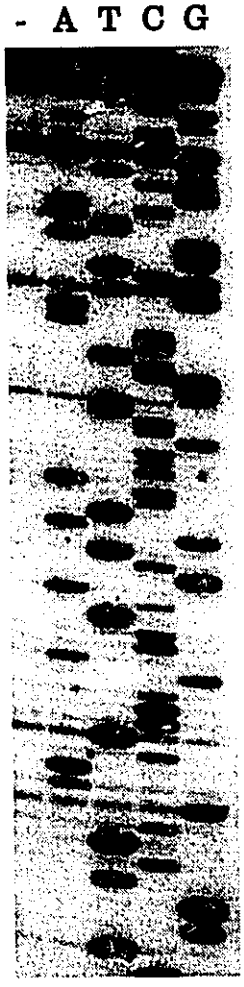
in this class of elements, we directly sequenced the *Alu* transcripts present before and after infection with Ad5 and HSV-1 by adding dideoxynucleotides to primer extension reactions. A test of the feasibility of this technique was the primer extension sequencing of transcripts from a single *Alu* element. Thus we first generated HSV-1 strain F-Alu2 bearing the *Alu* element proximal to the 5' end of the human α-2 globin gene (53) inserted into the *gI* locus (figure 4a), using a previously described system for generating viral recombinants (32, 50). Insertion of 1.2 kb of *Alu* DNA into the gI gene introduced a new Sph I site into the 3.9 kb HSV F-strain gD/gI Sph I fragment, producing two novel Sph I fragments of 4.0 and 1.2 kb (figure 4b). Previous work has shown that the *Alu* element present in this vector is expressed to high levels from its pol III promoter during lytic infection (38). RNA was first analyzed by primer extension using homologous (Alu2) and heterologous (Sb) oligonucleotides to verify that F-Alu2 infected BHK21 cells provide an abundant source of transcripts that were specifically detected by the *Alu*2 primer (figure 5a). RNA isolated from mock infected or HSV-1 strain F infected BHK21 cells did not provide templates for cDNA synthesis using either primer. In contrast, the *Alu*2 primer, but not the Sb primer, detected RNA from F-Alu2 infected cells, indicating that these oligonucleotides display the appropriate template specificity. Using chain terminating nucleotide analogues to sequence F-Alu2 RNA, it was possible to read sequences from +4 to +94 (figure 5b). A parallel reaction without dideoxynucleotides was run to identify regions of reverse transcriptase pausing in the absence of chain terminators. The *Alu*2 RNA sequence matched the DNA sequence of this element at the 90 nucleotides that could

Figure 5. Testing the feasibility of reverse transcriptase sequencing using F-Alu2. (A) Cytoplasmic RNA (10 μg) was isolated from BHK21 cells infected with F-strain or F-Alu2, or mock infected and subject to primer extension analysis using *Alu*2 and Sb oligos. Molecular weight marker sizes are indicated in nucleotides. (B) Cytoplasmic RNA was analyzed by reverse transcriptase dideoxynucleotide sequencing, using 5'-end labeled *Alu*2 primer. Each sequencing reaction was carried out using 10 μg of RNA and lanes are labeled according to the dideoxynucleotide which was used. RNA was isolated from BHK21 cells infected for 12 hours with 10 PFU per cell of the HSV-1 strain F-Alu2.

A



B

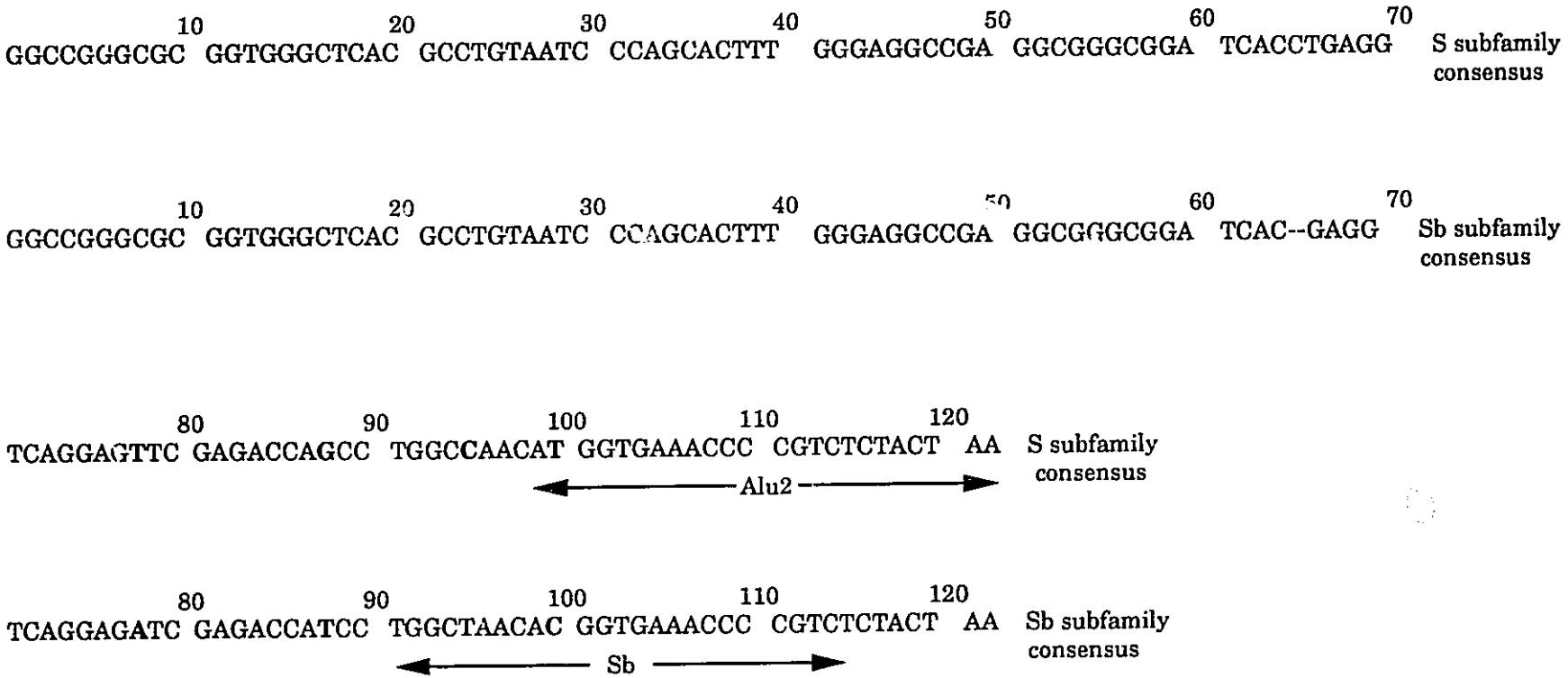


be read and the sequence was unambiguous at all positions other than sites of spontaneous pausing.

The *Alu*2 primer is identical to the deg primer at 24 of 25 positions, and is predicted to detect S subfamily sequences. As expected, primer extension analysis of HeLa cell RNA isolated before and after infection with Ad5 and HSV-1 gave rise to patterns that were very similar to those observed with other S subfamily primers. Thus both viruses strongly induced the 122 nucleotide signal corresponding to *Alu* pol III transcripts (see differences of intensity of signals in figure 7). We used the *Alu*2 primer to sequence S subfamily transcripts for a number of reasons. First, different primers varied in the amount of spontaneous pausing, background, and purity (relative contribution of 24-mers, which were virtually impossible to purify away from 25-mers and generated two staggered, overlapping sequencing ladders) and *Alu*2 had already been used successfully for reverse transcriptase sequencing indicating that it was free of most of these problems. In addition *Alu*2, unlike deg, was not degenerate at any position, increasing the possibility of detecting homologous rather than heterologous transcripts. Finally, *Alu*2 produced cDNA ladders 7 nucleotides longer than S and therefore had to potential to yield more sequence information.

In contrast to the results obtained using homogenous *Alu* RNA, the sequence produced using uninfected HeLa cell RNA was degenerate at a number of positions, suggesting that a diverse group of transcripts were

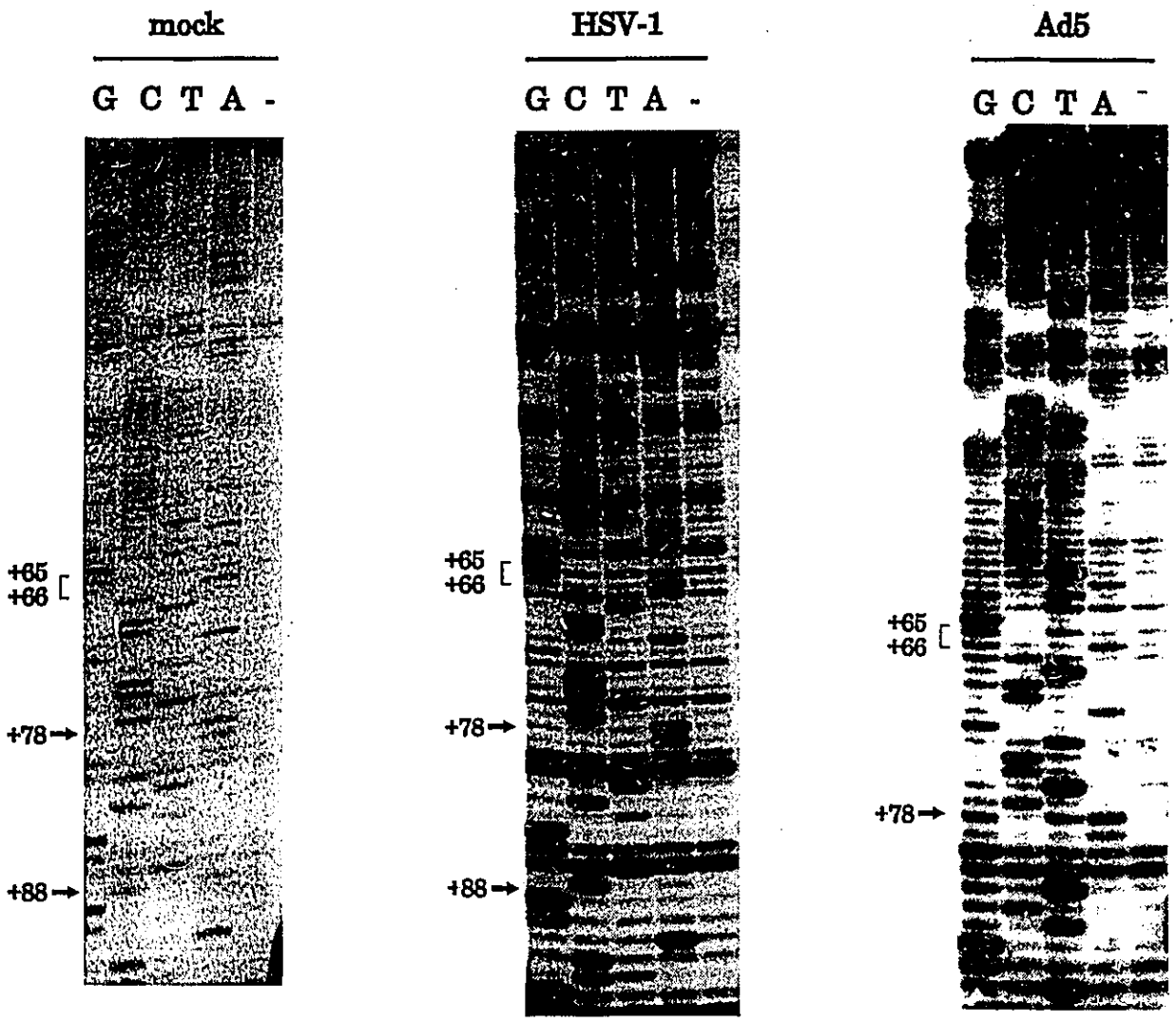
Figure 6. Comparison of Sb and S subfamily consensus sequences. Italics indicate diagnostic sequence differences between subfamilies. Dashes at positions +65 and +66 indicate sequences deleted in the conserved subfamily sequence. The locations of primers *Alu*2 and Sb are indicated.


10 20 30 40 50 60 70
GGCCGGGCGC GGTGGGCTCAC GCCTGTAATC CCAGCACTTT GGGAGGCCGA GGCGGGCGGA TCACCTGAGG
S subfamily consensus
10 20 30 40 50 60 70
GGCCGGGCGC GGTGGGCTCAC GCCTGTAATC CCAGCACTTT GGGAGGCCGA GGCGGGCGGA TCAC--GAGG
Sb subfamily consensus
80 90 100 110 120
TCAGGAGTTC GAGACCAGCC TGGCCAACAT GGTGAAACCC CGTCTCTACT AA
S subfamily consensus
Alu2
80 90 100 110 120
TCAGGAGATC GAGACCATCC TGGCTAACAC GGTGAAACCC CGTCTCTACT AA
Sb subfamily consensus
Sb

detected using the *Alu*2 primer (figure 7a). Despite this degeneracy, it was possible to read sequences from +55 to +90 and in this region the sequence at the most abundant nucleotide at the majority of positions matched that of the S subfamily consensus. At three diagnostic positions which differ between the S and Sb subfamily consensus sequences (figure 6) the cDNA sequence matched the S subfamily consensus: position +88 of the cDNA produced using the *Alu*2 oligo was consistently a C, position +78 was consistently an A, and the GA present at positions +65 and +66 are indicative of S subfamily species as they are absent in the Sb subfamily consensus sequence. The amount of sequence heterogeneity increased after position +60, perhaps due to the significant proportion of S subfamily members which show single nucleotide deletions between positions +62 and +67 (23). Therefore the *Alu*2 primer detects a diverse group of transcripts which basically align with the S subfamily consensus sequence, suggesting that this primer detects RNA species of the S subfamily and that the sequence heterogeneity seen upon alignment of individual members of the S subfamily is directly reflected in the degeneracy of S subfamily RNA sequences.

The general profile of sequences produced using the *Alu*2 primer did not vary between mock, HSV-1 and Ad5 infected cell RNA preparations (figure 7a-c), indicating that there was no detectable difference in the composition of *Alu* transcripts in infected and uninfected cells. Uninfected HeLa cell RNA consists largely of pol II-embedded *Alu* transcripts, and therefore presumably represent a relatively random sample of *Alu*

Figure 7. Sequencing of *Alu* RNA using the primer *Alu*2. Cytoplasmic RNA was used for reverse transcriptase sequencing of *Alu* transcripts which hybridized to the *Alu*2 primer. Lanes are labelled with the dideoxynucleotide incorporated. Arrows and brackets indicate the position of residues which are diagnostic of the S subfamily sequence. The brackets flank two residues which are deleted among conserved subfamily members. (A) 50 μg of RNA isolated from mock infected HeLa cells was used for each reaction. (B) RNA from HeLa cells infected with HSV-1 at an MOI of 10 was harvested 12 hours post infection, and 10 μg of RNA was analyzed using each dideoxynucleotide. (C) RNA from HeLa cells infected with 25 PFU per cell of Ad5 was isolated 24 hours post infection, and 10 μg of RNA was used in each reverse transcriptase reaction.

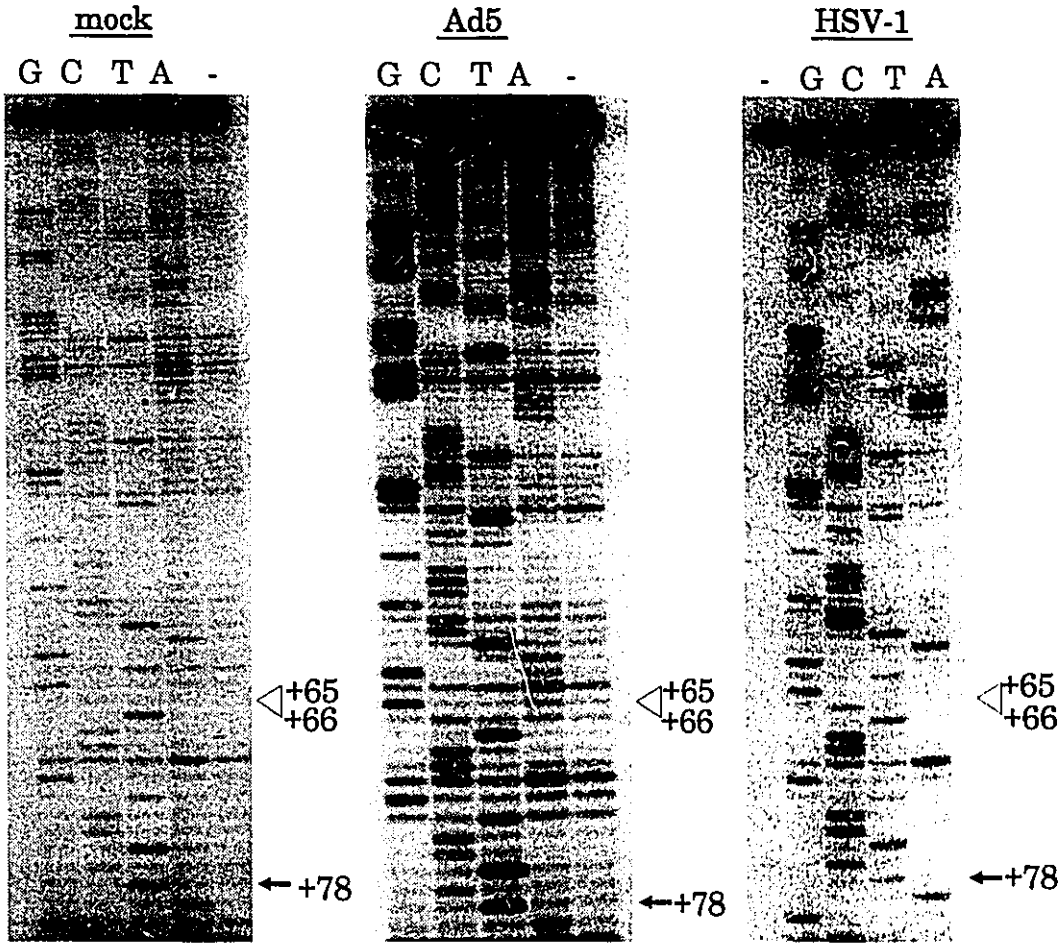


A B C

sequences. In contrast, RNA from Ad5 and HSV-1 infected cells contains a mixture of pol II and pol III transcripts of S subfamily elements. Therefore the similarity in sequence profile of *Alu* RNAs present in mock and virus infected HeLa cells suggests that virally-induced *Alu* RNAs represent an essentially random sampling of those present in the human genome.

In order to test the validity of the conclusion that the sequence degeneracy of the S subfamily of *Alu* elements is reflected in the heterogeneous mixture of RNA detected using the *Alu*2 primer, we sequenced the transcripts detected using the Sb primer. The Sb subfamily is smaller and shows greater sequence conservation among its members (23). The cDNA sequence ladder produced using the Sb primer demonstrates this homogeneity: sequencing of RNA from mock infected, Ad5 infected or HSV-1 infected HeLa cells with the Sb oligonucleotide revealed a family of transcripts which showed little sequence degeneracy (figure 8). The sequences produced from RNA isolated from mock infected or virus infected cells were the same, indicating that the Sb subfamily *Alu* sequences activated by Ad5 and HSV-1 infection do not differ dramatically from those transcribed in mock infected cells. The Sb primer is homologous to sequences 7 nucleotides closer to the initiation of *Alu* pol III transcription than *Alu*2, and cDNA sequences consistently matched the Sb subfamily consensus sequence from positions +15 to +82. Two diagnostic Sb subfamily sequence characteristics were detected: the T residue present at position +78 of the Sb cDNA and 2 nucleotide deletion present in Sb subfamily RNAs (deletion of +65 and +66 of the S subfamily consensus).

Figure 8. HeLa cell cytoplasmic RNA was analyzed by reverse transcriptase sequencing using the Sb primer. Lanes are labeled according to the dideoxynucleotide used. Arrows and open triangle indicate sites of Sb subfamily diagnostic residues. The open triangle indicates the site of a 2 nucleotide deletion relative to the major subfamily consensus sequence. (A) Each track represents the cDNAs produced by analysis of 50 μg of mock infected cell RNA. (B) RNA was isolated from Ad5 infected cells (25 PFU per cell) 24 hours post infection, and 10 μg was used for each reaction. (C) HSV-1 infections were carried out at an MOI of 10 for 12 hours, and 10 μg of RNA was used for sequencing reactions.

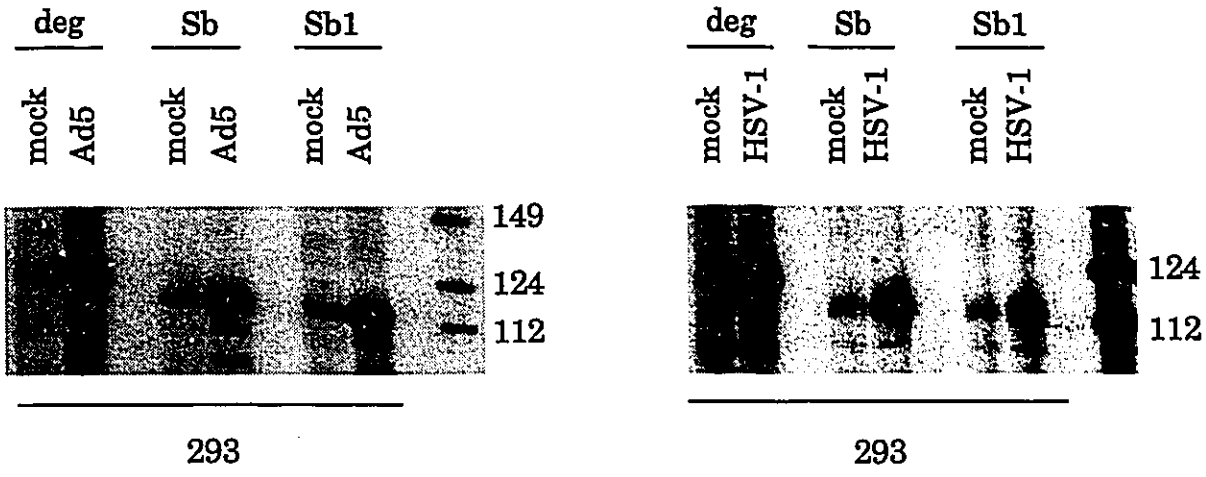

mock
G C T A -
+65
+66
+78
A
Ad5
G C T A -
+65
+66
+78
B
HSV-1
- G C T A
+65
+66
+78
C

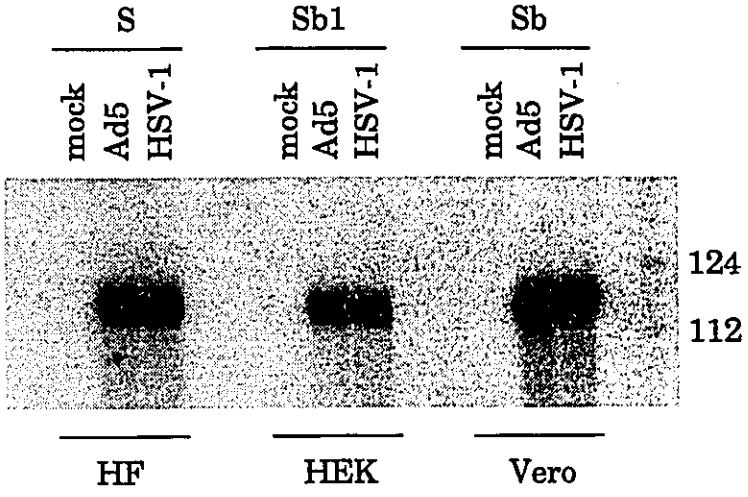
Thus the *Alu*2 and Sb primers detect mixtures of transcripts which differ in primary nucleotide sequence and degree of degeneracy and directly reflect the predicted nucleotide sequence and amount of heterogeneity of each subfamily. This sequencing data reinforces the conclusion that a wide variety of *Alu* sequences are transcribed in uninfected cells, and that infection with HSV-1 and Ad5 stimulates expression of an equally broad distribution of *Alu* elements.

Multiple subfamilies are induced in multiple cell types

We used primer extension analysis to demonstrate that the S, Sb and Sb1 subfamilies are induced in a variety of cell types. Vero, 293, human fibroblasts and human embryonic kidney cells infected with HSV-1 or Ad5 showed an increase in steady state levels of *Alu* RNAs detected using deg, Sb and Sb1 oligos (figure 9). Vero cells are a transformed african green monkey kidney cell line, indicating that multi-subfamily *Alu* expression can be activated in at least one non-human primate line. 293 cells, like HeLa cells, are transformed human cell lines which express DNA tumour virus gene products. Human embryonic kidney cells and human fibroblasts are strains derived from tissue explants, indicating that multiple *Alu* subfamilies can be induced to high level expression following viral infection of non-transformed cells. Longer exposures show that RNA from all three subfamilies can be detected in mock infected cells (data not shown). Together, these results indicate that activation of *Alu* expression

Figure 9. Levels of *Alu* RNA from various subfamilies in different cell types. 20 μg of cytoplasmic RNA from the cell type indicated below each panel was analyzed by primer extension using the oligonucleotides indicated. cDNA produced by analysis of RNA from human fibroblasts is labeled HF and HEK indicates that human embryonic kidney cell RNA was used. RNA from HSV-1 infected cells was isolated 12 hours post infection with 10 PFU per cell of HSV-1, while Ad5 infections were carried out at an MOI of 25 for 24 hours prior to RNA harvest. Sizes of molecular weight markers are indicated in nucleotides.


deg
Sb
Sb1
mock
Ad5
mock
Ad5
mock
Ad5
149
124
112
293
deg
Sb
Sb1
mock
HSV-1
mock
HSV-1
mock
HSV-1
124
112
293


S
Sb1
Sb
mock
Ad5
HSV-1
mock
Ad5
HSV-1
mock
Ad5
HSV-1
124
112
HF
HEK
Vero

Discussion

In this paper we demonstrate that Ad5 and HSV-1 infection of a variety of human cultured cells activates expression of members of the S, Sb and Sb1 subfamilies of *Alu* repetitive elements. These subfamilies represent successive steps in *Alu* family evolution: the S subfamily is old and shows considerable sequence heterogeneity among its members, the Sb subfamily is younger, smaller and shows greater sequence identity among its members, while Sb1 is among the youngest and smallest subfamilies in the genome and includes currently transpositionally active elements (3, 23, 36). Using cytoplasmic RNA from mock infected cells, pol III transcripts from the younger Sb and Sb1 *Alu* subfamilies were found to be more abundant relative to genomic copy number than those from the older S subfamily, indicating that in uninfected cells members of the Sb and Sb1 subfamilies are expressed at higher levels than those of the S subfamily. The increase in quantity of *Alu* pol III RNAs induced by infection did not vary dramatically between subfamilies, indicating that *Alu* subpopulations do not differ in the magnitude of their response to viral transactivators.

Sequencing of *Alu* RNAs demonstrated that an oligonucleotide primer specific for the S subfamily detected a heterogeneous mixture of RNAs, while the Sb subfamily primer detected a relatively homogenous group of transcripts, indicating that these primers detected species of RNA with roughly the same degree of sequence heterogeneity as the subfamilies they were designed to detect. Using each primer to sequence mock infected or virus infected RNA showed that the profile of cDNAs remained the same

regardless of whether the RNA was isolated from mock, HSV-1 or Ad5 infected cells. Thus pol III transcribed *Alu* RNAs induced upon Ad5 or HSV-1 infection show the same composition of sequences as the presumably random mixture of pol II-embedded transcripts, indicating that infection activates expression of a wide variety of *Alu* sequences rather than a unique subset.

Though the cDNA sequences produced from *Alu* RNA showed heterogeneity, particularly using the *Alu*2 oligo, it was possible to determine which residue was most abundant at many positions. Using the Sb oligo, it was possible to read sequences from +82 to +15, and in this region residues matched the predicted sequence of the Sb subfamily consensus. The cDNA sequence produced using the *Alu*2 oligo could be read from positions +90 to +55, and though there was greater variability at a number of positions, where sequences could be unambiguously read they matched the S subfamily consensus. Diagnostic differences between the S and Sb subfamily consensus sequences were detected using the *Alu*2 and Sb primers, indicating these oligos detect RNAs of the subfamily for which they were designed. These data support the conclusion that viral activation of *Alu* expression is a relatively global effect, acting on a significant number of elements in the genome.

The mechanisms which maintain the majority of *Alu* elements in a transcriptionally silent state are not well understood. In addition to the internal pol III promoter, it is thought that *Alu* elements require *cis*-regulatory motifs provided by flanking cellular DNA and that only a limited of *Alu* repeats are expressed due to fortuitous insertion adjacent to these

motifs (23, 36). Our data indicate that many *Alu* elements are capable of being transcribed from their pol III promoters, suggesting that viral induction of *Alu* expression is not mediated through regulatory sequences present in a limited set of *Alu* elements. It seems more probable that regulatory motifs required for *Alu* induction are present in a large number of *Alu* sequences, and that these motifs are not associated with particular *Alu* subfamilies. Though the intragenic class III promoters present in the majority of *Alu* elements fit these criteria, Ad5-induced transcriptional activation of *Alu* sequences is not mediated by increases in amount or activity of the rate limiting pol III transcription factor TFIIIC, suggesting that other factors are involved in regulation of *Alu* expression (39). *Alu* elements also contain motifs which allow interaction with a number of proteins, including the transcription factor RSRF (43), methyl-C binding proteins (5), the SV40 T-antigen (21), and a number of as yet unidentified proteins some of which have been suggested to be high mobility group proteins and subunits of human chromatin assembly factor (48, 58). None of these motifs or their binding factors have been demonstrated to regulate *Alu* or other class III transcription *in vivo*, or interact with the Ad5 regulatory proteins which are required to mediate Ad5-induced *Alu* transcriptional activation. Only the identification of specific, individual *Alu* sequences which are reproducibly induced after viral infection will begin to provide answers as to which regulatory motifs are necessary for transcriptional activation.

Epigenetic effects, such as DNA methylation and nucleosome positioning are also thought to regulate *Alu* expression (12, 17, 26). *Alu*

elements have a high concentration of CpG dinucleotides and methylation inhibits transcription of these sequences *in vitro* (17, 26). *In vivo*, *Alu* repeats show disproportionately high levels of methylation in most cell types, suggesting that their transcription may be modulated by DNA methylation (11, 25, 46). *Alu* templates reconstituted with nucleosomes are transcriptionally repressed *in vitro*, indicating that structure of chromatin in which *Alu* elements are embedded may also determine whether they are expressed (12). Allan and Paul report that transcripts from a *Alu* element distal to the human ε-globin gene accumulate *in vivo* (1). These transcripts, which initiate at the *Alu* pol III promoter, are only detectable in association with the expression of the ε-globin gene, implying that the transcriptional status of neighbouring genes may affect *Alu* expression. Thus it is possible that HSV-1 or Ad5 may induce alterations in cellular chromatin structure, which result directly or indirectly in demethylation or alteration of nucleosomal patterns and incidental *Alu* transcriptional activation. Certainly, the heterogeneity of *Alu* elements which are induced upon infection suggests that a more global phenomenon may be responsible for their transcriptional activation.

Expression of the S, Sb and Sb1 subfamilies was detected in multiple cell types, including non-transformed cell strains, indicating that the transformed phenotype was not a prerequisite for *Alu* expression. The cell strains examined, embryonic kidney cells and adult fibroblasts, are not pluripotent or of germline derivation, supporting earlier observations that *Alu* expression is not limited to germ cells (1, 26, 34, 36, 39, 54). HSV-1 and Ad5 were able to stimulate expression of members of all three subfamilies

in all cell types tested, indicating that activation of *Alu* transcription may be a general cellular response to viral infection. Sakamoto and Howard report that pol III transcription of *Alu* sequences transfected into HeLa cells inhibits cellular proliferation (19), suggesting that *Alu* transcription may be involved in regulation of cell cycle progression. *Alu* transcriptional activation may be an indirect result of viral perturbations of cellular growth signaling pathways. Alternatively, it could be part of a host response to minimize cellular growth and limit viral replication.

The observation that a wide variety of *Alu* elements appear to be transcriptionally competent, even in the absence of viral *trans*-acting factors provides a novel approach to the study this unusual class of DNA sequences. It should be possible to use representational difference analysis (33) on cDNAs produced from mock and virally infected cells to identify individual elements which are activated during infection. Sequence comparisons of these *Alu* elements and the flanking cellular DNA may reveal *cis*-regulatory motifs required for induction by viral infection. Identification of the elements which direct expression of *Alu* sequences may contribute to our understanding of the mechanisms which determine the mobility of *Alu* elements.

References

1. **Allan, M. and J. Paul.** 1984. Transcription *in vivo* of an *Alu* family member upstream from the human ε-globin gene. Nucleic Acids Res. 12:1193-1200.

2. **Batzer, M. A., Kilroy, G. E., Richard, P. E., Shaikh, T. H., Desselle, T. D., Hoppens, C. L. and P. L. Deininger.** 1990. Structure and variability of recently inserted *Alu* family members. Nucleic Acids Res. 18:6793-6798.

3. **Batzer, M. A. and P. L. Deininger.** 1991. A human-specific subfamily of *Alu* sequences. Genomics 9:481-487.

4. **Berk, A. J. and P. A. Sharp.** 1977. Sizing and mapping of early adenovirus mRNAs by gel electrophoresis of S1 endonuclease digested hybrids. Cell 12:721-732.

5. **Boyes, J. and A. Bird.** 1991. DNA methylation inhibits transcription indirectly via a methyl-CpG binding protein. Cell 64:1123-1134.

6. **Britten, R. J., Baron, W. F., Stout, D. B. and E. H. Davidson .** 1988. Sources and evolution of human *Alu* repeated sequences. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 85:4770-4774.

7. **Britten, R. J., D. B. Stout and E. H. Davidson.** 1989. The current source of human *Alu* retroposons is a conserved gene shared with Old World monkey. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 86:3718-3722.

8. **Deininger, P. L.** 1989. SINEs: short interspersed repeated DNA elements in higher eucaryotes. IN *Mobile DNA*, ed. D.E. Berg and Howe, M.M. American Society for Microbiology, Washington, DC.

9. **Deininger, P. L., M. A. Batzer, C. A. Hutchison III and M. H. Edgell.** 1992. Master genes in mammalian repetitive DNA amplification. Trends in Genetics 8:307-311.

10. **Deininger, P. L. and C. W. Schmid.** 1979. A study of the evolution of repeated sequences in primates and the existence of a new class of repetitive sequences in primates. J. Mol. Biol. 127:437-460.

11. **Deininger, P.L. and V. K. Slagel.** 1988. Recently amplified *Alu* family members share a common parental *Alu* sequence. Mol. Cell. Biol. 8:4566-4569.

12. **Englander, E. W., A. P.Wolffe and B. H. Howard.** 1993. Nucleosome interactions with a human *Alu* element. J. Biol. Chem. 268:19565-19573.

13. **Flemington, E. H., H. D. Bradshaw Jr., V. Traina-Dorge, V. Slagel and P. L. Deininger.** 1987. Sequence, structure and promoter characterization of the human thymidine kinase gene. Gene 52:267-277.

14. **Fuhrman, S. A., P. L.Deininger, P. LaPorte, T. Friedmann and E. P. Geiduschek.** 1981. Analysis of transcription of the human *Alu* family of ubiquitous repeating elements by eukaryotic RNA polymerase III. Nucleic Acids Res. 9:6439-6456.

15. **Graham, F. L., J. R. Smiley, W. C. Russell and R. Nairn.** 1977. Characteristics of a human cell line transformed by DNA from human adenovirus type 5. J. Gen. Virol. 36:59-72.

16. **Hall, J. D., D. M. Coen, B. L. Fisher, M. Weisslitz, S. Randall, R. E. Almy, P. T. Gelep and P. A. Schaffer.** 1984. Generation of genetic diversity in herpes simplex virus: an antimutator phenotype maps to the DNA polymerase locus. Virology 132: 26-37.

17. **Hellmann-Blumberg, U., M. F. Hintz, J. M. Gatewood and C. W. Schmid.** 1993. Developmental differences in methylation of human *Alu* repeats. Mol. Cell. Biol. 13:4523-4530.

18. **Hutchinson, G. B., S. E. Andrew, H. McDonald, Y. P. Goldberg, R. Graham, J. M. Rommens and M. R. Hayden.** 1993. An *Alu* element retroposition in two families with Huntington disease defines a new active *Alu* subfamily. Nucleic Acids Res. 21:3379-3383.

19. **Hwu, H. R., J. W. Roberts, E. H. Davidson and R. J. Britten.** 1986. Insertion and/or deletion of many repeated DNA sequences in human and higher ape evolution. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 83: 3875-3879.

20. **Jang, K.L. and D. S. Latchman.** 1992. The herpes simplex virus immediate-early protein ICP27 stimulates the transcription of cellular *Alu* repeated sequences by increasing the activity of transcription factor TFIIIC. Biochem. J. 284:667-673.

21. **Johnson, E. M. and W. R. Jelinek.** 1986. Replication of a plasmid bearing a human *Alu*-family repeat in monkey COS-7 cells. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 83:4660-4664.

22. **Jurka, J.** 1993. A new subfamily of recently transposed human *Alu* repeats. Nucleic Acids Res. 21:2252.

23. **Jurka, J. and A. Milosavljevic.** 1991. Reconstruction and analysis of human *Alu* genes. J. Mol. Evol. 32:105-121.

24. **Jurka, J. and T. Smith.** 1988. A fundamental division in the *Alu* family of repeated sequences. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 85:4775-4778.

25. **Jurka, J. and E. Zuckerkandl .** 1991. Free left arms as precursor molecules in the evolution of *Alu* sequences. J. Mol. Evol. 33:49-56.

26. **Kochanek, S., D. Renz and W. Doerfler.** 1993. DNA methylation in the *Alu* sequences of diploid and haploid primary human cells. EMBO J. 12:1141-51.

27. **Korenberg, J. R. and M. C. Rykowski.** 1988. Human genome organization: *Alu*, Lines, and the molecular structure of metaphase chromosome bands. Cell 53:391-400.

28. **Labuda, D. and G. Striker.** 1989. Sequence conservation in *Alu* evolution. Nucleic Acids Res. 17:2477-2491.

29. **Lane, M.J., P. G. Waterbury, W. T. Carrol, A. M. Smardon, B. D. Faldasz, S. M. Peshick, S. Mante, C. S. Huckaby, R. E. Kouri, D. J. Hanlon, J. M. Scalzi and J. C. Hozier.** 1992. Variation in genomic *Alu* repeat density as a basis for rapid construction of low resolution physical maps of human chromosomes. Chromosoma 101:349-57.

30. **Lauer J., C. K. Shen and T. Maniatis.** 1980. The chromosomal arrangement of the α-like globin gene: sequence homology and α-globin deletions. Cell 20:119-130.

31. **Lee, M. G.-S., C. Loomis and N. J. Cowan.** 1984. Sequence of an expressed human β-tubulin gene containing ten *Alu* family members. Nucleic Acids Res. 12:5823-5836.

32. **Ligas, M. W., and D. C. Johnson.** 1988. A herpes simplex virus mutant in which glycoprotein D sequences are replaced by β–galactosidase sequences binds to but is unable to penetrate into cells. J. Virol. 62:1486-1494.

33. **Lisitsyn, N., N. Lisitsyn and M. Wigler.** 1993. Cloning the differences between two complex genomes. Science 259:946-951.

34. **Maraia, R. J., C. T. Driscoll, T. Bilyeu, K. Hsu and G. J. Darlington.** 1993. Multiple dispersed loci produce small cytoplasmic *Alu* RNA. Mol. Cell. Biol. 13:4233-41.

35. **Matera, A. G., U. Hellman, M. F. Hintz and C. W. Schmid.** 1990. Recently transposed *Alu* repeats result from multiple source genes. Nucleic Acids Res. 18:6019-6023.

36. **Matera, A. G., U. Hellmanand C. W. Schmid.** 1990. A transpositionally and transcriptionally competent *Alu* subfamily. Mol. Cell. Biol. 10:5424-5432.

37. **Moyzis, R. K., D. C. Torney, J. Meyne, J. M. Buckingham, J.-R. Wu, S. C. Burk, K. M. Sirotkin and W. B. Good.** 1989. The distribution of interspersed repetitive DNA sequences in the human genome. Genomics 4:217-289.

38. **Panning, B. and J. R. Smiley.** 1989. Regulation of cellular genes transduced by herpes simplex virus. J. Virol. 63: 1929-1937.

39. **Panning, B. and J. R. Smiley.** 1993. Activation of RNA polymerase III transcription of human *Alu* repetitive elements by adenovirus type 5: requirement for the E1b 58-kilodalton protein and the products of E4 open reading frames 3 and 6. Mol. Cell. Biol. 13: 3231-3244.

40. **Panning, B. and J. R. Smiley.** 1994. Activation of RNA polymerase III transcripiton of endogenous cellular *Alu* elements by herpes simplex virus type 1. Virology, submitted .

41. **Paulson, K. E., A. G. Matera, N. Deka and C. W. Schmid.** 1987. Transcription of human transposon-like sequence is usually directed by other promoters. Nucleic Acids Res. 155199-5215.

42. **Paulson, K. E. and C. W. Schmid.** 1986. Transcriptional inactivity of *Alu* repeats in HeLa cells. Nucleic Acids Res. 14: 6145-58.

43. **Pollock, R. and R. Treisman.** 1991. Human SRF-related proteins: DNA binding proteins and potential regulatory targets. Genes Dev. 5: 2327-2341.

44. **Quentin, Y.** 1988. The *Alu* family developed through successive waves of fixation closely connected with primate lineage history. J. Mol. Evol. 27: 194-202.

45. **Quentin, Y.** 1992. Fusion of a free left *Alu* monomer and a free right *Alu* monomer at the origin of the *Alu* family in the primate genomes. Nucleic Acids Res. 20: 487-493.

46. **Rinehart, F. P., T. G. Ritch, P. L. Deininger and C. W. Schmid.** 1981. Renaturation rate studies of a single family of interspersed repeated sequences in human DNA. Biochemistry 20:3003-3010.

47. **Rogers, J. H. .** 1985. The origin and evolution of retroposons. Internatl. Rev. Cytol. 93:187-279.

48. **Saffer, J. D. and S. J. Thurston.** 1989. A negative regulatory element with properties similar to those of enhancers is contained within an *Alu* sequence. Mol. Cell. Biol. 9:355-364.

49. **Sakamoto, K., C. M. Fordis, C. D. Corsico, T. H. Howard and B. H. Howard.** 1991. Modulation of HeLa cell growth by transfected 7SL RNA and *Alu* gene sequences. J. Biol. Chem. 266:3031-3038.

50. **Salloukh, H., C. Lavery, J. R. Smiley and W. E. Rawls.** 1993. Construction and preliminary characterization of a nondefective herpes simplex virus recombinant bearing the genome of human papillomavirus type 16. Can. J. Microbiol. 39:111-117.

51. **Schmid, C. W.** 1991. Human *Alu* subfamilies and their methylation revealed by blot hybridization. Nucleic Acids Res. 19: 5613-5617.

52. **Shen, M. R., M. A. Batzer and P. L. Deininger.** 1991. Evolution of the master *Alu* gene(s). J. Mol. Evol. 33:311-320.

53. **Shen, C.-K. and T. Maniatis.** 1981. The organization, structure and *in vitro* transcription of *Alu* family RNA polymerase III transcription units in the human α-like globin cluster: precipitation of *in vitro* transcripts by lupus anti-La antibodies. Mol. Cell. Biol. 1: 1138-1149

54. **Sinnett, D., C. Richer, J. M. Deragon and D. Labuda.** 1992. *Alu* RNA transcripts in human embryonal carcinoma cells. Model of post-transcriptional selection of master sequences. J. Mol. Biol. 226: 689-706.

55. **Smiley, J. R., C. A. Smibert and R. D. Everett.** 1987. Expression of a cellular gene cloned in herpes simplex virus: rabbit beat-globin is regulated as an early viral gene in infected fibroblasts. J. Virol. 61: 2365-2377.

56. **Soriano, P., M. Meunier-Rotival and G. Bernardi.** 1983. The distribution of interspersed repeats is non-uniform and conserved in the mouse and human genomes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 80: 1816-1820.

57. **Southern, E. M.** 1975. Detection of specific sequences among DNA fragments separated by gel electrophoresis. J. Mol. Biol. 98:503-517.

58. **Tomilin, N. V., V. M. Bozhkov, E. M. Bradbury and C. W. Schmid.** 1992. Differential binding of human nuclear proteins to *Alu* subfamilies. Nucleic Acids Res. 20:2941-2945.

59. **Ullu, E., S. Murphy and M. Melli.** 1982. Human 7SL RNA consists of a 140-nucleotide middle repetitive sequence inserted in an *Alu* sequence. Cell 29: 195-202.

60. **Ullu, E. and C. Tschudi.** 1984. *Alu* sequences are processed 7SL RNA genes. Nature (London) 312: 171-172.

61. **Ullu, E. and A. M. Weiner.** 1984. Human genes and pseudogenes for the 7SL RNA component of signal recognition particle. EMBO J. 3: 3303-3310.

62. **Ullu, E. and A. M. Weiner.** 1985. Upstream sequences modulate the internal promoter of the human 7SL RNA gene. Nature (London) 318:371-374.

63. **Van Ardsell, S. W., R. A. Denison, L .B. Bernstein, A. M. Weiner, T. Manser and R. F. Gesteland.** 1981. Direct repeats flank three small nuclear RNA pseudogenes in the human genome. Cell 26:11-17.

64. **Wallace, M. R., L. B. Andersen, A. M. Saulino, P. E. Gregory, T. W. Glover and F. S. Collins.** 1991. A *de novo Alu* insertion results in neurofibromatosis type 1. Nature 353:864-866.

65. **Weiner, A. M.** 1980. An abundant cytoplasmic 7S RNA is complementary to the dominant interspersed repetitive DNA sequence family in the human genome. Cell 22:209-218.

66. **Weiner, A. M., Deininger, P. L. and A. Efstradiatis.** 1986. Nonviral retroposons: genes, pseudogenes, and transposable elements generated by the reverse flow of genetic information. Ann. Rev. Biochem. 55:631-661.

67. **Willard, C., Nguyen, H. T. and C. W. Schmid.** 1987. Existence of at least three distinct *Alu* subfamilies. J. Mol. Evol. 26:180-186.

6.2. **Segue**

The results presented in this paper demonstrate that HSV-1 and Ad5 infection increase levels of cytoplasmic RNA from three *Alu* subfamilies, S, Sb and Sb1. The Sb1 subfamily is among the smallest in the human genome and members of this subfamily are mobile (Jurka and Milosavljevic, 1991; Wallace *et al.*, 1991) The founder element(s) of the Sb1 subfamily were probably derived from the Sb subfamily, which is larger and is thought to be transpositionally inactive (Jurka and Smith, 1988). The S subfamily contains the largest proportion of *Alu* sequences present in human DNA and is thought to have produced the Sb founder element(s) but has probably long been retropositionally inactive (Jurka and Smith, 1988).. Expression of members of all three subfamilies was detected in uninfected cells and was induced by viral infection, indicating that there is no correlation between mobility and levels of induced or uninduced transcription. Infection increased levels of S, Sb and Sb1 RNA in all cell types examined, including primary cell strains. Thus, *Alu* transcriptional activation in response to infection with HSV-1 or Ad5 is not a phenomenon unique to transformed cell types, such as HeLa, and may be part of a general cellular response to viral infection.

Sequencing of *Alu* RNA demonstrated that the species detected by S and Sb subfamily specific oligonucleotide primers showed the characteristics which would have been predicted based on the size and sequence heterogeneity of these subfamilies. S subfamily RNAs were a heterogeneous mixture, the predominant proportion of which matched the S subfamily consensus sequence, while the Sb subfamily transcripts were

much more homogeneous and the large majority matched the subfamily consensus sequence. Comparison of sequences of infected and uninfected *Alu* S and Sb subfamily sequences revealed that infection did not detectably alter the appearance of RNA sequencing ladders, suggesting that infection induced expression of a relatively broad spectrum of *Alu* sequences. Thus, HSV-1 and Ad5 must activate *Alu* transcription by a mechanism that can on a large number of elements, distributed throughout the human genome and which show 14% sequence variation. These result argue in favour of the role of abundant, general transcription factors rather than more specialized sequence specific factors.

Alu elements are not unique among cellular sequences in their ability to be activated by HSV-1 or Ad5 infection. Ad5 and HSV-1 proteins can stimulate expression of a number of cellular genes when they are introduced into cells in transient assays or as part of the viral genome (reviewed in Everett, 1987; Smiley *et al.*, 1990; Flint and Shenk, 1989; Graham and Prevec, 1992). In addition, Ad5 infection activates transcription of a number of genes from their cellular loci, including *HSP70* and *FOS* (Nevins, 1982:Wu *et al.*, 1985; Sassone-Corsi and Borelli, 1987; Rosahl and Doerfler, 1992), while HSV-1 stimulates stress protein and p40 expression and transcription of *AP1* and the U4 SnRNA gene (Notarianni and Preston, 1982;Estridge *et al.*, 1989; Latchman, 1991; Estridge *et al.*, 1989). The following chapter describes another addition to this list. We have observed an unusual instance of HSV-1 and Ad5 induced activation of tissue specific gene expression: α-globin sequences are transcribed in non-erythroid cells following viral infection.

Chapter 7: Expression of human α-globin, but not β-globin, is induced by herpes simplex virus type 1 and adenovirus type 5 infection.

7.1 Forward

This study of the expression of the endogenous human α- and β-globin genes in adenovirus type 5 (Ad5) and herpes simplex type 1 (HSV-1) infected cells began as a series of control experiments. I had been using Vero cells to determine levels of expression of the human α-globin gene and two linked *Alu* elements which were present on an HSV-1 recombinant virus. As a control I infected Vero cells with wild type virus and assayed for α-globin RNA, and found that endogenous α-globin sequences were expressed. The identification of HSV-1 gene products which were required for activation of α-globin gene expression became a secondary focus of my Ph. D. thesis, carried out in conjunction with the *Alu* project. A new graduate student, Peter Cheung, has reproduced and continued much of this work.

7.2 Introduction

The globin genes are among the best characterized tissue specific genes and the developmentally regulated expression of the α-like and β-like globin gene clusters provides a good model for the study of coordinate regulation of unlinked loci. The human α-globin gene is part of a cluster of three functional α-like globin genes, located near the tip of chromosome 16p, while the β-globin gene is one of five related genes located within the terminal band of chromosome 11p. Both genes are expressed only in cells of the erythroid lineage: α-globin expression begins very early in development, at 5 to 6 weeks post conception, while β-globin gene is fully activated only in the final stages of prenatal development (reviewed in Bunn and Forget, 1986). Structural and functional comparisons of α- and β-globin genes has revealed a number of imporant differences and similarities that may explain their temporally distinct, erythrocyte-specific developmental regulation.

The globin promoters are characterized by binding sites for tissue specific and ubiquitous *trans*-acting factors. The TATA, CCAAT and CACC box motifs interact with widely expressed transcription factors that presumably facilitate efficient assembly of the basal transcriptional machinery (Evans *et al.*, 1990; Raich and Romeo, 1993). The largely erythroid-restricted zinc finger DNA binding protein GATA-1 binds the sequence WGATAR, present in the promoters of a number of erythroid specific genes, and this interaction is crucial for normal erythroid

differentiation (Orkin, 1992). In stable transformants of mouse erthyroleukemia cells human α-globin genes are expressed constitutively while β-globin gene products are synthesized only after terminal differentiation and in both instances levels of expression vary with site of insertion and are generally much lower than those of the endogenous globin genes (Charnay *et al.*, 1984). In human X MEL cell hybrids both globin genes can be induced to levels approximating that of the endogenous mouse genes (Forrester *et al.*, 1987). Taken in combination these observations imply that distant sequences are required for correct developmental regulation and high level expression of human globin genes. HS-40, a tissue specific DNAse I hypersensitive site located 40 kb upstream of the α-globin cluster has been identified as such a *cis*-regulatory region (Higgs *et al.*, 1990; Jarman *et al.*, 1991). In the β-globin cluster four elements (β-HS1-4), collectively referred to as the β-locus control region (LCR), are located 6 to 18 kb 5' of the globin coding sequences (Tuan *et al.*, 1985; Forrester *et al.*, 1986). These elements confer tissue specific, position independent expression on linked genes in transgenic mice, and naturally occurring deletions of these regions inactivate globin expression *in vivo* (Grosveld *et al.*, 1987; reviewed in Grosveld *et al.*, 1993). The position independent transcription conferred by the α- or β-LCR is dependent on sequences containing GATA, AP-1-like and CACC motifs. The AP-1-like site recruits a transcription factor, NF-E2, present only in erythroid, megakaryocytic and mast cells (Andrews *et al.*, 1993). Naturally occurring deletions of the β-LCR affect on long range chromatin structure of the β-

cluster, suggesting that it may have a chromatin opening function (Tuan *et al.*, 1985).

Though there is no dramatic difference in the *cis*-regulatory motifs present in the promoters and far distal LCR of the globin genes, the α- and β- globin clusters are different their higher order structure. The β-globin gene cluster, like most other developmentally regulated genes, shows tissue specific alterations in chromatin structure and timing of DNA replication: in cells of the erythroid lineage, the β-like cluster is not extensively methylated and DNA replication occurs early in S phase, in other cell types the β-globin genes are methylated and late replicating (Forrester *et al.*, 1986; Epner *et al.*, 1988; Dhar *et al.*, 1989; reviewed in Townes and Behringer, 1990). The β-globin regulatory domain is further characterized by 8 nuclear matrix attachment regions (Jarman and Higgs, 1988). In contrast, the α-globin genes are associated with unmethylated CpG-rich islands and replicate early in all cell types (reviewed in Higgs *et al.*, 1989) and no nuclear matrix attachment sites have been identified in the α-globin region (Jarman and Higgs, 1988). The α-globin cluster lies in a region of constitutively open chromatin and HS-40 is located within an intron of a widely transcribed gene (Vyas *et al.*, 1992). Thus, the developmentally regulated expression of the globin genes appears to involve two types of events: the synthesis of tissue-specific transcription factors and the alteration of chromatin structure. The α-globin and β-globin genes appear to differ in manner in which an open, transcriptionally active chromatin conformation is established and maintained.

Though there has been considerable alteration of globin sequences since the avian and mammalian lineages have diverged, the chicken β-globin gene has provided a good model system to study the role of chromatin structure in the modulation of gene expression. Tissue and developmental stage-specific DNAase I hypersensitive sites can be generated on the promoter and 3' enhancer of the cloned chicken β-globin gene using *in vitro* chromatin assembly systems and reconstituted chromatin is transcribed *in vitro* in a tissue and stage specific manner, suggesting that chromatin reconstitution techniques can be used to generate nucleosomal structures resembling those observed *in vivo* (Emerson *et al.*, 1989). Recombinant GATA-1 and NF-E4 were sufficient to assemble β-globin genes into erythroid stage specific transcriptionally active chromatin using non-erythroid reconstitution extracts, suggesting that tissue specific expression of reconstituted β-globin chromatin templates is determined by erythroid restricted transcription factors (Barton *et al.*, 1993). Since recombinant TBP was able to derepress reconstituted chromatin if the GATA-1 motif (situated at -30) was mutated to a canonical TATA box, it is possible that the components of the basal transcription machinery are also involved in altering chromatin into, or maintaining it in, the transcriptionally active state. In addition these observations suggest that tissue specific transcription factors, like GATA-1, may play a similar role in determining the transcriptional state of chromatin (Barton *et al.*, 1993).

Despite the requirements for tissue specific transcription factors for developmentally regulated expression, the globin genes can be transcribed in non-erythroid cells. The human α-globin gene can be transcribed in COS cells in transient assays, while the β-globin gene requires an enhancer for high level non-erythroid expression (Humpheries *et al.*, 1982; Treisman *et al.*, 1983). The globin genes are also differentially expressed from Ad5 vectors: α-globin is transcribed in the absence of the viral transactivator E1a, while the β-globin gene requires E1a proteins, or a viral enhancer provided in cis, for expression (Hearing and Shenk, 1985; Karlsson *et al.*, 1986). Thus the α-globin gene is transcriptionally competent when introduced into cells as part of an Ad5 genome or as naked DNA in transient transfections, while the β-globin requires additional regulatory sequences or transacting factors. Since the α-globin gene can be transcribed in non-erythroid cells all the factors required for α-globin expression must be present in these cells. Therefore, it seems probable that more distal regulatory sequences, such as HS-40, control the developmental timing of α-globin expression in erythroid cells and that transcription of the cellular copies of the α-globin gene is actively repressed in non-erythroid cells (Charnay *et al.*, 1984). The human α-globin present in HSV-1 recombinants required the viral *trans*-acting factor ICP4 for detectable expression (Smiley and Duncan, 1992) suggesting that in the context of the HSV-1 genome the α-globin gene is also transcriptionally repressed and that ICP4 relieves this repression. Though the original purpose of assaying α-globin expression in Vero cells infected with the HSV-1 strain PAA^{r}5 was not to test the hypothesis that infection might derepress expression of the

cellular copies of the α-globin gene, in retrospect, this seems as good a reason as any for doing the experiment.

In the experiments described in this chapter I demonstrate that HSV-1 infection activated expression of the endogenous Vero and HeLa α-globin genes and that the HSV-1 regulatory protein ICP0 is necessary and sufficient for this process in HeLa cells. In addition infection with Ad5 also stimulated expression of the α-globin gene in HeLa cells and that E1a gene products were required to induce production of α-globin RNA. The endogenous copies of the β-globin gene were not transactivated in HeLa cells, providing another example of the disparate regulation of these two genes.

7.3 Methods and Materials

Cells and Virus

HeLa, Vero, BHK21, E5 (DeLuca *et al.*, 1985), 3-3 (McCarthy *et al.*, 1989) and 293 (Graham *et al.*, 1977) cells were maintained in α-minimal essential medium (Gibco) supplemented with 5% fetal bovine serum. All Ad5 strains were propagated and titred on 293 cells. HSV-1 strains PAA^{r}5 (Hall *et al.*, 1984), dlx3.1 (Sacks and Schaffer, 1987), F, R325tk+ (Post and Roizman, 1982) and N38 (Umene, 1986) were grown on Vero cells. The HSV-1 strain d120 (DeLuca *et al.*, 1985) was carried on the complementing

cell line E5 and the strain 5dl1.2 (McCarthy *et al.*, 1989) was grown and titred on 3-3 cells.

Primer extension analysis

Cytoplasmic RNA was isolated by the method of Berk and Sharp (1977) and primer extension analysis was carried out as described previously (Smiley *et al.*, 1987). Oligonucleotides were synthesized by the Central Facility of the Institute for Molecular Biology and Biotechnology at McMaster University. The α-globin primer, 5'-AGGGCGGCCTTGACGTTGGTCTTGTC-3', was designed to hybridize from +55 to +80 of the human α-globin transcripts. The β-globin primer, 5'-ACAGGGCAGTAACGCCAGACTTCTC-3', is homologous to sequences from +61 to +86 of human β-globin RNA. The is predicted to produce a nucleotide cDNA product from ICP0 RNA. The E2a primer, 5'-TCACAGAGATCATGTAATAA-3', is homologous to nucleotides 5 bp to 24 bp 3' of the E2a splice acceptor and produces a 190 nucleotide cDNA. The *Alu* primer, 5'-TAAGTAGAGA(C/G)GGGGTTTCACCATG-3', is predicted to give rise to a ca. 122 nucleotide extension product.

7.4. Results

HSV activates α-globin, but not β-globin, expression in HeLa cells

The human α- and β-globin genes both show developmentally regulated erythroid specific expression and the mechanism by which this

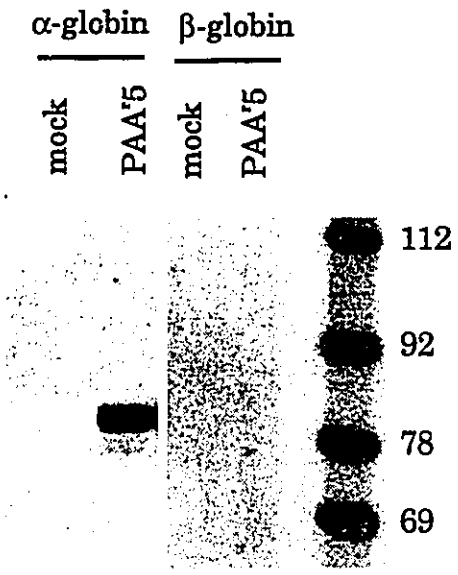


Figure 1. Analysis of globin expression in HeLa cells. Cytoplasmic RNA (20 μg) isolated from mock infected cells or cells infected with PAA'5 (10 PFU per cell) was analyzed by primer extension, using 5'-labeled synthetic oligonucleotide primers. The resulting cDNAs were displayed on an 8% sequencing gel. Marker fragment sizes (in nucleotides) are indicated on the right.

stage and tissue specific timing is regulated seems to differ between the two genes. Since I had continued the investigation of the induction of *Alu* expression in HeLa cells, I had an abundant source of infected HeLa cell RNA which could also be used for the analysis of the expression of human globin genes. To determine whether the human α-globin and β-globin genes in non-erythroid cells were activated by HSV-1 infection, cytoplasmic RNA isolated from HeLa cells infected with PAA^{r}5 was assayed by primer extension using α-globin and β-globin oligonucleotides (figure 1). Both the α- and β-globin primers were able to generate cDNA products of the predicted sizes using RNA isolated from adult human blood (P. Cheung, personal communication). RNA from mock infected cells did not give rise to extension products using either globin oligonucleotide, indicating that there was no detectable expression of either globin gene in HeLa cells. RNA harvested from cells infected for 12 hours with PAA^{r}5 yielded an 80 nucleotide cDNA using the α-globin primer, indicating that HSV-1 infection induces the accumulation of cytoplasmic transcripts initiated at the α-globin promoter. No extension products were detected using the β-globin oligonucleotide, indicating that β-globin expression is not detectably affected by HSV-1 infection. Thus the human α- and β-globin genes, which show similar patterns of tissue specific expression, are not coordinately regulated by HSV-1 infection.

Expression of the α-globin gene peaks early in infection

The time course of α-globin expression was determined by primer extension analysis using samples of HeLa cell RNA isolated at three hour

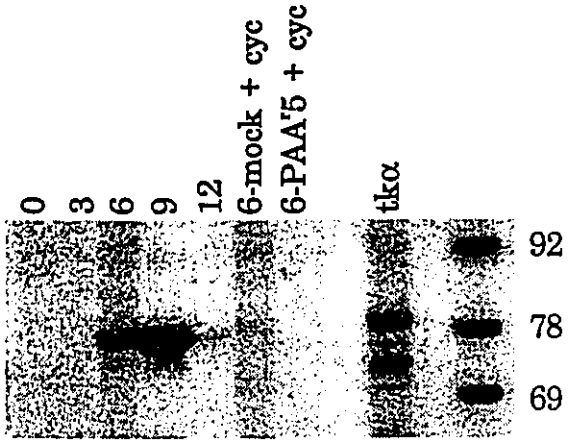


Figure 2. Primer extension analysis of α-globin RNA at various times post-infection. Cytoplasmic RNA (20 μg) isolated from HeLa cells infected with PAA'5 at an MOI of 10 for the time indicated (hours) was analyzed using the α-globin primer. Infections were carried out in 100 μg/ml of cycloheximide where indicated by + cyclo. The lane labelled tkα displays the cDNA produced by primer extension analysis of RNA isolated from BHK21 cells infected with the recombinant tkα. The sizes of marker fragments, generated by labeling of *Hpa*II cleaved pBR322, are indicated in nucleotides.

intervals for 12 hours after infection with PAA^{r}5. α-globin expression peaked between 6 and 9 hours post-infection, and dropped off dramatically by 12 hours post-infection (figure 2). The reason for this decrease in α-globin RNA levels late in infection is not clear: it may be a result of increased RNA turnover mediated by the delayed host shut off function (Fenwick and Clark, 1982; Read and Frenkl, 1983) or due to a decrease in rate of globin transcription late in infection. To determine whether a viral infection which was not allowed to proceed into the late phase showed this drop in α-globin expression, levels of α-globin RNA levels were assayed when infections were restricted largely to the early phase (figure 3). Infections which were carried out using 10 μg/ml aphidicolin, which inhibits DNA synthesis and late gene expression, and RNA was harvested 12 hours post infection. Cells infected with PAA^{r}5 under an aphidicolin block showed a dramatic increase in abundance of α-globin transcripts relative to those infected without the drug, suggesting that progression into the late phase of infection is necessary for the decrease in α-globin expression seen 12 hours post infection.

IE gene expression is required to induce α-globin

The HSV-1 immediate early (IE) protein ICP4 was necessary to activate transcription of α-globin in HSV-1/globin recombinants, since the α-globin gene was not expressed when in was rescued into an ICP4-null background (Smiley and Duncan, 1992). To determine whether the cellular copies of the α-globin gene required ICP4 for transactivation HeLa cells were infected with the strain d120, a virus which contains deletions

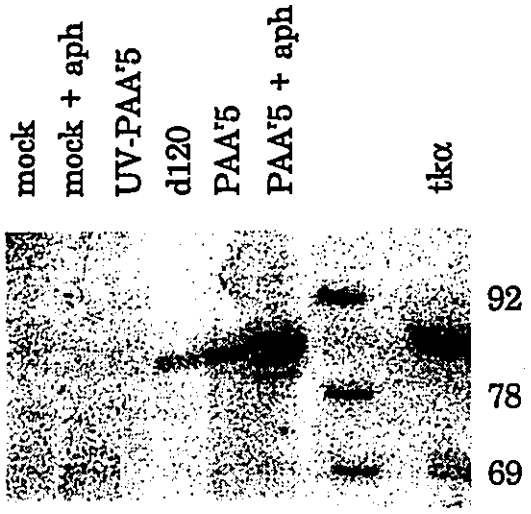


Figure 3. Requirement for viral IE and early gene expression. RNA prepared from cells infected under conditions of limited viral gene expression was subject to primer extension analysis using the α-globin specific oligonucleotide. Where indicated, cells were infected with UV inactivated virus (UV-irradiated to produce a 3 log reduction in titre) to eliminate *de novo* viral gene expression. Viral gene expression is limited to the IE phase during infection with d120, since this virus does not produce ICP4. Infection in the presence of 10 μg/ml aphidicolin, an inhibitor of viral and cellular DNA synthesis, is indicated by + aph. The lane labeled tkα displays the primer extension analysis of α-globin RNA produced by infection of BHK21 cells with the HSV-globin recombinant tkα. Extension products were resolved on an 8% sequencing gel. Size markers were generated by 3'-end labeling PBR322 cleaved with *Hpa*II. Fragment sizes are indicated in nucleotides.

removing both copies of the ICP4 gene (DeLuca *et al.*, 1989), and RNA harvested 12 hours post infection was analyzed for α-globin expression (figure 3). HeLa cells infected with d120 showed slightly reduced levels of α-globin induction relative to PAA^{r}5, indicating that ICP4 expression is not absolutely necessary for the activation of endogenous cellular α-globin expression. The time course (figure 2) clearly indicated that the 12 hour time point was not the ideal time to assay for the highest levels of α-globin expression, however these experiments were carried out primarily to study *Alu* induction and this was the time of maximal *Alu* expression. It would be very informative to do a time course with d120 to determine whether levels of α-globin RNA peak early in infection with this virus, and whether the peak is comparable to that seen with PAA^{r}5. No α-globin RNA was produced during infection with UV inactivated virus (figure 3), which had been UV-irradiated to produce a 3-log reduction in viral titre or during infection under a cycloheximide blockade (figure 2), indicating *de novo* viral protein synthesis was required to activate α-globin expression. Taken in combination these results suggest that the HSV-1 gene products expressed in the absence of ICP4 are sufficient to activate α-globin expression, though they do not eliminate the possibility that gene products which are not expressed during a d120 infection may further stimulate α-globin transcription.

ICP0 is necessary for α-globin expression

d120 infections are limited largely to the IE stage of lytic cycle suggesting that another IE protein may be sufficient for the induction of α-

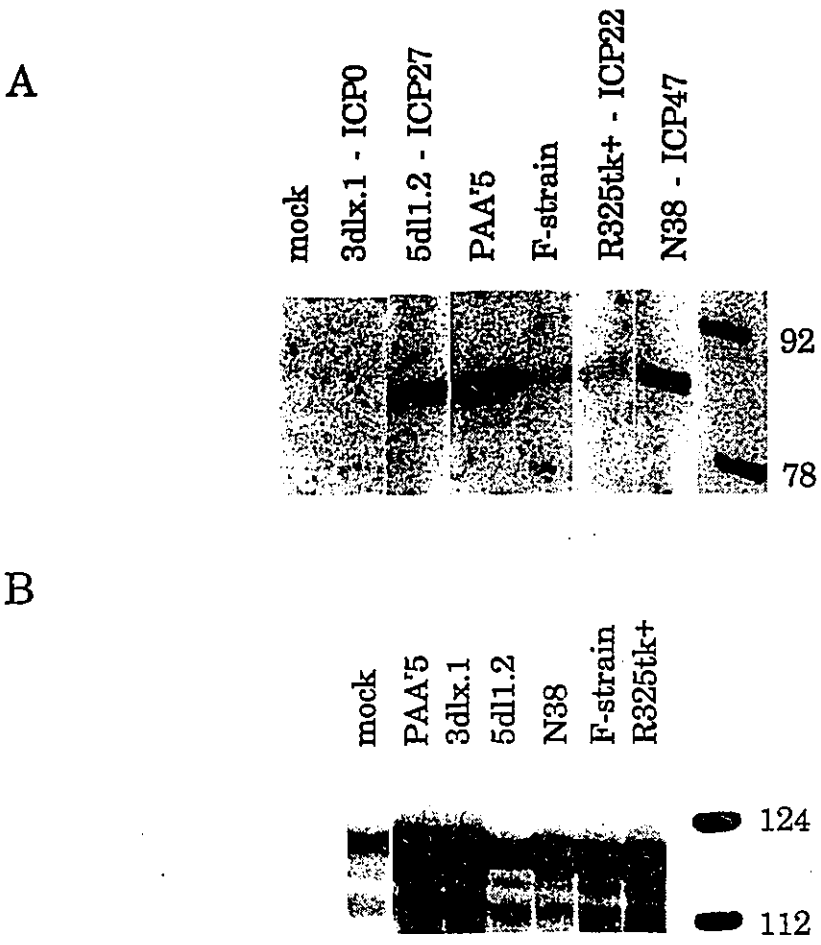


Figure 4. Role of IE gene products in activation of α-globin expression. Primer extension analysis of was carried out on cytoplasmic RNA (20 μg) isolated from HeLa cells infected with 10 PFU per cell of the virus indicated. The strain dlx3.1 contains a deletion removing both copies of the ICP0 gene. The mutant 5dl1.2 fails to produce ICP27, due to a deletion removing the coding sequences for the COOH-terminal two-thirds of the protein. R325tk+ bears a deletion removing the ICP22 coding region and N38 lacks all ICP47 coding sequences. After reverse transcription reactions were complete, α-globin cDNAs were displayed on an 8% sequencing gel. Marker sizes (3'-end labeled, *Hpa*II-cleaved pBR322) are indicated in nucleotides. (A) cDNA produced using the α-globin primer. (B) Extension products using an *Alu* primer.

globin expression. HSV strains which carried deletions removing coding sequences for the remaining 4 IE gene products were used to infect HeLa cells for analysis of α-globin RNA levels (figure 4a). The interpretation of these results is complicated by the fact that in all instances RNA was isolated at 12 hours post infection: it is not clear when α-globin expression induced by each mutant strain peaks, and differences in levels of globin RNA induced by these viral strains may indicate different time courses of globin induction rather than altered ability to activate expression. The determination of the time course of α-globin expression following infection with each of these viruses is necessary to provide a more convincing demonstration of the role of individual IE gene products. Nevertheless the results of these experiments are worth sharing, since some conclusions could be drawn. Infection with the strains N38 and 5dl1.2, which bear deletions in ICP47 and ICP27 genes respectively (Umene, 1986; McCarthy *et al.*, 1989), resulted in significant activation of globin expression, though slightly less α-globin RNA was produced than seen upon PAA^{r}5 infection. This slight reduction in levels of globin RNA produced during infection with ICP27 and ICP47 mutant strains was not consistent: in other experiments these viral strains activated α-globin expression to the same levels as PAA^{r}5 (P. Cheung, personal communication). The observation that 5dl1.2, the ICP27 deletion mutant, activated α-globin expression to wild type levels was somewhat surprising, since this mutant is deficient for DNA replication and some late gene expression and could be expected to show a hyperinduction similar to that seen when PAA^{r}5 infections were carried out under a DNA replication blockade. The virus R325tk+ (Post and

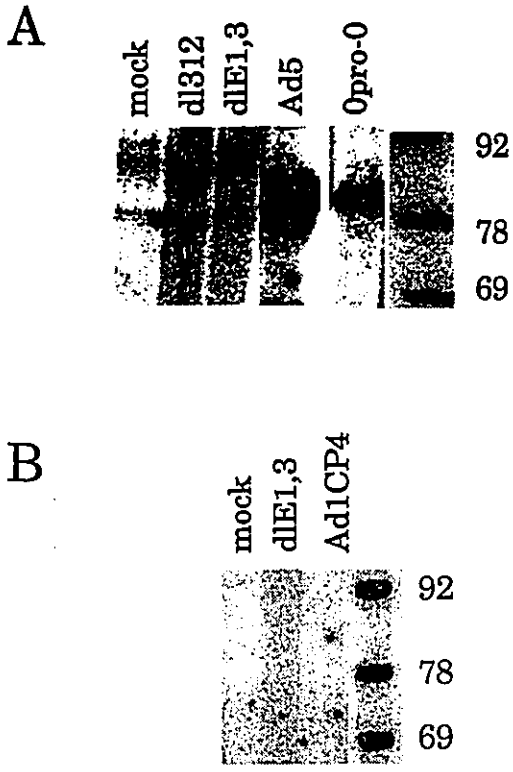


Figure 5. Analysis α-globin expression induced by Ad/HSV recombinants. HeLa cells were infected with 25 PFU per cell of the virus indicated, and 20 μg of cytoplasmic RNA from each infection was analyzed by primer extension using the α-globin specific oligonucleotide. The virus dlE1,3 contains a large deletion removing E1 and E3 regions. dl312 lacks E1A coding sequences and fails to produce E1A gene products. 0pro-0 contains the HSV ICP0 gene inserted into an Ad5 vector lacking E1 and E3 sequences. AdICP4 bears the HSV ICP4 gene inserted into the E1 region of dlE1,3. Globin cDNAs were displayed on 8% sequencing gels, and marker fragment sizes are indicated in nucleotides.

Roizman, 1982) was reduced in its ability to stimulate α-globin expression when compared to PAA^{r}5, but showed levels of induction similar to its parental F-strain virus, indicating that strain differences may account for the reduced ability of this ICP22 deletion mutant to activate globin expression. The ICP0 deletion mutant dlx3.1 (Sacks and Schaffer, 1987) was unable to activate α-globin expression, since no α-globin RNA was produced in cells infected with this virus.

The samples which were used to assay α-globin expression were also used to analyse levels of *Alu* RNA (figure 4b) and the majority of mutant strains showed activation of *Alu* expression comparable to PAA^{r}5, indicating that there was viral gene expression during infection with each of these mutant viruses. The strain 5dl1.2 did not show the same levels of *Alu* induction as the other viruses, though a significant increase in levels of *Alu* RNA was observed, suggesting that the multiplicity of infection with this ICP27 mutant virus may have been different from the other viruses. In the first series of *Alu* experiments carried out ICP27 mutants showed greater variability in degree of activation of *Alu* expression, as is clear in figure 5b. It was eventually determined PAA^{r}5 titres are generally one log lower on the ICP27 complementing cell line: normalization of ICP27 mutant titres by this factor resulted in consistently reproducible wild type levels of *Alu* induction. Most importantly, the strain dlx3.1, another notoriously difficult virus to propogate and titre, was able to stimulate *Alu* expression to the same levels as PAA^{r}5 indicating that this virus was able to enter cells and initiate IE transcription. Thus, it seems that activation of endogenous cellular α-globin expression required ICP0.

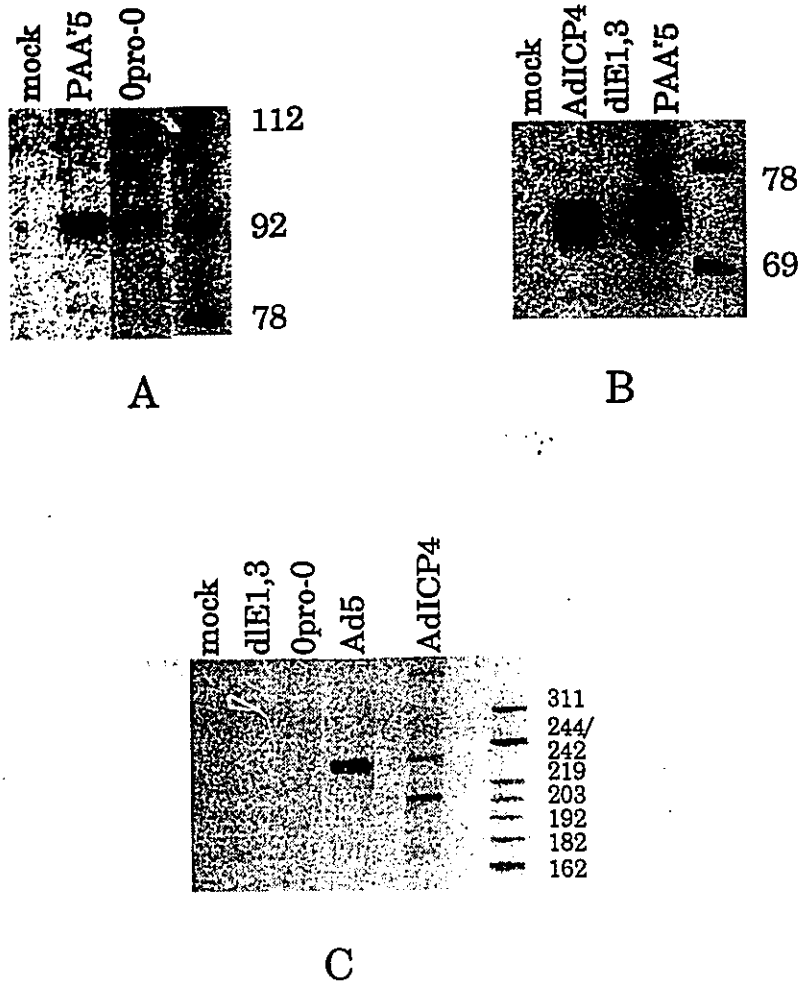


Figure 6. Comparison of AdICP4 and 0pro-0. Cytoplasmic RNA was analyzed by primer extension analysis to determine levels of viral and cellular RNA: 20 μg of RNA was used in each reaction. All Ad5 infections were carried out for 24 hours at 25 PFU per cell. RNA from HSV infections (10 PFU per cell) was isolated after 12 hours. Size of molecular weight markers are indicated in nucleotides. (A) ICP0 RNA levels. (B) Levels of ICP4 RNA. (C) Levels of E2a transcripts.

Ad5 and 0pro-0 activate α-globin expression in HeLa cells

The Ad5 vectors AdICP4 and 0pro-0, which express ICP4 and ICP0 respectively, provided a system could be used to determine whether these HSV-1 IE gene products were sufficient to stimulate α-globin expression in HeLa cells. RNA harvested from HeLa cells infected with Ad5, 0pro-0, AdICP4, dlE1,3 and dl312 was analyzed using primer extension directed by the α-globin oligonucleotide (figure 5, panels a and b). Mock infected cells did not yield detectable amounts of globin RNA, while infection with Ad5 resulted in the accumulation of cytoplasmic α-globin transcripts. HeLa cells infected with the Ad5 mutant strains dl312 and dlE1,3 failed to stimulate α-globin expression. The strain dlE1,3 contains two deletions, removing the E1 and E3 regions, while dl312 lacks the E1a coding sequences (Jones and Shenk, 1979; Haj-Ahmad and Graham, 1986) , indicating that E1a gene products are required for Ad5 mediated induction of α-globin expression. 0pro-0, generated by replacing the E1 sequences of an Ad5 vector lacking E3 region with the HSV-1 ICP0 gene (Zhu *et al.*, 1988), was able to induce α-globin RNA in HeLa cells, while AdICP4, an Ad5 vector generated by rescue of the HSV-1 ICP4 gene into dlE1,3 (Spessot *et al.*, 1989), was not, suggesting that ICP0 or Ad5 gene products expressed during infection with 0pro-0 are sufficient to activate α-globin expression.

0pro-0 stocks are reported to be contaminated with wild type virus, caused by the rescue of E1 genes from the complementing cell line used to propogate the virus (Zhu *et al.*, 1988) and that the 0pro-0 stocks used in these experiments did contain some wild type virus (J. R. Smiley, personal communication). Since Ad5 also induced α-globin expression, it remains

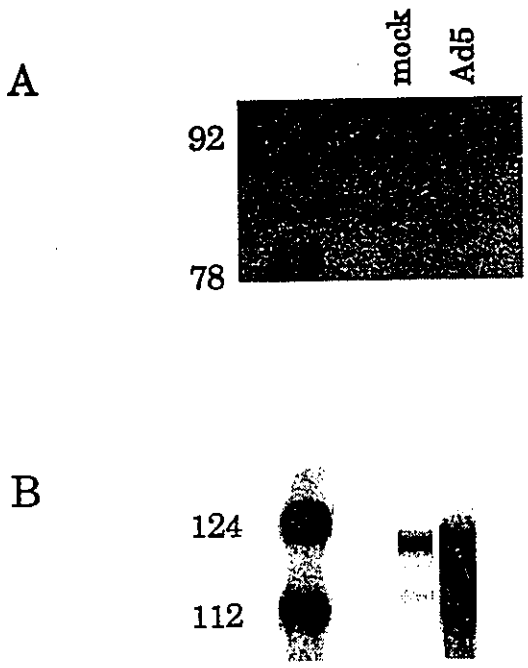


Figure 7. Effect of Ad5 infection on β-globin expression. RNA was isolated from HeLa cells infected with 25 PFU per cell of Ad5 and subject to primer extension analysis. Size markers were generated by cleavage of pBR322 with *Hpa*II, followed by 3'-end labeling. Fragment sizes are indicated in nucleotides. (A) Analysis of 50 μg of RNA using the β-globin oligonucleotide. (B) Analysis of 20 μg of RNA using the *Alu* primer.

possible that the increase in α-globin RNA levels seen upon infection with 0pro-0 was caused by low levels of wild type virus. 0pro-0 is reported to express low levels of E2a gene products and it is not clear whether this E2a expression occurs as a result of transactivation of the E2a promoter by ICP0 or whether it reflects the levels of expression induced by the E1a gene products from the wild type background (Zhu *et al.*, 1988). Levels of E2a RNA in 0pro-0, AdICP4, dlE1,3 and Ad5 infected cells were assayed by primer extension (figure 6c). 0pro-0 failed to produce detectable quantities of E2a RNA indicating that the amounts of either the E1a gene products or ICP0 which were manufactured during infection with 0pro-0 were insufficient to activate E2a expression. Primer extension analysis of ICP0 RNA demonstrated that ICP0 transcripts were produced at levels comparable to those seen during HSV-1 infection (figure 6a), suggesting that the absence of E2a transcripts was not due to the lack of ICP0 expression. Taken in combination these results suggest that the quantities of E1a gene products produced during 0pro-0 infection were insufficient to activate E2a transcription but provide no indication as to whether they were sufficient to activate α-globin expression. AdICP4 is also reported to express low levels of E2a gene products (Spessot *et al.*, 1989). Infection with this recombinant resulted in the accumulation of ICP4 RNA and E2a RNA (figure 6b and c), but failed to activate α-globin expression (figure 5), suggesting that the E2a expression is insufficient to induce the α-globin gene. Since E2a is the only Ad5 gene product reported to be expressed by 0pro-0 (Zhu *et al.*, 1988), it is most likely that 0pro-0 induces α-globin

expression due to the activity of ICP0, rather than indirectly through other Ad5 gene products.

Ad5 infection fails to activate β-globin expression

Since the α-globin and β-globin promoters are reported to behave differently in Ad5 vectors (Hearing and Shenk, 1985; Karlsson *et al.*, 1986), I wished to determine whether the cellular copies of the globin genes were differentially regulated by Ad5. RNA harvested from cells infected with Ad5 was subjected to primer extension analysis using the β-globin and *Alu* primers (figure 7, panels a and b). Analysis of *Alu* RNA levels demonstrated that Ad5 E gene expression occurred in these cells, since E1b and E4 gene products are required for induction of *Alu* transcription. No β-globin expression was detected, demonstrating that, as was observed with HSV-1, the α-and β-globin loci show different responses to viral regulatory factors.

7.4 Discussion

Infection of HeLa cells with HSV-1 or Ad5 activated the synthesis of α-globin RNAs while β-globin transcripts remained undetectable. There are a number of mechanisms by which viral infection could stimulate the expression of tissue specific genes. Those that explain the differential response of these two coordinately regulated tissue specific genes require that virus induced alterations in the cellular transcriptional apparatus

affect only those factors which regulate α-globin expression. Though it is unlikely that Ad5 and HSV-1 induce the expression erythroid restricted transcription factors such as GATA-1 or NF-E2, since lytic infection results in shut off of host protein synthesis (Fenwick, 1978; Fenwick and Clark, 1982; Shenk, 1990), it is possible that infection stimulates the activity of α-globin-specific transcription factors. The α-globin promoter contains a greater number of Sp1 sites than the β-globin *cis*-regulatory region and it has been postulated that differential expression of globin genes in transient assays may be mediated through these Sp1 sites (Brickner *et al.*, 1991; Proudfoot *et al.*, 1992). In addition it has been postulated that a tissue specific Sp1-like activity is required for the correctly timed expression of globin genes during hematopoietic cell development (Evans *et al.*, 1990), suggesting that Ad5 and HSV-1 may stimulate α-globin expression by modulating Sp1 or an Sp1-like factor. Alternatively there are additional, non-erythroid-restricted factors required for α-globin and not β-globin production, as is demonstrated by the X-linked α-thalessemia/mental retardation syndrome (Wilkie *et al.*, 1990). Another possibility is that the differences in higher order structure of the α- and β-globin loci account for their different responses to viral infection: the α-globin locus may be more responsive to virus induced alterations in cellular transcriptional apparatus than the tightly packaged β-globin genes (reviewed in Grosveld *et al.*, 1993). A final possibility is that Ad5 and HSV-1 infections release the non-erythroid transcriptional repression of the α-globin gene which is postulated to be involved in tissue specific regulation of α-globin expression

(Charnay *et al.*, 1984; Brickner *et al.*, 1991): perhaps synthesis of a labile repressor protein is inhibited by viral host shutoff.

Ad5 and HSV-1 induced activation of α-globin expression was unexpected for reasons other than the release from tissue specificity. HSV-1 infection results in the turnover of most cellular RNA due to the shutoff of host gene expression mediated by a virion protein, VHS (Read and Frenkl, 1983). Transcripts produced from the Vero and HeLa α-globin genes must be spared the full effects of VHS, contrasting mouse β-globin mRNA in MEL cells, which is rapidly and completely degraded following infection with HSV-1 (Nishioka and Silverstein, 1978). In addition, ongoing mouse β-globin transcription halts completely following HSV-1 infection, and this transcriptional inhibition is mediated by an IE gene product (Smibert and Smiley, 1990). Finally, HeLa and other cultured non-erythroid human cells are reported to show extensive methylation of α-globin and other non-essential genes, which is thought to contribute to transcriptional inactivity (Antequera *et al.*, 1989). These data suggest that the human α-globin gene shows an unusual characteristic: the ability to be expressed under conditions which are generally considered to inhibit transcription. It may be interesting to determine if this property is unique to the human α-globin gene. The mouse α-globin genes are more similar to the β-globin genes in that they show tissue-specific alterations in timing of DNA replication and are not located in a constitutively open region of chromatin (D. Higgs, personal communication). The availability of mouse MEL transformants containing the human α-globin gene, with and without HS-40, makes it

possible to test whether infection affects human and mouse genes differently and whether the initial transcriptional state of the gene plays any affects its response to viral infection.

The HSV-1 IE protein ICP0 was necessary and sufficient for the activation of α-globin expression, since the ICP0 deletion mutant dlx3.1 was the only IE deletion mutant completely unable to induce globin RNA and ICP0 expressed from an Ad5 vector induced the α-globin gene. ICP0 is a chromatin binding protein that contains a zinc-finger DNA-binding motif (Pereira *et al.*, 1977; Hay and Hay, 1980; Berg, 1986; Perry *et al.*, 1986). Though ICP0 is not essential for viral replication in tissue culture, it is necessary to facilitate productive infection at low input multiplicities and for reactivation from latency (Cai and Schaffer, 1989; Clements and Stow, 1989; Leib *et al.*, 1989; Cai and Schaffer, 1991). Latent HSV genomes are assembled with nucleosomes while lytic genomes are nucleosome-free, suggesting that ICP0 is involved in the maintenance of or the transition into a transcriptionally active, nucleosome-free form of viral chromatin (Deshmane and Fraser, 1989). In addition ICP0 is a promiscuous transcriptional activator that stimulates expression of viral and cellular genes in transient assays (reviewed in Everett, 1987). It is tempting to suggest that reactivation from latency and promiscuous transactivation by ICP0 in transient assays are functionally equivalent, implying that ICP0 stimulates expression of transfected genes by nonspecifically allowing them to assume a transcriptionally active conformation. Perhaps ICP0 activates α-globin expression by a similar mechanism. It should be possible to use

expression vectors [more Ad5 vectors or rescue of mutated ICP0 sequences into dlx3.1 - some mutants are already available from R. Everett and P. Schaffer] to introduce mutant ICP0 molecules into HeLa cells and determine which regions of the protein are essential for activation of α-globin expression. In addition, it would be interesting to determine whether a virally transduced α-globin gene is expressed when it is rescued into an ICP0 null background. If the requirement for ICP0 is determined by properties of the α-globin gene in its chromosomal locus rather than sequences present in the gene itself, then virally transduced copies should be expressed in the absence of ICP0.

The HSV-1 IE protein ICP4 was not necessary for expression of the endogenous cellular α-globin gene during HSV-1 infection, which was a surprising observation for two reasons. First, both ICP4 and ICP0 were required for the stimulation stably integrated non-viral promoters, including the rabbit β-globin promoter, in biochemically transformed cell lines (Everett, 1985), suggesting that ICP4 and ICP0 can function in combination to activate expression of genes at some cellular loci. These proteins also stimulate transcription of heterologous eukaryotic genes in transient assays in a synergistic manner (Everett, 1984; O'Hare and Hayward, 1985; Quinlan and Knipe, 1985; reviewed in Everett, 1987) and the observation that ICP0 can form a complex with ICP4 and TBP suggests that a functional physical interaction between these molecules may be involved in their ability to synergistically activate transcription (Feng and Schaffer, 1993). Second, ICP4 was required for α-globin transcription in HSV-

1/globin recombinants, since rescue of the α-globin gene into a d120 background eliminated all globin expression and expression could be restored when ICP4 was provided by a complementing cell line (Smiley and Duncan, 1992). In short, viral copies of the α-globin gene require ICP4 for expression while the cellular copies do not, suggesting that some property of the viral chromosome bestows ICP4 dependence on the α-globin gene in the viral genome. Like ICP0, ICP4 is required to initiate an alteration in organization of viral DNA: it is necessary for viral DNA replication and the production of replicative compartments, sites of viral transcription and DNA replication which colocalize with sites of cellular DNA replication (Knipe *et al.*, 1987). It is possible that some properties (intranuclear localization, high concentration of transcription factors or active polymerases, transcriptionally active chromatin structure mediated by number, location, acetylation state or other modifications of histones or other chromatin proteins) of sequences present in the viral replicative compartments are essential for expression of early and late genes present on the viral chromosome and that a limited number of cellular loci, including α-globin, have similar properties.

The expression of the cellular copies of the α-globin gene peaked between 6 and 9 hours post-infection with HSV-1 and then it dropped quite dramatically. HSV-1 infection under a DNA replication blockade did not show this decrease in α-globin. The increased level of α-globin RNA seen during infections limited to the early phase relative to those which were allowed to progress to the late phase suggests that increased expression of

an early protein may further stimulate globin expression or, alternatively, that a late gene product may inhibit α-globin expression. The ICP27 null mutant strain 5dl1.2 shows reduced levels of viral DNA replication and abnormal expression of some early and late genes which are regulated in concert with DNA replication (McCarthy *et al.*, 1989): it could be naively predicted that it should behave as PAA^{r}5 does under an aphidicolin blockade. However 5dl1.2-induced globin expression at 12 hours post infection did not exceed that seen at late times during PAA^{r}5 infection, suggesting that although 5dl1.2 is deficient in viral DNA replication, sufficient replication occured to allow the late reduction in α-globin RNA levels. Since the failure of DNA replication due to the absence of ICP27 (and also ICP4) is not equivalent to the failure of DNA replication due to addition of aphidicolin, it is also possible that aphidicolin itself may directly affect the expression of the α-globin gene, perhaps by interfering with cellular DNA replication.

Ad5 infection activated α-globin expression and E1a gene products were required for this activation. Since E1a also stimulates transcription of all other Ad5 genes (Jones and Shenk, 1979), it is possible that E1a affects globin expression indirectly by facilitating the production of the viral protein which is directly involved. It is interesting to note that, as with HSV-1, expression of virally transduced and cellular copies of the α-globin gene showed different requirements viral gene products. Hearing and Shenk (1985) demonstrated that α-globin is transcribed when HeLa cells are infected with the strain *in*340α-globinEnh-, in which E1a sequences were

replaced by the α-globin gene, suggesting that the α-globin gene present in the Ad5 genome is introduced into cells in a form that is transcriptionally competent. Since *in*340α-globinEnh- lacks E1a coding sequences, it is unlikely that any Ad5 gene products are expressed during infection with this virus, indicating that E1a and other viral gene products are not necessary for α-globin transcription from the Ad5 genome. This indicates that the transcriptional machinery which is present in HeLa cells is sufficient to express α-globin sequences and suggests that it is not available to the cellular copies of the α-globin gene. It is unclear why expression of E1a or other Ad5 gene products is required for activation of expression of the host copy of the α-globin gene, but not the viral copy. It is possible that differences in the higher order structure or intranuclear localization of viral and cellular α-globin genes account for their different E1a requirements.

The strain *in*340α-globinEnh- produces two species of α-globin transcripts, which show differential accumulation in the presence E1a gene products (Hearing and Shenk, 1985). A smaller transcript, indicating a species which used the globin polyadenylation signal, accounted for the majority of α-globin RNA in *in*340α-globinEnh- infected cells, while a second species, which represented readthrough to the E1a polyadenylation signal, was far less abundant. Expression of the readthrough product was stimulated dramatically when E1a was provided in trans by coinfection with dl309, while levels of the bona fide α-globin RNA did not alter significantly, indicating that E1a induced an overall increase in α-globin

expression which was largely reflected by an increase aberrantly processed α-globin RNA. The use of alternate polyadenylation signals suggests that the production of the longer RNA may be due to regulation at the level of transcription termination or 3'-end processing. There is little evidence that E1a regulates gene expression at the level of transcription termination, while E1b and E4 gene products are post-transcriptional regulators of viral late gene expression. E1b and E4 act by a mechanism that affects processing or transport of newly transcribed viral mRNA precursors (Leppard and Shenk, 1989; Sandler and Ketner, 1989; Nordqvist and Akusjarvi, 1990), and it is possible that these gene products also are required for the accumulation of α-globin RNAs which are polyadenlyated at the E1a site. Therefore further investigation of Ad5-induced host α-globin expression requires a more detailed examination of the structure of the α-globin RNAs which are produced and the precise identification of which viral gene products are absolutely required.

The non-erythroid expression of the human α-globin gene induced by HSV-1 or Ad5 provides a novel opportunity to study the mechanisms by which viral regulatory proteins act, particularly since there has been extensive analysis of the *cis*-regulatory motifs which regulate α-globin transcription. To begin to examine the mechanisms by which these viruses activate globin expression nuclear run-on assays should be used to determine whether class II transcription of α-globin sequences is affected by infection. Since tissue specific expression of the α-globin gene is corelated with the presence of the erythroid-specific DNAase I

hypersensitive sites it would also be interesting to determine whether these sites are induced in infected cells. It would also be worthwhile to attempt *in vivo* footprinting of α-globin promoters to determine precisely which sequences interact with proteins and if there is an alteration in factor binding during infection. Viral vectors bearing globin genes would provide valuable tools for these experiments: *in vivo* footprinting of the α-globin promoter in HSV-1 and Ad recombinants could be used to practise footprinting techniques on high copy number templates and should indicate which *cis*-regulatory sequences are important for expression in viral genomes. Finally it may be worthwhile to use *in situ* hybridization to determine the intranuclear localization of the α-globin gene relative to Ad5 and HSV-1 viral replicative compartments.

7.5 References

Andrews, N. C., H. Erdjument-Bromage, M. B. Davidson, P. Tempst and S. H. Orkin. 1993. Erythroid transcription factor NF-E2 is a haematopoietic-specific basic-leucine zipper protein. Nature 362:722-728.

Antequera, F., J. Boyes, and A. Bird. 1989. High levels of de novo methylation and altered chromatin structure at CpG islands in cell lines. Cell 62:503-514.

Barton, M. C., N. Madani, and B. M. Emerson. 1993. The erythroid protein cGATA-1 functions with a stage specific factor to activate transcription of chromatin assembled β-globin genes. Genes Dev. 7:1796-1809.

Berg, J. M. 1986. Potential metal-binding domains in nucleic acid binding proteins. Science 232: 485-487.

Berk, A. J. and P. A. Sharp. 1977. Sizing and mapping of early adenovirus mRNAs by gel electrophoresis of S1 endonuclease digested hybrids. Cell 12: 721-732.

Brickner, H. E., X.-X. Zhu and G. F. Atweh. 1991. A novel regulatory element of the human α-globin gene responsible for its constitutive expression. J. Biol. Chem. 23:15363-15368.

Bunn, H. F. and B. G. Forget . 1986. *Hemoglobin: Molecular, genetic and clinical aspects.* Philedelphia, Saunders. pp 690

Cai, V. and P. A. Schaffer. 1991. A cellular function can enhance expression and plating efficiency of a mutant defective in the gene for ICP0, a transactivating protein of herpes simplex virus type 1. J. Virol. 65:4578-4590.

Cai, W. and P. A. Schaffer. 1989. Herpes simplex virus type 1 ICP0 plays a critical role in the de novo synthesis of infectious virus following transfection of viral DNA. J. Virol. 63:4579-4589.

Charnay, P., R. Treisman, P. Mellon, M. Chao, R. Axel, and T. Maniatis. 1984. Differences in human α- and β-globin gene expression in mouse erythroleukemia cells: the role of intragenic sequences. Cell 38:251-263.

Clark, K. L., M. Ohtsubo, T. Nishimoto, M. Goebl, and G. F. Sprague Jr.. 1991. The yeast SRM1 protein and human RCC1 protein share analagous functions. Cell Regul. 2:781-792.

Clements, G. B. and N. D. Stow. 1989. A herpes simplex virus type 1 mutant containing a deletion within immediate early gene 1 is latency-competent in mice. J. Gen. Virol. 70:2501-2506.

DeLuca, N. A., A. M. McCarthy, and P. A. Schaffer. 1985. Isolation and characterization of deletion mutants of herpes simplex virus type 1 in the gene encoding immediate-early regulatory protein ICP4. J.Virol. 56:558-570.

DeLuca, N. A. , and P. A. Schaffer. 1988. Physical and functional domains of the herpes simplex virus transcriptional regulatory protein ICP4. J. Virol. 62:732-743.

Deshmane, S. L. and N. W. Fraser. 1989. During latency, herpes simplex virus type 1 DNA is associated with nucleosomes in a chromatin structure. J. Virol. 63:943-947.

Dhar, V., A. I. Skoultchi, and C. L. Schildkraut. 1989. Activation and repression of a β-globin gene in cell hybrids is accompanied by a shift in its temporal replication. Mol. Cell. Biol. 9: 3524-3532.

Emerson, B. M., J. M. Nickol, and T. C. Fong. 1989. Erythroid-specific activation and derepression of the chicken β-globin promoter *in vitro*. Cell 57:1189-1200.

Epner, E., W. C. Forrester, and M. Groudine. 1988. Asynchronous DNA replication within the human β-globin gene locus. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 85:8081-8081.

Evans, T., G. Felsenfeld, and M. Reitman. 1990. Control of globin gene transcription. Ann. Rev. Cell Biol. 6:95-124.

Everett, R. D. 1984. Transactivation of transcription by herpes virus products: requirement for two HSV-1 immediate-early polypeptides for maximium activity. EMBO J. 3:3135-3141.

Everett, R. D. 1985. Activation of cellular promoters during herpes simplex virus infection of biochemically transformed cells. EMBO J. 4:1973-1980.

Everett, R. D. 1987. The regulation of transcription of viral and cellular genes by herpesvirus immediate-early gene products. Anticancer Res. 7: 589-604.

Feng, Y. and P. A. Schaffer. 1993. Physical interaction between HSV-1 ICP0, ICP4 and TFIID. abstracts, herpesvirus conference 18: A-3.

Fenwick, M. L. 1984. The effects of herpesviruses on cellular macromolecular synthesis, p. 359-390. IN *Comprehensive virology*, vol. 19. Plenum Publishing Corp., New York.

Fenwick, M. L. and J. Clark. 1982. Early and delayed shut-off of host protein synthesis in cells infected with herpes simplex virus. J. Gen. Virol. 61:121-125.

Forrester, W. C., S. Takegawa, T. Papayannopoulou, G. Stamatoyannopoulos and M. Groudine. 1987. Evidence for a locus activation region: the formation of developmentally stable hypersensitive sites in globin-expressing hybrids. Nuc. Acids Res. 15:10159-10177.

Forrester, W. C., C. Thompson, J. T. Elder, and M. Groudine. 1986. A developmentally stable chromatin structure in the human β-globin gene cluster. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 83:1359-1363.

Graham, F. L., J. R. Smiley, W. C. Russell and R. Nairn. 1977. Characteristics of a human cell line transformed by DNA from human adenovirus type 5. J. Gen. Virol. 36:59-72.

Grosveld, F., G. Blom Van Assendelft, D. R. Greaves, and G. Kollias. 1987. Position-independent, high level expression of the human β-globin gene in transgenic mice. Cell 51:975-985.

Grosveld, F., N. Dillon, and D. R. Higgs. 1993. The regulation of human globin gene expression. IN *Clinical Haemotology. International practice and research: the haemoglobinopathies*. London, Balliere Tindall. 31-56.

Haj-Ahmad, Y. and F. Graham. 1986. Development of a helper-independent human adenovirus vector and its use in the transfer of the herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase gene. J. Virol. 57:267-274.

Hall, J. D., D. M. Coen, B. L. Fisher, M. Weisslitz, S. Randall, R. E. Almy, P. T. Gelep and P. A. Schaffer. 1984. Generation of genetic diversity in herpes simplex virus: an antimutator phenotype maps to the DNA polymerase locus. Virology 132:26-37.

Hay, R. T. and J. Hay. 1980. Properties of herpesvirus-induced "immediate early" polypeptides. Virology 104:230-234.

Hearing, P. and T. Shenk. 1985. Sequence-independent autoregulation of the adenovirus type 5 E1A transcription unit. Mol. Cell. Biol. 5:3214-3221.

Higgs, D. R., M. A. Vickers, A. O. M. Wilkie, I.-M. Pretorius, A. P. Jarman and D. J. Weatherall. 1989. A review of the molecular genetics of the human α-globin gene cluster. Blood 73:1081-1104.

Higgs, D. R., W. G. Wood, A. P. Jarman, J. Sharpe, J. Lida, I.-M. Pretorius and H. Ayyub. 1990. A major positive regulatory region located far upstream of the human α-globin gene locus. Genes Dev. 4:1588-1601.

Humphries, R. K, T. Ley, P. Turner, A. D. Moulton, and A. W. Neinhuis. 1982. Differences in α-, β- and δ-globin expression in monkey kidney cells. Cell 30:173-183.

Jarman, A. P. and D. R. Higgs. 1988. Nuclear scaffold attachment sites in the human globin gene complexes. EMBO J. 7:3337-3344.

Jarman, A. P., W. G. Wood, J. A. Sharpe, G. Gourdon, H. Ayyub and D. R. Higgs. 1991. Characterization of the major regulatory element upstream of the human α-globin gene cluster. Mol. Cell. Biol. 11:4679-4689.

Jones, N. and T. Shenk. 1979. Isolation of Ad5 host range deletion mutants defective for transformation of rat embryo cells. Cell 27:683-689.

Karrlson, S., K. Van Doren, S. G. Schweiger, A. W. Neinhuis and Y. Gluzman. 1986. Stable gene transfer and tissue specific expression of a human globin gene using adenoviral vectors. EMBO J. 5:2377-2385.

Knipe, D. M., D. Senechek, S. A. Rice and J. L. Smith. Stages in the nuclear association of the herpes simplex virus transcriptional activator protein ICP4. J. Virol. 61:276-284.

Leib, D. A., D. M. Coen, D. L. Bogard, K. A. Hicks, D. R. Yager, D. M. Knipe, K. L. Tyler and P. Schaffer. 1989. Immediate-early regulatory gene mutants define different stages in the establishment and reactivation of herpes simplex virus latency. J. Virol. 63:759-768.

Leppard, K. N. and T. Shenk. 1989. The adenovirus E1B 55 kd protein influences mRNA transport via an intranuclear effect on RNA metabolism. EMBO J. 8:2329-2336.

McCarthy, A. M., L. McMahan, and P. A. Schaffer. 1989. Herpes simplex virus type 1 ICP27 deletion mutants exhibit altered patterns of transcription and are DNA deficient. J. Virol. 63:18-27.

Nishioka, Y. and S. Silverstein. 1978. Requirement of protein synthesis for the degradation of host mRNA in Friend erythroleukemia cells infected with herpes simplex virus type 1. J. Virol. 27:619-627.

Nordqvist, K. and G. Akusjarvi. 1990. Adenovirus early region 4 stimulates mRNA accumulation via 5' introns. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 87:9543-9547.

O'Hare, P. and G. S. Hayward. 1985. Evidence for a direct role for both the 175, 000- and 110,000-molecular-weight immediate-early proteins of herpes simplex virus in the transactivation of delayed-early promoters. J. Virol. 53:751-761.

Orkin, S. H. 1992. GATA-binding transcription factors in hematopoietic cells. Blood 80:575-581.

Panning, B. and J. R. Smiley. 1989. Regulation of cellular genes transduced by herpes simplex virus. J. Virol. 63:1929-1937.

Pereira, L., M. H. Wolff, M. Fenwick, and B. Roizman. 1977. Regulation of herpesvirus macromolecular synthesis. V. Properties of two polypeptides made in HSV-1 and HSV-2 infected cells. Virology 77:733-749.

Perry, L. J., F. J. Rixon, R. D. Everett, M. C. Frame and D. J. McGeoch. 1986. Characterization of the IE110 gene of herpes simplex virus type 1. J. Gen. Virol. 67:2365-2380.

Post, L. E. and B. Roizman. 1982. A generalized technique for deletion of specific genes in large genomes: α gene 22 of herpes simplex virus is not essential for growth. Cell 22:227-232.

Proudfoot, N. J., B. A. Lee, and J. Monks 1992. Multiple SP1 binding sites confer enhancer-independent, replication-activated transcription of HIV-1 and globin gene promoters. New Biol. 4:369-381.

Quinlan, M. P. and D. M. Knipe. 1985. Stimulation of expression of a herpes simpex virus DNA-binding protein by two viral functions. Mol. Cell. Biol. 5:957-963.

Raich, N. and P. H. Romeo. 1993. Erythroid regulatory elements. Stem Cells 11: 95-104.

Read, G. S. and N. Frenkl. 1983. Herpes simples virus mutants defective in the virion-associated shutoff of host polypeptide synthesis and exhibiting abnormal synthesis of α (immediate early) viral polypeptides. J. Virol. 46:498-512.

Rice, S. A., L. Su and D. Knipe. 1989. Herpes simplex virus alpha protein ICP27 possesses separable positive and negative regulatory activities. J.Virol.63: 3399-3407.

Sacks, W. R. and P. A. Schaffer. 1987. Deletion mutants in the gene encoding the herpes simplex virus type 1 immediate-early protein ICP0 exhibit impaired growth in cell culture. J. Virol. 61 829-839.

Sandler, A. B. and G. Ketner. 1989. Adenovirus early region 4 is essential for normal stability of late nuclear RNAs. J. Virol. 63:624-630.

Smibert, C. A. and J. R. Smiley. 1990. Differential regulation of endogenous and transduced β-globin genes during infection of erythroid cells with a herpes simplex virus type 1 recombinant. J. Virol. 64:3883-3894.

Smiley, J. R. and J. Duncan. 1992. The herpes simplex virus type 1 immediate-early polypeptide ICP4 is required for expression of globin genes located in the viral genome. Virology 190:538-541.

Smiley, J. R., D. C. Johnson, L. E. Pizer, and R. D. Everett. 1992. The ICP4 binding sites in the herpes simplex virus type 1 glycoprotein D (gD) promoter are not essential for efficient gD transcription during virus infection. J. Virol. 66:623-631.

Smiley, J. R., C. A. Smibert, and R. D. Everett. 1987. Expression of a cellular gene cloned in herpes simplex virus: rabbit beat-globin is regulated as an early viral gene in infected fibroblasts. J. Virol. 61:2365-2377.

Spessot, R., K. Inchley, T. M. Hupel, and S. Bachetti. 1989. Cloning of the herpes simplex virus ICP4 gene in an adenovirus vector: effects on adenovirus gene expression and replication. Virology 168:378-387.

Townes, T. M. and R. R. Behringer. 1990. Human globin locus activation region (LAR): role in temporal control. Trends in Genetics 6:219-223.

Treisman, R., M. R. Green, and T. Maniatis. 1983. *cis-* and *trans-* activation of globin gene transcription in transient assays. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 80:7428-7432.

Tuan, D., D. Solomon, Q. Li, and I. M. London. 1985. The "β-like" globin gene domain in human erythroid cells. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 82: 6384-6388.

Umene, K. 1986. Conversion of a fraction of the unique sequence to part of the inverted repeats in the S component of herpes simplex virus type 1 genome. J. Gen Virol. 67:1035-1048.

Vyas, P., M. A. Vickers, D. Simmons, L. H. Ayyub, C. F. Craddock and D. R. Higgs. 1992. *cis*-acting sequences regulating expression of the human alpha-globin cluster lie within constitutively open chromatin. Cell 69:781-93.

Wilkie, A. O. M., H. C. Zeitlin, R. H. Lindenbaun, V.J. Buckle, N. Fischel-Ghodsian, D. H. K. Chui, D. Gardner-Medwin, M. MacGillivray D. J.Weatherall, and D. R. Higgs. 1990. Clinical features and molecular analysis of the α-thalassemia/mental retardation syndromes. 2: Cases without detectable abnormality of the α-globin complex. Am. J. Hum. Genet. 46:444-459.

Zhu, X., C. S. H. Young, and S. Silverstein. 1988. Adenovirus vector expressing functional herpes simplex virus ICP0. J. Virol. 62:4544-4553.

Chapter 8: Discussion

8.1 *Alu* repetitive elements

8.1.i Virus-induced expression of *Alu* repetitive elements

The results presented demonstrate that infection with HSV-1 and Ad5 activates RNA pol III transcription of endogenous cellular *Alu* repetitive elements. Transactivation is a relatively global phenomenon, occurring at multiple loci and in all cell types examined, suggesting that it is part of a general response to viral infection. It is unclear whether Ad5 and HSV-1 stimulate *Alu* expression by similar mechanisms. A number of nuclear DNA viruses encode factors that activate transcription of class III genes. These include Ad5 E1a 289 residue protein (Gaynor *et al.*, 1985), the pseudorabies IE protein (Gaynor *et al.*, 1985), the hepatitis B virus X-gene product (Aufiero and Schneider, 1990), and SV40 T-antigen (White *et al.*, 1990). There are several striking similarities between the activities of these proteins: they stimulate transcription of class II and class III genes, they activate viral or transfected genes, but have little effect on endogenous class III genes, and they function by modulating the activity of TFIIIC (Aufiero and Schneider, 1990; Gaynor *et al.*, 1985; White *et al.*, 1990). Therefore, *trans*-acting proteins from a number of different viruses are able to affect relatively similar changes in cellular transcription. This suggests that pathways that regulate gene expression intersect at one or a few points, or that there are a number of regulatory events that can be manipulated to produce a similar results.

The observation that Ad5 infection could stimulate robust pol III transcription of *Alu* sequences was not entirely surprising since viral class III genes, the VA RNA genes, are highly transcribed during lytic infection (Bogenhagen *et al.*, 1980; Soderlund *et al.*, 1976). VA RNAs are abundant in the cytoplasm of infected cells, where they facilitate the production of L proteins by preventing the general inhibition of translation induced by interferon and double stranded RNA (O'Malley *et al.*, 1986). VA RNA gene expression is E1a-dependent and the only essential *cis*-regulatory sequences are the A-box and B-box motifs also present in *Alu* promoters (Bogenhagen *et al.*, 1980; Hoeffler and Roeder, 1985). In contrast E1a gene products were not absolutely required for *Alu* transactivation, suggesting that expression of these sequences is not regulated by factors that directly interact with the pol III promoter. TFIIIC is the only factor (identified to date) which binds the regulatory elements common to *Alu* and VA RNA gene promoters (Geiduschek and Tocchini, 1988). It is a rate limiting assembly factor for class III transcription complexes *in vitro* and E1a-induced activation of pol III transcription correlates with an increase amounts or activity of TFIIIC (Fuhrman *et al.*, 1984; Hoeffler *et al.*, 1988; Hoeffler and Roeder, 1985; Yoshinaga *et al.*, 1986). *Alu* expression is not activated in 293 cells providing further evidence that it is unlikely that E1a-induced alterations in TFIIIC are entirely responsible for the increase in expression of *Alu* sequences seen during Ad5 infection.

Though Jang and Latchman report that the HSV-1 IE protein ICP27 activates *Alu* transcription by increasing amounts or activity of TFIIIC (Jang and Latchman, 1989; Jang and Latchman, 1992), we have been

unable to reproduce their observations. In addition, the ICP27 mutant strain they employed is not a null mutant: it produces reduced quantities of the protein, and is therefore an inappropriate substrate on which to base conclusions about an ICP27 requirement (Maclean and Brown, 1987). Finally, the cell line used to demonstrate ICP27 is sufficient for increased TFIIIC activity does not constitutively express ICP27 and does not show increased levels of *Alu* RNA in our experiments. These data suggest that ICP27 is not necessary for the *Alu* transcriptional activation induced by HSV-1 and strongly suggest that ICP27 is not responsible for the modulation of TFIIIC activity reported by Jang and Latchman (Jang and Latchman, 1989; Jang and Latchman, 1992).

It was surprising that *Alu* elements could be transcribed from HSV-1 recombinants and that HSV-1 infection could activate expression of endogenous sequences, since HSV-1 does not contain any class III genes and there was no indication the HSV-1 regulatory proteins could affect pol III transcription. The pseudorabies virus IE protein may provide a precedent: it can activate transcription of class III genes in transient assays (Gaynor *et al.*, 1985), even though this porcine herpesvirus does not contain any class III transcription units. Other members of the herpes family encode small pol III transcribed RNAs, suggesting that they may also produce proteins that regulate class III transcription. The best characterized, the EBERs, were first detected in B lymphocytes infected with Epstein-Barr virus (Jat and Arrand, 1982; Lerner *et al.*, 1981). An interesting feature of the EBER genes is that they are regulated by class II and class III promoter elements. In addition to the split internal pol III

promoter, the EBER upstream region contains sequences with strong TATA homology, and Sp1 and ATF sites (Howe and Shu, 1989; Howe and Shu, 1993). The 7SL gene is also regulated by upstream *cis*-regulatory sequences in combination with a bipartite intragenic class III promoter and the 7SL promoter contains an ATF site and a TATA-like sequence which is similar in location and sequence to the EBER TATA box (Howe and Shu, 1989). The similarity in regulatory sequences of the 7SL RNA gene and the EBER genes suggests that this combination of class II and class III motifs, in combination with the similarity between 7SL RNA genes and *Alu* sequences suggests that EBV may also encode proteins which stimulate *Alu* expression. It may be worth examining whether EBV infection of human lymphocytes results in activation of *Alu* transcription.

EBERs form a stable complex with the La autoantigen (Howe and Shu, 1988), a class III transcription termination factor that normally transiently associates with nascent pol III RNAs by their 3'-U rich sequences (Gottlieb and Steitz, 1989; Gottlieb and Steitz, 1989). It has been suggested that the La phosphoprotein is part of a feedback loop which coordinates class II and III gene expression by coupling class III transcription rates with levels of a protein that binds the newly synthesized RNA (Bachmann *et al.*, 1989). EBERs may sequester La autoantigen during EBV infection, thus deregulating pol III transcription. Infection with Ad5 and HSV-1 causes a redistribution of cellular pools of La autoantigen (Bachmann *et al.*, 1992; Bachmann *et al.*, 1989; Bachmann *et al.*, 1990). Given that this phosphoprotein is postulated to play a role in regulation of class III transcription, and since both these viruses show

some deregulation of *Alu* expression it is tempting to suggest that redistribution of La autoantigen during viral infection may be one of the cellular events that contributes to *Alu* transcriptional activation.

Ad5-induced *Alu* transcriptional activation provides the system with the greatest potential to investigate the molecular mechanisms which underpin *Alu* transactivation, since several viral gene products proved to be essential in this process. The E1b 58 kDa protein and the products of E4 ORF 3 and 6 were required for the Ad5-induced activation of *Alu* pol III transcription. These gene products act as post-transcriptional regulators of viral gene expression by facilitating transport or processing of late mRNA precursors (Leppard and Shenk, 1989; Nordqvist and Akusjarvi, 1990; Sandler and Ketner, 1989). The mechanisms by which E1b and E4 gene products may stimulate *Alu* transcription can be broadly divided into two classes: those which predict that transactivation is mediated by specific interactions with E1b and E4 responsive *cis*-regulatory sequences or those which predict that transactivation is an indirect consequence of E1b or E4 activity. Ad5 (and HSV-1) were able to effect expression of a large number of *Alu* sequences, so it seems unlikely they are stimulating transcription by acting through *cis*-regulatory sequences which are present on a very limited subset of *Alu* repeats. A large number of *Alu* elements contain motifs that correlate with binding of a number of fairly ubiquitous cellular proteins and *Alu* transactivation may be mediated through one or more of these motifs (Tomilin *et al.*, 1992). Alternatively, transcription of *Alu* sequences may be regulated by factors with less specificity, perhaps by general changes affecting transcriptional status of large segments of

cellular chromatin, such as alterations in DNA methylation patterns or modulation of histones. Transcription of *Alu* sequences *in vitro* has been shown to be inhibited by nucleosome binding and DNA methylation (Englander *et al.*, 1993), suggesting that these mechanisms may regulate *Alu* expression *in vivo*.

8.1.ii Future experiments

a/ Are E1b and E4 sufficient for *Alu* transcriptional activation?

E1b and E4 gene products are necessary for the Ad5-induced stimulation of *Alu* element transcription. Expression systems, which allow high level production of E1b and E4 proteins in the absence of other Ad5 gene products, should be explored to determine whether they are sufficient. These include transient transfection assays and production of stable cell lines with E1b and E4 coding sequences under the control of inducible promoters. It is probably essential that the *Alu* reporter in any of these instances is endogenous cellular expression levels, since transiently transfected *Alu* elements might not respond to viral factors in the same manner as their genomic counterparts. Since individual cells vary in efficiency of expression of transfected sequences, it may be possible to use *in situ* hybridization techniques to demonstrate colocalization of *Alu* and E1b or E4 transcripts. If an efficient transient expression assay can be established, further work could include the mutational analysis of E1b and E4 coding sequences. Finally, it would be interesting to determine whether co-expression of E1b and E4 proteins induces alterations in distribution of

splicing apparatus, and to determine whether these alterations correlate with *Alu* transcriptional activation.

b/Are specific *Alu* sequences reproducibly transactivated?

In order to determine which, if any, *cis*-regulatory sequences are required for *Alu* element transcriptional activation, it will be necessary to identify individual elements which are consistently activated during Ad5 infection. One approach to identify elements which are transcriptionally active during viral infection would be to sequence the heterogeneous 3'ends of *Alu* transcripts (due to pol III transcription termination in flanking DNA sequences). Briefly, a primer would be ligated to the 3'end of total cytoplasmic RNA (or size fractionated to enrich for *Alu* RNA) and reverse transcription reactions carried out with the complimentary primer (with 3-4 extra T residues on the 3'-end of this primer, to select for RNA species that terminate in a run of U residues). PCR reactions would then be carried out with this primer and an *Alu*-specific primer (specific for sequences relatively close to the 3'-end of the *Alu* consensus sequence). The resulting PCR products could be cloned and sequenced, and presumably mapped back to their genomic loci. Alternatively, it may be worthwhile to examine expression patterns of a number of individual *Alu* elements, by 3' S1 nuclease analysis (or RNAase protection) to determine if already identified sequences are activated by infection. Good targets may include sequences belonging to the most recently transpositionally active *Alu* subfamily, since there are a limited number of these in the human genome, and those present in the human α-globin gene, since the probes are already

available in the laboratory. Identification of a number of *Alu* repeats which are induced upon Ad5 infection would allow a few important basic questions to be addressed: are these elements consistently induced, to what levels are they activated and are there sequence similarities between Ad5 responsive and non-responsive elements?

c/Can *Alu* transcriptional activation be reproduced *in vitro*?

RNA pol III transcription is relatively well defined *in vitro*. It may be possible to identify factors in either an *in vitro* transcription extract generated from HSV-1 infected cells, or in chromatin reconstituted from infected cell extracts that stimulate class III transcription of *Alu* sequences.

8.2 α-globin

8.2.i Expression of human α-globin

α-globin, but not β-globin, transcription can be induced in HeLa cells by infection with HSV-1 or Ad5. This provides further evidence for the differences in regulation between these two loci. It further demonstrates that expression of globin genes is not entirely coordinately regulated: that α-globin is regulated in manner that can be perturbed by viral infection, while β-globin expression is unaffected. A number of tissue specific genes are expressed at very low levels (1 RNA molecule/500-1000 cells) in inappropriate tissues (Chelly *et al.*, 1989), suggesting that any gene may be transcribed in any cell type and that ubiquitous transcription factors may be

sufficient for the minimal activation of a number of tissue specific promoters. This ectopic expression of genes which are normally regulated in a developmentally specific manner has been termed illegitimate transcription (Chelly *et al.*, 1989) and virus induced activation of α-globin expression clearly appears to be an example of illegitimate transcription. HSV-1 and Ad5 induce expression of α-globin at a much higher level than has been reported in other instances of illegitimate transcription, suggesting that these viruses may activate gene expression by increasing the cells ability for illegitimate transcription. Further characterization of the viral proteins and host *cis*-regulatory sequences involved in the induction of α-globin expression in non-erythroid cells is necessary before productive speculation on the mechanisms by which HSV-1 or Ad5 stimulate α-globin expression can begin.

8.2.ii Future work with α-globin

Many of the experiments which could be done to address the mechanism of activation of α-globin expression were discussed in detail in the previous chapter. Briefly, it is necessary to carry out nuclear run-on assays to determine whether the α-globin gene is transcriptionally activated, or whether this may be a post-transcriptional effect. Time course analysis of various HSV-1 IE mutants should be carried out to determine whether each IE mutant shows different kinetics of α-globin expression, and to more clearly determine whether ICP0 is absolutely necessary. If ICP0 proves to be both necessary and sufficient, then mutational analysis of this protein may prove informative. Analysis of which Ad5 gene products

are required for stimulation of α-globin expression could be carried out using the selection of mutant viruses available in the laboratory. Finally, *in vivo* footprinting techniques and use of somatic cell hybrids containing chromosomes with aberrant human globin loci may aid in identification of regulatory sequences important for viral induction of α-globin expression.

8.3 Concluding remarks

The results presented in this thesis demonstrate that HSV-1 and Ad5 infection can activate the expression of *Alu* repetitive elements and the α-globin gene from their endogenous cellular loci. These unusual instances of virus-induced stimulation of cellular gene expression have provided novel systems to study the role of HSV-1 and Ad5 proteins in transcriptional regulation. In addition we have added to the list of unusual characteristics of the human α-globin gene. Finally, we have identified one manner in which transcription of *Alu* repetitive sequences can be regulated and provided a new avenue for investigation of these poorly understood DNA elements.

Chapter 9: References

Abraham, S. E., S. Lobo, P. Yaciuk, H. G. Wang and E. Moran. 1993. p300, and p300-associated proteins, are components of TATA-binding protein (TBP) complexes. Oncogene 8:1639-1647.

Acheson, N. H. 1978. Polyoma virus giant RNAs contain tandem repeats of the nucleotide sequence of the entire viral genome. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 75:4754-4758.

Adami, G., and L. E. Babiss 1991. DNA template effect on RNA splicing: two copies of the same gene in the same nucleus are processed differently. EMBO J. 10:3457-3465.

Adolph, K. W., S. M. Cheng and U. K. Laemmli. 1977. Role of nonhistone proteins in metaphase chromosome structure. Cell 12:805-816.

Akusjarvi, G., and H. Persson. 1981. Controls of RNA splicing and termination in the major late adenovirus transcription unit. Nature (London) 292:420-426.

Allan, J., P. G. Hartman, R. C. Crane and F. X. Aviles. 1980. The structure of histone H1 and its location in chromatin. Nature (London) 288:675-679.

Alt, F. W., A. L. Bothwell, M. Knapp, E. Siden, E. Mather, M. Koshland and D. Baltimore. 1980. Synthesis of secreted and membrane-bound immunoglobulin mu heavy chains is directed by mRNAs that differ at their 3' ends. Cell 20:293-301.

Anderson, K. P., R. H. Costa, L. E. Holland and E. K.Wagner, E. K. 1980. Characterization of herpes simplex virus type 1 RNA present in the absence of de novo protein synthesis. J. Virol. 3:9 -27.

Andreadis, A., M. E. Gallego, and G. B. Nadal-Ginard. 1987. Generation of protein isoform diversity by alternative splicing: mechanistic and biological implications. Annu. Rev. Cell Biol. 3:207-242.

Atchison, M. L. 1988. Enhancers: mechanisms of action and cell specificity. Annu. Rev. Cell Biol. 4:127-153.

Aufiero, B., and R. J. Schneider. 1990. The hepatitis virus protein X-gene product transactivates both RNA polymerase II and III promoters. EMBO J. 9:497-504.

Babiss, L. E., H. S. Ginsberg and J. E. Darnell Jr. 1985. Adenovirus E1B proteins are required for late viral mRNA and for effects on cellular mRNA translation and transport. Mol. Cell. Biol. 5:2552-2558.

Bachenheimer, S. L., and B. Roizman. 1972. Ribonucleic acid synthesis in cells infected with herpes simplex virus. VI. Polyadenylic acid sequences in viral messenger ribonucleic acid. J. Virol. 10:875-879.

Bachmann, M., H. Althoff, H. Troster, C. Selenka, D. Falke and W. E. Muller. 1992. Translocation of the nuclear autoantigen La to the cell surface of herpes simplex virus type 1 infected cells. Autoimmunity 12:37-45.

Bachmann, M., D. Falke, H. C. Schroder and W. E. Muller. 1989. Intracellular distribution of the La antigen in CV-1 cells after herpes simplex virus type 1 infection compared with the localization of U small nuclear ribonucleoprotein particles. J. Gen. Virol.

Bachmann, M., K. Pfeifer, H. C. Schroder and W. E. Muller. 1990. Characterization of the autoantigen La as a nucleic acid-dependent ATPase/dATPase with melting properties. Cell 60:85-93.

Balhorn, R., D. Oliver, P. Hohmann, R. Chalkley and D. Granner. 1972. Turnover of deoxyribonucleic acid, histones, and lysine-rich histone phosphate in hepatoma tissue culture cells. Biochemistry 11:3915-3921.

Bandara, L. R., and T. N. LaThangue. 1991. Adenovirus E1a prevents the retinoblastoma gene product from complexing with a cellular transcription factor. Nature (London) 351:494-497.

Banerji, J., L. Olson and W. Schaffner. 1983. A lymphocyte-specific cellular enhancer is located downstream of the joining region in immunoglobulin heavy chain genes. Cell 33:729-740.

Banerji, J., S. Rusconi and W. Schaffner. 1981. Expression of a beta-globin gene is enhanced by remote SV40 DNA sequences. Cell 27:299-308.

Barker, D. D., and A. J. Berk. 1987. Adenovirus proteins from both E1B reading frames are required for transformation of rodent cells by viral infection and DNA transfection [published erratum appears in Virology 158:263 (1987)]. Virology 156:107-121.

Becker, Y., H. Dym and I. Sarov. 1968. Herpes simplex virus DNA. Virology 36:184-192.

Beltz, G. A., and S. J. Flint 1979. Inhibition of HeLa cell protein synthesis during adenovirus infection. Restriction of cellular messenger RNA sequences to the nucleus. J. Mol. Biol. 131:353-373.

Benyajati, C., and A. Worcel. 1976. Isolation, characterization, and structure of the folded interphase genome of Drosophila melanogaster. Cell 9:393-407.

Berezney, R., and D. S. Coffey. 1975. Nuclear protein matrix: association with newly synthesized DNA. Science 189:291-293.

Berget, S. M., C. Moore and P. A. Sharp. 1977. Spliced segments at the 5' terminus of adenovirus 2 late mRNA. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 74:3171-3175.

Berk, A. J. 1986. Adenovirus promoters and E1A transactivation. Annu. Rev. Genet. 20:45-79.

Berk, A. J. 1986. Functions of adenovirus E1A. Cancer Surv. 5:367-387.

Berk, A. J., F. Lee, T. Harrison, J. Williams and P.A. Sharp. 1979. Pre-early adenovirus 5 gene product regulates synthesis of early viral messenger RNAs. Cell 17:935-944.

Berk, A. J., and P. A. Sharp. 1977. Sizing and mapping of early adenovirus mRNAs by gel electrophoresis of S1 endonuclease-digested hybrids. Cell 12:721-732.

Blaho, J. A., N. Micheal, V. Kang, N. Aboul-Ela, M. E. Smulson, M. K Jacobson and B. Roizman. 1992. Differences in the poly(ADP-ribosyl)ation patterns of ICP4, the herpes simplex virus major regulatory protein, in infected cells and in isolated nuclei. J. Virol. 66:6398-6407.

Blaho, J. A., and B. Roizman. 1991. ICP4, the major regulatory protein of herpes simplex virus, shares features common to GTP-binding proteins and is adenylated and guanylated. J. Virol. 653759-3769.

Bogenhagen, D. F., S. Sakonju and D. D. Brown. 1980. A control region in the center of the 5S RNA gene directs specific initiation of transcription: II. The 3' border of the region. Cell 19:27-35.

Bos, J. L., L. J. Polder, R. Bernards, P. I. Schrier, P. J. van der Elsen, A. J. van der Eb, and H. van Ormondt. 1981. The 2.2 kb E1B mRNA of human Ad2 and Ad5 encodes two tumor antigens starting at different AUG triplets. Cell 27:121-131.

Boyer, T. G., and A. J. Berk. 1993. Functional interaction of adenovirus E1A with holo-TFIID. Genes Dev. 7:1810-1823.

Bradbury, E. M. 1992. Reversible histone modifications and the chromosome cell cycle. Bioessays 14:9-16.

Brady, H. A., A. Scaria and W. S. Wold. 1992. Map of *cis*-acting sequences that determine alternative pre-mRNA processing in the E3 complex transcription unit of adenovirus. J. Virol. 66:5914-5923.

Brand, A. H., L. Breeden, J. Abraham, R. Sternglanz and K. Nasmyth. 1985. Characterization of a "silencer" in yeast: a DNA sequence with properties opposite to those of a transcriptional enhancer. Cell 41:41-48.

Branton, P. E., S. T. Bayley and F. L. Graham. 1985. Transformation by human adenoviruses. Biochim. Biophys. Acta 780:67-94.

Braun, T., E. Bober and H. H. Arnold. 1992. Inhibition of muscle differentiation by the adenovirus E1a protein: repression of the transcriptional activating function of the HLH protein Myf-5. Genes Dev. 6:888-902.

Bridge, E., F. M. Carnio, A. Lamond and U. Pettersson. 1993. Nuclear organization of splicing small nuclear ribonucleoproteins in adenovirus-infected cells. J. Virol. 67:5792-5802.

Bridge, E., C. Hemstrom and U. Pettersson. 1991. Differential regulation of adenovirus late transcriptional units by the products of early region. Virology 183:260-266.

Bridge, E., and G. Ketner. 1989. Redundant control of adenovirus late gene expression by early region 4. J. Virol. 63:631-638.

Bridge, E., S. Medghalchi, S. Ubol, M. Leesong and G. Ketner. 1993. Adenovirus early region 4 and viral DNA synthesis. Virology 193:794-801.

Britten, R. J., Baron, W. F., Stout, D. B. and E. H. Davidson . 1988. Sources and evolution of human *Alu* repeated sequences. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 85:4770-4774.

Britten, R. J., Stout, D. B. and E. H. Davidson. 1989. The current source of human *Alu* retroposons is a conserved gene shared with Old World monkey. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 86:3718-3722.

Brockdorff, N., A. Ashworth, G. F. Kay, V. M. McCabe, D. P. Norris, P. J. Cooper, S. Swift and S. Rastan. 1992. The product of the mouse Xist gene is a 15 kb inactive X-specific transcript containing no conserved ORF and located in the nucleus. Cell 71:515-526.

Brow, D. A., and C. Guthrie. 1990. Transcription of a yeast U6 snRNA gene requires a polymerase III promoter element in a novel position. Genes Dev. 4:1345-1356.

Brown, C. J., B. D. Hendrich, J. L. Rupert, R. G. Lafrenie, Y. Xing, J. Lawrence and H. R. Willard. 1992. The human XIST gene: analysis of a 17 kb inactive X-specific RNA that contains conserved repeats and is highly localized within the nucleus. Cell 71:527-542.

Brown, D. D. 1984. The role of stable complexes that repress and activate eucaryotic genes. Cell 37:359-365.

Bryan, P. N., E. B. Wright and D. E. Olins. 1979. Core nucleosomes by digestion of reconstructed histone-DNA complexes. Nucleic Acids Res. 6:1449-1465.

Buratowski, S., S. Hahn, L. Guarente and P. A. Sharp. 1989. Five intermediate complexes in transcription initiation by RNA polymerase II. Cell 56:549-561.

Butler, P. J. 1984. A defined structure of the 30 nm chromatin fibre which accommodates different nucleosomal repeat lengths. EMBO J. 3:2599-2604.

Bzik, D. J., and C. M. Preston. 1986. Analysis of DNA sequences which regulate the transcription of herpes simplex virus immediate early gene 3: DNA sequences required for enhancer-like activity and response to *trans*-activation by a virion polypeptide. Nucleic Acids Res. 14:929-943.

Cai, W., T. L. Astor, L. M. Lipak, C. Cho, D. M. Coen and P. A. Schaffer. 1993. The herpes simplex virus type 1 regulatory protein ICP0 enhances virus replication during acute infection and reactivation from latency. J. Virol. 67:7501-7512.

Cai, W., and P.A. Schaffer. 1991. A cellular function can enhance gene expression and plating efficiency of a mutant defective in the gene for ICP0, a transactivating protein of herpes simplex virus type 1. J. Virol. 65:4078-4090.

Cai, W., and P. A. Schaffer. 1992. Herpes simplex virus type 1 ICP0 regulates expression of immediate-early, early, and late genes in productively infected cells. J. Virol. 66:2904-2915.

Camier, S., R. E. Baker and A. Sentenac, A. 1990. On the flexible interaction of yeast factor tau with the bipartite promoter of tRNA genes. Nucleic Acids Res. 18:4571-4578.

Campbell, M. E. M., J. W. Palfreyman and C. M. Preston. 1984. Identification of herpes simplex virus DNA sequences that encode a *trans*-acting polypeptide responsible for stimulation of immediate early transcription. J. Mol. Biol. 180:1-19.

Carlock, L. R., and N. C Jones. 1981. Transformation-defective mutant of adenovirus type 5 containing a single altered E1a mRNA species. J. Virol. 40:657-664.

Chambon, P. 1975. Eukaryotic nuclear RNA polymerases. Annu. Rev. Biochem. 44:613-638.

Chapman, C. J., J. D. Harris, M. A. Hardwicke, R. M. Sandri-Goldin, M. K. Collins and D. S. Latchman. 1992. Promoter-independent activation of heterologous virus gene expression by the herpes simplex virus immediate-early protein ICP27. Virology 186:573-578.

Chatterjee, P. K., M. Bruner, S. J. Flint and M. L. Harter. 1988. DNA-binding properties of an adenovirus 289R E1A protein. EMBO J. 7:835-841.

Chellappan, S. P., S. Hiebert, M. Mudryj, J. M. Horowitz and J. R. Nevins. 1991. The E2F transcription factor is a cellular target for the RB protein. Cell 65:1053-1061.

Chelly, J., J. P. Concordet, J. C. Kaplan and A. Kahn. 1989. Illegitimate transcription: transcription of any gene in any cell type. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 86:2617-21.

Chen, J., C. Panagiotidis and S. Silverstein. 1992. Multimerization of ICP0, a herpes simplex virus immediate-early protein. J. Virol. 66:5 598-5602.

Chen, J., and S. Silverstein. 1992. Herpes simplex viruses with mutations in the gene encoding ICP0 are defective in gene expression. J. Virol. 66:2916-2927.

Chinnadurai, G. 1983. Adenovirus 2 Ip+ locus codes for a 19 kd tumor antigen that plays an essential role in cell transformation. Cell 33:759-766.

Chow, L. T., T. R. Broker and J. B. Lewis. 1979. Complex splicing patterns of RNAs from the early regions of adenovirus-2. J. Mol. Biol. 134:265-303.

Chow, L. T., R. E. Gelinas, T. R. Broker, and R. J. Roberts. 1977. An amazing sequence arrangement at the 5' ends of adenovirus 2 messenger RNA. Cell 12:1-8.

Clements, J. B., J. McLauchlan, and D. J. McGeoch. 1979. Orientation of herpes simplex virus type 1 immediate-early mRNA. Nucleic Acids Res. 7:77-91.

Coen, D. M., S. P. Weinheimer and S. L. McKnight. 1986. A genetic approach to promoter recognition during trans induction of viral gene expression. Science 234:53-59.

Comai, L., N. Tanese and R. Tjian. 1992. The TATA-binding protein and associated factors are integral components of the RNA polymerase I transcription factor, SL1. Cell 68:965-976.

Comings, D. E. 1968. The rationale for an ordered arrangement of chromatin in the interphase nucleus. Am. J. Hum. Genet. 20:440-460.

Contreras, R. and W. Fiers. 1981. Initiation of transcription by RNA polymerase II in permeable, SV40-infected or noninfected, CVI cells; evidence for multiple promoters of SV40 late transcription. Nucleic Acids Res. 9:215-236.

Cook, P. R., and I. A. Brazell. 1976. Conformational constraints in nuclear DNA. J. Cell Sci. 22:287-302.

Cook, P. R. and I. A. Brazell. 1978. Spectrofluorometric measurement of the binding of ethidium to superhelical DNA from cell nuclei. Eur. J. Biochem. 84:465-477.

Cormack, B. P. and K. Struhl. 1992. The TATA-binding protein is required for transcription by all three nuclear RNA polymerases in yeast cells. Cell 69:685-696.

Cortes, P., L. Buckbinder, M. A. Leza, N. Rak, P. Hearing, A. Merino and D. Reinberg. 1988. EivF, a factor required for transcription of the adenovirus EIV promoter, binds to an element involved in EIa-dependent activation and cAMP induction. Genes Dev. 2:975-990.

Costa, R. H., K. G. Draper, G. Devi-Rao, R. L. Thompson and E. Wagner. K. 1985. Virus-induced modification of the host cell is required for expression of the bacterial chloramphenicol acetyltransferase gene controlled by a late herpes simplex virus promoter (VP5). J. Virol. 56:19-30.

Costanzo, F., G. Campadelli-Fiume, L. Foa-Tomasi and E. Cassai 1977. Evidence that herpes simplex virus DNA is transcribed by cellular RNA polymerase B. J. Virol. 21:996-1001.

Cousens, D. J., R. Greaves, C. R. Goding and P. O'Hare. 1989. The C-terminal 79 amino acids of the herpes simplex virus regulatory protein, Vmw65, efficiently activate transcription in yeast and mammalian cells in chimeric DNA-binding proteins. EMBO J. 8:2337-2342.

Cozzarelli, N. R., S. P. Gerrard, M. Schlissel, D. D. Brown and D. F. Bogenhagen. 1983. Purified RNA polymerase III accurately and efficiently terminates transcription of 5S RNA genes. Cell 34:829-835.

Culp, J. S., L. C. Webster, D. J. Friedman, C. L. Smith, W. J. Huang, F. Y. Wu, M. Rosenberg and R. P. Ricciardi. 1988. The 289-amino acid E1A protein of adenovirus binds zinc in a region that is important for *trans*-activation. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 85:6450-6454.

Curtin, K. D., and D. M. Knipe. 1993. Altered properties of the herpes simplex virus ICP8 DNA-binding protein in cells infected with ICP27 mutant viruses. Virology 196:1-14.

Cutt, J. R., T. Shenk and P. Hearing. 1987. Analysis of adenovirus early region 4-encoded polypeptides synthesized in productively infected cells. J. Virol. 61:543-552.

deGrooote, G. R., N. Foulkes, M. Mulder, W. Kruijer and C. P. Sassone. 1991. Positive regulation of jun/AP-1 by E1A. Mol. Cell. Biol. 11:192-201.

Deininger, P.L. and V. K. Slagel. 1988. Recently amplified *Alu* family members share a common parental *Alu* sequence. Mol. Cell. Biol. 8:4566-4569.

DeLange, L. R., D. M. Fambrough, E. L. Smith and J. Bonner. 1969. Calf and pea histone IV. 3. Complete amino acid sequence of pea seedling histone IV; comparison with the homologous calf thymus histone. J. Biol. Chem. 244:5669-5679.

DeLuca, N. A., A. M. McCarthy and P. A. Schaffer. 1985. Isolation and characterization of deletion mutants of herpes simplex virus type 1 in the gene encoding immediate-early regulatory protein ICP4. J. Virol. 56:558-570.

DeLuca, N. A. and P. A. Schaffer. 1985. Activation of immediate-early, early, and late promoters by temperature-sensitive and wild-type forms of herpes simplex virus type 1 protein ICP4. Mol. Cell. Biol. 5:1997-2008.

DeLuca, N. A. and P. A. Schaffer. 1987. Activities of herpes simplex virus type 1 (HSV-1) ICP4 genes specifying nonsense peptides. Nucleic Acids Res. 15:4491-4511.

DeLuca, N. A. and P. A. Schaffer. 1988. Physical and functional domains of the herpes simplex virus transcriptional regulatory protein ICP4. J. Virol. 62:732-743.

Delius, H. and J. B. Clements. 1976. A partial denaturation map of herpes simplex virus type 1 DNA: evidence for inversions of the unique DNA regions. J. Gen. Virol. 33:125-133.

Deutscher, M. P. 1984. Processing of tRNA in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. CRC Crit. Rev. Biochem. 17:45-71.

Di Donato, J. A. and M. T. Muller. 1989. DNA binding and gene regulation by the herpes simplex virus type 1 protein ICP4 and involvement of the TATA element. J. Virol. 63:3737-3747.

DiDonato, J. A., J. R. Spitzner and M. T. Muller. 1991. A predictive model for DNA recognition by the herpes simplex virus protein ICP4. J. Mol. Biol. 219:451-470.

Diffley, J. F. and B. Stillman. 1986. Purification of a cellular, double-stranded DNA-binding protein required for initiation of adenovirus DNA replication by using a rapid filter-binding assay. Mol. Cell. Biol. 6:1363-1373.

Dix, I., and K. N. Leppard. 1993. Regulated splicing of adenovirus type 5 E4 transcripts and regulated cytoplasmic accumulation of E4 mRNA. J. Virol. 67:3226-3231.

Dynan, W. S., and R. Tjian. 1985. Control of eukaryotic messenger RNA synthesis by sequence-specific DNA-binding proteins. Nature (London) 316:774-778.

Early, P., J. Rogers, M. Davis, K. Calame, M. Bond, R. Wall and L. Hood. 1980. Two mRNAs can be produced from a single immunoglobulin mu gene by alternative RNA processing pathways. Cell 20:313-319.

Earnshaw, W. C., B. Halligan, C. A. Cooke, M. M. Heck and L. F. Liu. 1985. Topoisomerase II is a structural component of mitotic chromosome scaffolds. J. Cell Biol. 100:1706-1715.

Earnshaw, W. C. and M. M. Heck. 1985. Localization of topoisomerase II in mitotic chromosomes. J. Cell Biol. 100:1716-1725.

Earnshaw, W. C. and U. K. Laemmli. 1983. Architecture of metaphase chromosomes and chromosome scaffolds. J. Cell Biol. 96:84-93.

Eisenberg, S. P., D. M. Coen and S. L. McKnight. 1985. Promoter domains required for expression of plasmid-borne copies of the herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase gene in virus-infected mouse fibroblasts and microinjected frog oocytes. Mol. Cell. Biol. 5:1940-1947.

El Kareh, A., A. J. Murphy, T. Fichter, A. Efstratiadis and S. Silverstein. 1985. "Transactivation" control signals in the promoter of the herpesvirus thymidine kinase gene. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 82:1002-1006.

Elgin, S. C., J. B. Boyd, L. E. Hood, W. Wray and F. C. Wu. 1974. A prologue to the study of the nonhistone chromosomal proteins. Cold Spring Harb. Symp. Quant. Biol. 38:821-833.

Elgin, S. C. and H. Weintraub. 1975. Chromosomal proteins and chromatin structure. Annu. Rev. Biochem. 44:725-774.

Elshiekh, N. A., E. Harris-Hamilton and S. L. Bachenheimer. 1991. Differential dependence of herpes simplex virus immediate-early gene expression on de novo-infected cell protein synthesis. J. Virol. 65:6430-6437.

Englander, E. W., A. P. Wolffe and B. H. Howard. 1993. Nucleosome interactions with a human *Alu* element. Transcriptional repression and effects of template methylation. J. Biol. Chem. 268:19565-19573.

Esche, H., M. B. Mathews and J. B. Lewis. 1980. Proteins and messenger RNAs of the transforming region of wild-type and mutant adenoviruses. J. Mol. Biol. 142:399-417.

Estridge, J. K., L. M. Kemp, N. B. La Thangue, B. S. Mann, A. S. Tyms, and D. S. Latchman. 1989. The herpes simplex virus type 1 immediate-early protein ICP27 is obligately required for the accumulation of a cellular protein during viral infection. Virology 168: 67-72.

Everett, R. D. 1984. Transactivation of transcription by herpes virus products: requirement of two HSV1 immediate-early polypeptides for maximum activity. EMBO J. 4:1973-1980.

Everett, R. D. 1986. The products of herpes simplex virus type 1 (HSV-1) immediate early genes 1, 2 and 3 can activate HSV-1 gene expression in trans. J. Gen. Virol. 67:2507-2513.

Everett, R. D. 1987a. The regulation of transcription of viral and cellular genes by herpesvirus immediate-early gene products. Anticancer Research 7:589-604.

Everett, R. D. 1987b. A detailed mutational analysis of Vmw110, a *trans*-acting transcriptional activator encoded by herpes simplex virus type 1. EMBO J. 6:2069-2076.

Everett, R. D. 1988. Analysis of the functional domains of herpes simplex virus type 1 immediate-early polypeptide Vmw110. J. Mol. Biol. 202:87-96.

Everett, R. D., J. Di Donato, M. Elliott and M. T. Muller. 1992. Herpes simplex virus type 1 polypeptide ICP4 bends DNA. Nucleic Acids Res. 20:1229-1233.

Everett, R. D., T. Paterson and M. Elliott. 1990. The major transcriptional regulatory protein of herpes simplex virus type 1 includes a protease resistant DNA binding domain. Nucleic Acids Res. 18:4579-4585.

Faber, S. W., and K. W. Wilcox. 1986. Association of the herpes simplex virus regulatory protein ICP4 with specific nucleotide sequences in DNA. Nucleic Acids Res. 14:6067-6083.

Faha, B., M. E. Ewen, L. H. Tsai, D. M. Livingston and E. Harlow. 1992. Interaction between human cyclin A and adenovirus E1A-associated p107 protein. Science 255:87-90.

Fahnestock, M. L. and J. B. Lewis. 1989. Genetic dissection of the transactivating domain of the E1a 289R protein of adenovirus type 2. J. Virol. 63:1495-1504.

Farmer, G., J. Bargonetti, H. Zhu, P. Friedman, R. Prywes and C. Prives. 1992. Wild-type p53 activates transcription *in vitro*. Nature (London) 358:83-86.

Felsenfeld, G. 1992. Chromatin as an essential part of the transcriptional mechanism. Nature (London) 355:219-224.

Fenwick, M. and B. Roizman. 1977. Regulation of herpesvirus macromolecular synthesis. VI. Synthesis and modification of viral polypeptides in enucleated cells. J. Virol. 22:720-725.

Fenwick, M. L. 1984. The effects of herpesviruses on cellular macromolecular synthesis. IN *Comprehensive Virology*, ed E. K. Wagner. New York: Plenum Publishing Corp.

Fenwick, M. L. and J. Clark. 1983. The effect of cycloheximide on the accumulation and stability of functional alpha-mRNA in cells infected with herpes simplex virus. J. Gen. Virol. 64:1955-1963.

Fenwick, M. L. and M. M. McMenamin,. 1984. Early virion-associated suppression of cellular protein synthesis by herpes simplex virus is accompanied by inactivation of mRNA. J. Gen. Virol. 65:1225-1228.

Ferguson, B., B. Krippl, O. Andrisani, N. Jones, H. Westphal and M. Rosenberg. 1985. E1A 13S and 12S mRNA products made in Escherichia coli both function as nucleus-localized transcription activators but do not directly bind DNA. Mol. Cell. Biol. 5:2653-2661.

Fleischmann, M., M. W. Clark, W. Forerrester, M. Wickens, T. Nishimoto, and M. Aebi. 1991. Analysis of yeast prp20 mutations and functional complementation by the human homologue RCC1, a protein involved in the control of chromosome condensation. Mol. Gen. Genet. 227:417-423.

Flint, J. and T. Shenk. 1989. Adenovirus E1A protein paradigm viral transactivator. Annu. Rev. Genet. 23:141-161.

Forbes, D. J., M. W. Kirschner, D. Caput, J. E. Dahlberg and E. Lund. 1984. Differential expression of multiple U1 small nuclear RNAs in oocytes and embryos of Xenopus laevis. Cell 38:681-689.

Forrester, W., F. Stutz, M. Rosbash and M. Wickens, M. 1992. Defects in mRNA 3'-end formation, transcription initiation, and mRNA transport associated with the yeast mutation prp20: possible coupling of mRNA processing and chromatin structure. Genes Dev. 6:1914-1926.

Freyer, G. A., Y. Katoh and J. Roberts. 1984. Characterization of the major mRNAs from adenovirus type 2 early region 4 by cDNA cloning and sequencing. Nucleic Acids Res. 12:3503-3519.

Friefeld, B. R., M. D. Krevolin and M. S. Horwitz,. 1983. Effects of the adenovirus H5ts125 and H5ts107 DNA binding proteins on DNA replication *in vitro*. Virology 124:380-389.

Fuhrman, S. A., P. L. Deininger, P. LaPorte, T. Friedmann and E. P. Geiduschek. 1981. Analysis of transcription of the human *Alu* family of ubiquitous repeating elements by eukaryotic RNA polymerase III. Nucleic Acids Res. 9: 6439-6456.

Fuhrman, S. A., D. R. Engelke and E. P. Geiduschek. 1984. HeLa cell RNA polymerase III transcription factors. Functional characterization of a fraction identified by its activity in a second template rescue assay. J. Biol. Chem. 259:1934-1943.

Garon, C. F., K. W. Berry and J. A. Rose. 1972. A unique form of terminal redundancy in adenovirus DNA molecules. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 69:2391-2395.

Gasser, S. M. and U. K.Laemmli 1986. Cohabitation of scaffold binding regions with upstream/enhancer elements of three developmentally regulated genes of D. melanogaster. Cell 46:521-530.

Gattoni, R., K. Chebli, M. Himmelspach and J. Stevenin. 1991. Modulation of alternative splicing of adenoviral E1A transcripts: factors involved in the early-to-late transition. Genes Dev. 5:1847-1858.

Gaynor, R. B., L. T. Feldman and A. J. Berk. 1985. Transcription of class III sequences activated by viral immediate early proteins. Science 230:447-450.

Gaynor, R. B., D. Hillman and A. J. Berk. 1984. Adenovirus early region 1A protein activates transcription of a nonviral gene introduced into mammalian cells by infection or transfection. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 81:1193-1197.

Geiduschek, E. P. and V. G. Tocchini. 1988. Transcription by RNA polymerase III. Annu. Rev. Biochem. 57:873-914.

Gelinas, R. E. and R. J. Roberts. 1977. One predominant 5'-undecanucleotide in adenovirus 2 late messenger RNAs. Cell 11:533-544.

Gellert, M. 1981. DNA topoisomerases. Annu. Rev. Biochem. 50:879-910.

Gelman, I. H. and S. Silverstein. 1985. Identification of immediate-early genes from herpes simplex virus that transactivate the thymidine kinase gene. Pro. Natl. Acad. Science (USA) 82:5265-5269.

Gelman, I. H. and S. Silverstein. 1987a. Dissection of immediate-early gene promoters from herpes simplex virus: sequences that respond to the virus transcriptional activators. J. Virol. 61:3167-3172.

Gelman, I. H. and S. Silverstein. 1987b. Herpes simplex virus immediate-early promoters are responsive to virus and cell *trans*-acting factors. J. Virol. 61:2286-2296.

Gerster, T. and R. G. Roeder. 1988. A herpesvirus *trans*-activating protein interacts with transcription factor OTF-1 and other cellular proteins. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 85:6347-6351.

Gidoni, D., C. Kahana, D. Canaani and Y. Groner. 1981. Specific *in vitro* initiation of transcription of simian virus 40 early and late genes occurs at the various cap nucleotides including cytidine. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 78:2174-2178.

Gillies, S. D., S. L. Morrison, V. T. Oi and S. Tonegawa. 1983. A tissue-specific transcription enhancer element is located in the major intron of a rearranged immunoglobulin heavy chain gene. Cell 33:717-728.

Godowski, P. J. and D. M. Knipe 1986. Transcriptional control of herpesvirus gene expression: gene functions required for positive and negative regulation. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 83:256-260.

Goessens, G. 1984. Nucleolar structure. Int. Rev. Cytol. 87:107-158.

Goldknopf, I. L. and H. Busch. 1977. Isopeptide linkage between nonhistone and histone 2A polypeptides of chromosomal conjugate-protein A24. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 74:864-868.

Goldknopf, I. L., M. F. French,R. Musso and H. Busch 1977. Presence of protein A24 in rat liver nucleosomes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 74:5492-5495.

Gottlieb, E. and J. A. Steitz. 1989. Function of the mammalian La protein: evidence for its action in transcription termination by RNA polymerase III. EMBO J. 8:851-61.

Gottlieb, E. and J. A. Steitz. 1989. The RNA binding protein La influences both the accuracy and the efficiency of RNA polymerase III transcription *in vitro*. EMBO J. 8:841-50.

Graham, F. L., T. Harrison and J. Williams,. 1978. Defective transforming capacity of adenovirus type 5 host-range mutants. Virology 86:10-21.

Graham, F. L., and L. Prevec. 1991. Manipulation of adenovirus vectors. IN *Methods in molecular biology*, E. J. Murray, (ed.). The Humana Press Inc., Clifton, N. J.

Graham, F. L. and L. Prevec. 1992. Adenovirus based expression vectors and recombinant vaccines. Biotechnology 20:363-390.

Graham, F. L., J. Smiley, W. C. Russell, R. and Nairn. 1977. Characteristics of a human cell line transformed by DNA from human adenovirus type 5. J. Gen. Virol. 36: 59-74.

Greaves, R. and P. O'Hare. 1989. Separation of requirements for protein-DNA complex assembly from those for functional activity in the herpes simplex virus regulatory protein Vmw65. J. Virol. 63:1641-1650.

Green, M. R., R. Treisman and T. Maniatis. 1983. Transcriptional activation of cloned human beta-globin genes by viral immediate-early gene products. Cell 35:137-148.

Grosschedl, R. and M. L. Birnstiel. 1980. Spacer DNA sequences upstream of the T-A-T-A-A-A-T-A sequence are essential for promotion of H2A histone gene transcription *in vivo*. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 77:7102-7106.

Gu, B., R. Rivera-Gonzalez, C. A. Smith and N. A. DeLuca. 1993. Herpes simplex virus infected cell polypeptide 4 preferentially represses Sp1-activated over basal transcription from its own promoter. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 90:9528-9532.

Gurley, L. R., R. A. Walters and R. A. Tobey. 1973. Histone phosphorylation in late interphase and mitosis. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 50:744-750.

Guthrie, C. and B. Patterson. 1988. Spliceosomal snRNAs. Annu. Rev. Genet. 22:387-419.

Haaf, T. and M. Schmid 1991. Chromosome topology in mammalian interphase nuclei. Exp. Cell Res. 192:325-332.

Hagenbuchle, O. and U. Schibler. 1981. Mouse beta-globin and adenovirus-2 major late transcripts are initiated at the cap site *in vitro*. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 78:2283-2236.

Haj-Ahmad, Y. and F. L. Graham. 1986. Development of a helper-independent human adenovirus vector and its use in the transfer of the herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase gene. J. Virol. 57: 267-274.

Halbert, D. N., J. R. Cutt and T. Shenk. 1985. Adenovirus early region 4 encodes functions required for efficient DNA replication, late gene expression, and host cell shutoff. J. Virol. 56:250-257.

Haley, K. P., J. Overhauser, L. E. Babiss, H. S. Ginsberg and N. C. Jones. 1984. Transformation properties of type 5 adenovirus mutants that differentially express the E1A gene products. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 81:5734-5738.

Hardwicke, M. A., P. J. Vaughan,R. E. Sekulovich, R. O'Conner and R. M. Sandri-Goldin. 1989. The regions important for the activator and repressor functions of herpes simplex virus type 1 alpha protein ICP27 map to the C-terminal half of the molecule. J. Virol. 63:4590-4602.

Hardy, S. and T. Shenk. 1988. Adenoviral control regions activated by E1A and the cAMP response element bind to the same factor. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 85:4171-4175.

Harlow, E., P. Whyte, B. J. Franza and C. Schley. 1986. Association of adenovirus early-region 1A proteins with cellular polypeptides. Mol. Cell. Biol. 6:1579-1589.

Hasson, T. B., D. A. Ornelles and T. Shenk. 1992. Adenovirus L1 52- and 55-kilodalton proteins are present within assembling virions and colocalize with nuclear structures distinct from replication centers. J. Virol. 66:6133-6142.

Hayward, G. S., R. J. Jacob, S. C. Wadsworth and B. Roizman, B. 1975. Anatomy of herpes simplex virus DNA: evidence for four populations of molecules that differ in the relative orientations of their long and short components. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 72:4243-4247.

Hearing, P. and T. Shenk. 1983. The adenovirus type 5 E1A transcriptional control region contains a duplicated enhancer element. Cell 33:695-703.

Hernandez, N. 1993. TBP, a universal eukaryotic transcription factor? Genes Dev. 7:1291-1308.

Hoeffler, W. K., R. Kovelman and R. G. Roeder. 1988. Activation of transcription factor IIIC by the adenovirus E1A protein. Cell 53:907-920.

Hoeffler, W. K. and R. G. Roeder. 1985. Enhancement of RNA polymerase III transcription by the E1A gene product of adenovirus. Cell 41:955-963.

Holland, L. E., K. P. Anderson, C. Shipman Jr. and E. K. Wagner. 1980. Viral DNA synthesis is required for the efficient expression of specific herpes simplex virus type 1 mRNA species. Virology 101:10-24.

Holland, L. E., K. P. Anderson, J. R. Stringer and E. K. Wagner. 1979. Isolation and localization of herpes simplex virus type 1 mRNA abundant before viral DNA synthesis. J. Virol. 31:447-462.

Homa, F. L., J. C. Glorioso and M. Levine. 1988. A specific 15-bp TATA box promoter element is required for expression of a herpes simplex virus type 1 late gene. Genes Dev. 2:40-53.

Homa, F. L., T. M. Otal, J. C. Glorioso and M. Levine. 1986. Transcriptional control signals of a herpes simplex virus type 1 late (gamma 2) gene lie within bases -34 to +124 relative to the 5' terminus of the mRNA. Mol. Cell. Biol. 6:3652-3666.

Honess, R. W. and B. Roizman. 1973. Proteins specified by herpes simplex virus. XI. Identification and relative molar rates of synthesis of structural and nonstructural herpes virus polypeptides in the infected cell. J. Virol. 12:1347-1365.

Honess, R. W. and B. Roizman. 1974. Regulation of herpesvirus macromolecular synthesis. I. Cascade regulation of the synthesis of three groups of viral proteins. J. Virol. 14:8-19.

Honess, R. W. and B. Roizman. 1975. Regulation of herpesvirus macromolecular synthesis: sequential transition of polypeptide synthesis requires functional viral polypeptides. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 72:1276-1280.

Horikoshi, N., K. Maguire, A. Kralli, E. Maldonado, D. Reinberg and R. Weinmann. 1991. Direct interaction between adenovirus E1A protein and the TATA box binding transcription factor IID.Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 88:5124-5128.

Horowitz, M. S. 1990. Adenoviridae and their replication. IN *Virology*, B. N. Fields, and Knipe, D. M., eds. New York: Raven Press.

Howe, J. G. and M. D. Shu. 1988. Isolation and characterization of the genes for two small RNAs of herpesvirus papio and their comparison with Epstein-Barr virus-encoded EBER RNAs. J. Virol. 62:2790-8.

Howe, J. G. and M. D. Shu. 1989. Epstein-Barr virus small RNA (EBER) genes: unique transcription units that combine RNA polymerase II and III promoter elements. Cell 57:825-34.

Howe, J. G. and M. D. Shu. 1993. Upstream basal promoter element important for exclusive RNA polymerase III transcription of the EBER 2 gene. Mol. Cell. Biol. 13:2655-65.

Huang, M. M. and P. Hearing. 1989a. Adenovirus early region 4 encodes two gene products with redundant effects in lytic infection. J. Virol. 63:2605-2615.

Huang, M. M. and P. Hearing. 1989b. The adenovirus early region 4 open reading frame 6/7 protein regulates the DNA binding activity of the cellular transcription factor, E2F, through a direct complex. Genes Dev. 3:1699-1710.

Humphries, R. K, T. Ley, P. Turner, A. D. Moulton, and A. W. Neinhuis. 1982. Differences in α-, β- and δ-globin expression in monkey kidney cells. Cell 30:173-183.

Igo, K. T. and H. G. Zachau. 1978. Domains in chromatin structure. Cold Spring Harb. Symp. Quant. Biol. 1:109-118.

Imbalzano, A. N., A. A. Shepard and N. A. DeLuca. 1990. Functional relevance of specific interactions between herpes simplex virus type 1 ICP4 and sequences from the promoter-regulatory domain of the viral thymidine kinase gene. J. Virol. 64:2620-2631.

Ingles, C. J., M. Shales, W. D. Cress, S. J. Triezenberg and J. Greenblatt. 1991. Reduced binding of TFIID to transcriptionally compromised mutants of VP16. Nature (London) 351:588-590.

Innes, M. A. 1990. *PCR protocols: a guide to methods and applications.* Academic Press, San Diego.

Jacob, S. T., E. M. Sajdel and H. N. Munro. 1970. Different responses of soluble whole nuclear RNA polymerase and soluble nucleolar RNA polymerase to divalent cations and to inhibition by alpha-amanitin. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 38:765-770.

Jang, K. L. and D. S. Latchman. 1989. HSV infection induces increased transcription of *Alu* repeated sequences by RNA polymerase III. FEBS Letters 258:255-258.

Jang, K. L., and D. S. Latchman. 1992. The herpes simplex virus immediate-early protein ICP27 stimulates the transcription of cellular *Alu* repeated sequences by increasing the activity of transcription factor TFIIIC. Biochem. J. 284:667-673

Jang, K. L., B. Pulverer, J. R. Woodgett and D. S. Latchman. 1991. Activation of the cellular transcription factor AP-1 in herpes simplex virus infected cells is dependent on the viral immediate-early protein ICPO. Nucleic Acids Res. 19:4879-4883.

Jat, P. and J. R. Arrand. 1982. *In vitro* transcription of two Epstein-Barr virus specified small RNA molecules. Nucleic Acids Res. 10:3407-3425.

Jimenez-Garcia, L. F. and D. L. Spector 1993. *In vivo* evidence that transcription and splicing are coordinated by a recruiting mechanism. Cell 73:47-59.

Johnson, P. A. and R. D. Everett. 1986a. The control of herpes simplex virus type-1 late gene transcription: a 'TATA-box'/cap site region is sufficient for fully efficient regulated activity. Nucleic Acids Res. 14:8247-8264.

Johnson, P. A. and R. D. Everett. 1986b. DNA replication is required for abundant expression of a plasmid-borne late US11 gene of herpes simplex virus type 1. Nucleic Acids Res. 14:3609-3625.

Johnson, P. F. and S. L. McKnight. 1989. Eukaryotic transcriptional regulatory proteins. Annu. Rev. Biochem. 58:799-839.

Jones, K. A. and R. Tjian. 1985. Sp1 binds to promoter sequences and activates herpes simplex virus 'immediate-early' gene transcription *in vitro*. Nature (London) 317:179-182.

Jones, K. A., K. R. Yamamoto and R. Tjian. 1985. Two distinct transcription factors bind to the HSV thymidine kinase promoter *in vitro*. Cell 42:559-572.

Jones, N. and T. Shenk. 1979a. An adenovirus type 5 early gene function regulates expression of other early viral genes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 76:3665-3669.

Jones, N., and T. Shenk. 1979b. Isolation of adenovirus type 5 host range deletion mutants defective for transformation of rat embryo cells. Cell 17:683-689.

Jurka, J. and A. Milosavljevic. 1991. Reconstruction and analysis of human *Alu* genes. J. Mol. Evol. 32:105-121.

Jurka, J. and T. Smith. 1988. A fundamental division in the *Alu* family of repeated sequences. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 85:4775-4778.

Kaczmarek, L., B. Ferguson,M. Rosenberg and R. Baserga. 1986. Induction of cellular DNA synthesis by purified adenovirus E1A proteins. Virology 152:1-10.

Kaddurah, D. R., J. W. Lillie, G. H. Daouk, M. R. Green, R. Kingston and P. Schimmel. 1990. Induction of a cellular enzyme for energy metabolism by transforming domains of adenovirus E1a. Mol. Cell. Biol. 10:1476-1483.

Kao, C. C., P. R. Yew and A. J. Berk. 1990. Domains required for *in vitro* association between the cellular p53 and the adenovirus 2 E1B 55K proteins. Virology 179:806-814.

Kassavetis, G. A., B. Bartholomew, J. A. Blanco, T. E. Johnson and E. P. Geiduschek. 1991. Two essential components of the Saccharomyces cerevisiae transcription factor TFIIIB: transcription and DNA-binding properties. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 88:7308-7312.

Kassavetis, G. A., B. R. Braun, L. H. Nguyen and E. P. Geiduschek. 1990. S. cerevisiae TFIIIB is the transcription initiation factor proper of RNA polymerase III, while TFIIIA and TFIIIC are assembly factors. Cell 60:235-245.

Kassavetis, G. A., C. A. Joazeiro, M. Pisano, E. P. Geidushek, T. Colbert, S. Hahn and J. A. Blanco. 1992. The role of the TATA-binding protein in the assembly and function of the multisubunit yeast RNA polymerase III transcription factor, TFIIIB. Cell 71:1055-1064.

Kassavetis, G. A., D. L. Riggs, R. Negri, L. H. Nguyen, and E. P. Geiduschek. 1989. Transcription factor IIIB generates extended DNA interactions in RNA polymerase III transcription complexes on tRNA genes. Mol. Cell. Biol. 9:2551-2566.

Katan, M., A. Haigh, C. P.Verrijzer, P. C. van der Vliet and P. O'Hare. 1990. Characterization of a cellular factor which interacts functionally with Oct-1 in the assembly of a multicomponent transcription complex. Nucleic Acids Res. 18:6871-6880.

Kay, G. F., G. D. Penny, D. Patel, A. Ashworth, N. Brockdorff and S. Rastan. 1993. Expression of Xist during mouse development suggests a role in the initiation of X chromosome inactivation. Cell 72:171-182.

Kedinger, C., M. Gniazdowski, J. J. Mandel, F. Gissinger and P. Chambon. 1970. Alpha-amanitin: a specific inhibitor of one of two DNA-pendent RNA polymerase activities from calf thymus. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 38:165-171.

Kibler, P. K., J. Duncan, B. D. Keith, T. Hupel and J. R. Smiley. 1991. Regulation of herpes simplex virus true late gene expression: sequences downstream from the US11 TATA box inhibit expression from an unreplicated template. J. Virol. 65:6749-6760.

Kimelman, D., J. S. Miller, D. Porter and B. E. Roberts. 1985. E1a regions of the human adenoviruses and of the highly oncogenic simian adenovirus 7 are closely related. J. Virol. 53:399-409.

Kingston, R. E., R. J. Kaufman and P. A. Sharp. 1984. Regulation of transcription of the adenovirus EII promoter by EIa gene products: absence of sequence specificity. Mol. Cell. Biol. 4:1970-1977.

Kleinberger, T. and T. Shenk. 1993. Adenovirus E4orf4 protein binds to protein phosphatase 2A, and the complex down regulates E1A-enhanced junB transcription. J. Virol. 67:7556-7560.

Klekamp, M. S. and P. A. Weil. 1987. Properties of yeast class III gene transcription factor TFIIIB. Implications regarding mechanism of action. J. Biol. Chem. 262:7878-7883.

Klessig, D. F. 1977. Two adenovirus mRNAs have a common 5' terminal leader sequence encoded at least 10 kb upstream from their main coding regions. Cell 12:9-21.

Kornberg, R. D. and Y. Lorch. 1992. Chromatin structure and transcription. Annu. Rev. Cell Biol. 8:563-587.

Kristie, T. M. and B. Roizman. 1984. Separation of sequences defining basal expression from those conferring alpha gene recognition within the regulatory domains of herpes simplex virus 1 alpha genes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 81:4065-4069.

Kwong, A. D., J. A. Kruper and N. Frenkel. 1988. Herpes simplex virus virion host shutoff function. J. Virol. 62:912-921.

Labuda, D. and G. Striker. 1989. Sequence conservation in *Alu* evolution. Nucleic Acids Res. 17:2477-2491.

Lake, R. S., J. A. Goidl and N. P. Salzman. 1972. F1-histone modification at metaphase in Chinese hamster cells. Exp. Cell. Res. 73:113-121.

Lane, D. P. 1992. Cancer. p53, guardian of the genome. Nature (London) 358:15-16.

Larsson, S., J. P. Kreivi and G. Akusjarvi. 1991. Control of adenovirus alternative RNA splicing: effect of viral DNA replication on RNA splice site choice. Gene 107:219-227.

Latchman, D. S. 1991. The herpes simplex virus virion protein Vmw65 transcriptionally activates the gene encoding the U4 snRNA but not that encoding the U2 snRNA during lytic infection. Biochem. J. 275:369-372.

Lebkowski, J. S. and U. K. Laemmli. 1982. Evidence for two levels of DNA folding in histone-depleted HeLa interphase nuclei. J. Mol. Biol. 156:309-324.

Lebkowski, J. S. and U. K. Laemmli. 1982. Non-histone proteins and long-range organization of HeLa interphase DNA. J. Mol. Biol. 156:325-344.

Lee, W. S., C. C. Kao, G. O. Bryant, X. Liu and A. J. Berk. 1991. Adenovirus E1A activation domain binds the basic repeat in the TATA box transcription factor. Cell 67:365-376.

Leff, S. E., M. G. Rosenfeld and R. M. Evans. 1986. Complex transcriptional units: diversity in gene expression by alternative RNA processing. Annu. Rev. Biochem. 55:1091-1117.

Leff, T., J. Corden, R. Elkaim and C. P. Sassone. 1985. Transcriptional analysis of the adenovirus-5 EIII promoter: absence of sequence specificity for stimulation by EIa gene products. Nucleic Acids Res. 13:1209-1221.

Leff, T., R. Elkaim, C. R. Goding, P. Jalinot, P. Sassone-Corsi, M. Perricaudet, C. Kedinger and P. Chambon. 1984. Individual products of the adenovirus 12S and 13S EIa mRNAs stimulate viral EIIa and EIII expression at the transcriptional level. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 81:4381-4385.

Leppard, K. N. 1993. Selective effects on adenovirus late gene expression of deleting the E1b 55K protein. J. Gen. Virol. 74:575-582.

Leppard, K. N. and T. Shenk. 1989. The adenovirus E1B 55 kd protein influences mRNA transport via an intranuclear effect on RNA metabolism. EMBO J. 8:2329-2336.

Lewis, M. K. and R. R. Burgess. 1980. Transcription of simian virus 40 DNA by wheat germ RNA polymerase II. Priming of RNA synthesis by the 3'-hydroxyl of DNA at single strand nicks. J. Biol. Chem. 255:4928-4936.

Lichy, J. H., J. Field, M. S. Horwitz and J. Hurwitz. 1982. Separation of the adenovirus terminal protein precursor from its associated DNA polymerase: role of both proteins in the initiation of adenovirus DNA replication. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 79:5225-5229.

Lichy, J. H., K. Nagata, B. R. Freifeld, T. Enomoto, J. Field, R. A. Guggenheimer, J. E. Ikeda, M. S. Horwitz and J. Hurwitz.1983. Isolation of proteins involved in the replication of adenoviral DNA *in vitro*. Cold Spring Harb. Symp. Quant. Biol. 2:731-740.

Liew, C. C., G. W. Haslett and V. G. Allfrey. 1970. N-acetyl-seryl-tRNA and polypeptide chain initiation during histone biosynthesis. Nature (London) 226:414-417.

Ligas, M. W., and D. C. Johnson. 1988. A herpes simplex virus mutant in which glycoprotein D sequences are replaced by beta-galactosidase sequences binds to but is unable to penetrate into cells. J. Virol. 62:1486-1494.

Lillie, J. W., M. Green and M. R. Green. 1986. An adenovirus E1a protein region required for transformation and transcriptional repression. Cell 46:1043-1051.

Lillie, J. W. and M. R. Green. 1989. Transcription activation by the adenovirus E1a protein. Nature (London) 338:39-44.

Lin, S. and A. D. Riggs. 1975. The general affinity of lac repressor for E. coli DNA: implications for gene regulation in procaryotes and eucaryotes. Cell 4:107-111.

Lin, Y. S. and M. R. Green. 1988. Interaction of a common cellular transcription factor, ATF, with regulatory elements in both E1a- and cyclic AMP-inducible promoters. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 85:3396-3400.

Lin, Y. S. and M. R. Green. 1991. Mechanism of action of an acidic transcriptional activator *in vitro*. Cell 64:971-981.

Lindell, T. J., F. Weinberg, P. W. Morris, R. G. Roeder and W. J. Rutter. 1970. Specific inhibition of nuclear RNA polymerase II by alpha-amanitin. Science 170:447-449.

Liu, F. and M. R. Green 1990. A specific member of the ATF transcription factor family can mediate transcription activation by the adenovirus E1a protein. Cell 61:1217-1224.

Lobo, S. M., S. Ifill and N. Hernandez. 1990. *cis*-acting elements required for RNA polymerase II and III transcription in the human U2 and U6 snRNA promoters. Nucleic Acids Res. 18:2891-2899.

Lobo, S. M., M. Tanaka, M. L. Sullivan and N. Hernandez. 1992. A TBP complex essential for transcription from TATA-less but not TATA-containing RNA polymerase III promoters is part of the TFIIIB fraction. Cell 71:1029-1040.

Logan, S. D., C. J. Lote, J. H. Wolstencroft, J. P. Gent, J. E. Fox, D. Hudson and M. Selke. 1980. Isolation, identification and synthesis of a novel tripeptide, methionyl-tyrosyl-lysine, from spinal cord and dorsal root ganglia of sheep. Neuroscience 5:1437-1443.

Louie, A. J. and C. H. Dixon 1973. Kinetics of phosphorylation and dephosphorylation of testis histones and their possible role in determining chromosomal structure. Nature New Biol. 243:164-168.

Lucas, J. J. and H. S. Ginsberg. 1971. Synthesis of virus-specific ribonucleic acid in KB cells infected with type 2 adenovirus. J. Virol. 8:203-214.

Lutter, L. C. 1979. Precise location of DNase I cutting sites in the nucleosome core determined by high resolution gel electrophoresis. Nucleic Acids Res. 6:41-56.

Mackem, S. and B. Roizman. 1980. Regulation of herpesvirus macromolecular synthesis: transcription initiation sites and domains of a genes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 77:7122-7126.

Mackem, S. and B. Roizman 1981. Regulation of herpesvirus macromolecular synthesis: temporal order of transcription of alpha genes is not dependent on the stringency of inhibition of protein synthesis. J. Virol. 40:319-322.

Mackem, S. and B. Roizman 1982a. Differentiation between alpha promoter and regulator regions of herpes simplex virus 1: the functional domains and sequence of a movable alpha regulator. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 79:4917-4921.

Mackem, S. and B. Roizman 1982b. Regulation of alpha genes of herpes simplex virus: the alpha 27 gene promoter-thymidine kinase chimera is positively regulated in converted L cells. J. Virol. 43:1015-1023.

Mackem, S. and B. Roizman 1982c. Structural features of the herpes simplex virus alpha gene 4, 0, and 27 promoter-regulatory sequences which confer alpha regulation on chimeric thymidine kinase genes. J. Virol. 44:939-949.

Maclean, A. R. and S. M. Brown 1987. A herpes simplex virus type 1 variant which fails to synthesize immediate early polypeptide V_{mw}IE63. J. Gen. Virol. 68:1339-1350.

Maguire, K., X. P. Shi, N. Horikoshi, J. Rappaport, M. Rosenberg and R. Weinmann. 1991. Interactions between adenovirus E1A and members of the AP-1 family of cellular transcription factors. Oncogene 6:1417-1422.

Maki, R., W. Roeder, A. Traunecker, C. Sidman, M. Wabl, W. Raschke and S. Tonegawa. 1981. The role of DNA rearrangement and alternative RNA processing in the expression of immunoglobulin delta genes. Cell 24:353-365.

Maniatis, T., E. R. Fritsch, and J. Sambrook. 1982. *Molecular cloning. A laboratory manual.* Cold Spring Harbour Laboratory Publications, New York.

Marsden, H. S., M. E. Campbell, L. Haarr, M. C. Frame, D. S. Parris, M. Murphy, R. G. Hope, M. T. Muller and C. M Preston. 1987. The 65,000-Mr DNA-binding and virion *trans*-inducing proteins of herpes simplex virus type 1. J. Virol. 61:2428-2437.

Martin, K. J., J. W. Lillie and M. R. Green. 1990. Evidence for interaction of different eukaryotic transcriptional activators with distinct cellular targets. Nature (London) 346:147-152.

Marton, M. J., S. B. Baim, D. A. Ornelles and T. Shenk. 1990. The adenovirus E4 17-kilodalton protein complexes with the cellular transcription factor E2F, altering its DNA-binding properties and stimulating E1A-independent accumulation of E2 mRNA. J. Virol. 64:2345-2359.

Matera, A. G., Hellman, U., Hintz, M. F. and C. W. Schmid. 1990. Recently transposed *Alu* repeats result from multiple source genes. Nucleic Acids Res. 18:6019-6023.

Matera, A. G., Hellman, U. and C. W. Schmid. 1990. A transpositionally and transcriptionally competent *Alu* subfamily. Mol. Cell. Biol. 10: 5424-5432.

Matsui, T., J. Segall, P. A. Weil and R. G. Roeder. 1980. Multiple factors required for accurate initiation of transcription by purified RNA polymerase II. J. Biol. Chem. 255:11992-11996.

Maxam, A. M., and W. Gilbert, 1977. A new method for sequencing DNA. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 74:560-564.

McCarthy, A. M., L. McMahan and P. A. Schafer. 1989. Herpes simplex virus type 1 ICP27 deletion mutants exhibit altered patterns of transcription and are DNA deficient. J. Virol. 63:18-27.

McGeoch, D. J., M. A. Darymple, A. J. Davidson, A. dolan, M. C. Frame, D. McNab, L. J. Perry, J. E. Scott and P. Taylor. 1988. The complete DNA sequence of the long unique region in the genome of herpes simplex virus type 1. J. Gen. Virol. 69:1531-1574.

McKnight, J. L., T. M. Kristie and B. Roizman. 1987. Binding of the virion protein mediating alpha gene induction in herpes simplex virus 1-infected cells to its cis site requires cellular proteins. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 84:7061-7065.

McKnight, S. L. and R. Tjian. 1986. Transcriptional selectivity of viral genes in mammalian cells. Cell 46:795-805.

McKnight, S. L. and R. Kingsbury. 1982. Transcriptional control signals of a eukaryotic protein-coding gene. Science 217:316-324.

McLauchlan, J., A. Phelan, C. Loney, R. M. Sandri-Goldin and J. B. Clements. 1992. Herpes simplex virus IE63 acts at the posttranscriptional level to stimulate viral mRNA 3' processing. J. Virol. 66:6939-6945.

Mirkovitch, J., M. E. Mirault and U. K. Laemmli. 1984. Organization of the higher-order chromatin loop: specific DNA attachment sites on nuclear scaffold. Cell 39:223-232.

Mitchell, P. J. and R. Tjian. 1989. Transcriptional regulation in mammalian cells by sequence-specific DNA binding proteins. Science 245:371-378.

Montell, C., E. F. Fisher, M. H. Caruthers and A. J. Berk. 1982. Resolving the functions of overlapping viral genes by site-specific mutagenesis at a mRNA splice site. Nature (London) 295:3 80-4.

Montell, C., E. F. Fisher, M. H. Caruthers and A. J. Berk. 1984. Control of adenovirus E1B mRNA synthesis by a shift in the activities of RNA splice sites. Mol. Cell. Biol. 4:966-972.

Moran, E. and M. B. Mathews. 1987. Multiple functional domains in the adenovirus E1A gene. Cell 48:177-178.

Morris, G. F. and M. B. Mathews. 1991. The adenovirus E1A transforming protein activates the proliferating cell nuclear antigen promoter via an activating transcription factor site. J. Virol. 65:6397-6406.

Muller, M. T. 1987. Binding of the herpes simplex virus immediate-early gene product ICP4 to its own transcription start site. J. Virol. 61:858-865.

Muller, U., T. Kleinberger and T. Shenk. 1992. Adenovirus E4orf4 protein reduces phosphorylation of c-Fos and E1A proteins while simultaneously reducing the level of AP-1. J. Virol. 66:5867-5678.

Mullins, D. J., C. P. Giri and M. Smulson. 1977. Poly(adenosine diphosphate-ribose) polymerase: the distribution of a chromosome-associated enzyme within the chromatin substructure. Biochemistry 16:506-513.

Mullis, K., F. Faloona, S. Scharf, R. Saiki, G. Horn and H. Erlich. 1986. Specific enzymatic amplification of DNA *in vitro*: the polymerase chain reaction. Cold Spring Harb. Symp. Quant.Biol. 1:263-273.

Murphy, S., A. Pierani,C. Scheidereit, M. Melli and R. G. Roeder. 1989. Purified octamer binding transcription factors stimulate RNA polymerase III--mediated transcription of the 7SK RNA gene. Cell 59:1071-1080.

Murphy, S., M. Tripodi and M. Melli. 1986. A sequence upstream from the coding region is required for the transcription of the 7SK RNA genes. Nucleic Acids Res. 14:9243-9260.

Nagata, K., R. A. Guggenheimer, T. Enomoto, J. H. Lichy and J. Hurwitz. 1982. Adenovirus DNA replication *in vitro*: identification of a host factor that stimulates synthesis of the preterminal protein-dCMP complex. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 79:6438-6442.

Nevins, J. R. 1981. Mechanism of activation of early viral transcription by the adenovirus E1A gene product. Cell 26:213-220.

Nevins, J. R. 1982. Induction of the synthesis of a 70,000 dalton mammalian heat shock protein by the adenovirus E1A gene product. Cell 29:913-919.

Nevins, J. R. and J. J. Darnell. 1978. Steps in the processing of Ad2 mRNA: poly(A)+ nuclear sequences are conserved and poly(A) addition precedes splicing. Cell 15:1477-1493.

Nevins, J. R. and M. C. Wilson. 1981. Regulation of adenovirus-2 gene expression at the level of transcriptional termination and RNA processing. Nature (London) 290:113-118.

Nishioka, Y. and S. Silverstein. 1977. Degradation of cellular mRNA during infection with herpes simplex virus. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 74:2370-2374.

Nishioka, Y., and S. Silverstein. 1978. Requirement of protein synthesis for the degradation of host mRNA in Friend erythroleukemia cells infected with herpes simplex virus type 1. J. Virol. 27:619-627.

Nordqvist, K. and G. Akusjarvi. 1990. Adenovirus early region 4 stimulates mRNA accumulation via 5' introns. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 87:9543-9547.

Notarianni, E. L., and C. M. Preston. 1982. Activation of cellular stress protein genes by herpes simplex virus temperature-sensitive mutants which overproduce immediate early polypeptides. Virology 123:113-122.

O'Hare, P. and C. R. Goding. 1988. Herpes simplex virus regulatory elements and the immunoglobulin octamer domain bind a common factor and are both targets for virion transactivation. Cell 52:435-445.

O'Hare, P. and G. S. Hayward. 1984. Expression of recombinant genes containing herpes simplex virus delayed-early and immediate-early regulatory regions and trans activation by herpesvirus infection. J. Virol. 52:522-531.

O'Hare, P. and G. S. Hayward. 1985a. Evidence for a direct role for both the 175,000 and 110,000 molecular weight immediate-early proteins of herpes simplex virus in transactivation of delayed-early promoters. J. Virol. 53:751-760.

O'Hare, P. and G. S. Hayward. 1985b. Three *trans*-acting regulatory proteins of herpes simplex virus modulate immediate-early gene expression in a pathway involving positive and negative feedback regulation. J. Virol. 56:723-733.

Offringa, R., Gebel, H. van Dam, M. Timmers, A. Smits, R. Zwart,B. Stein, J. L. Bos, A. van der Eb and P, Herrlich. 1990. A novel function of the transforming domain of E1a: repression of AP-1 activity. Cell 62:527-538.

Ogawa, Y, S., G. Quagliarotti, J. Jordan, C. W. Taylor, W. C. Starbuck and H. Busch. 1969 Structural analysis of the glycine-rich, arginine-rich histone. 3. Sequence of the amino-terminal half of the molecule containing the modified lysine residues and the total sequence. J. Biol. Chem. 244:4387-4392.

Ohman, K., K. Nordqvist and G. Akusjarvi. 1993. Two adenovirus proteins with redundant activities in virus growth facilitates tripartite leader mRNA accumulation. Virology 194:50-58.

Oliner, J. D., K. W. Kinzler, P. S. Meltzer, D. L. George and B. Vogelstein. 1992. Amplification of a gene encoding a p53-associated protein in human sarcomas. Nature (London) 358:80-83.

O'Malley, R. P., T. M. Mariano,, J. Siekierka and M. B. Mathews. 1986. A mechanism for the control of protein synthesis by adenovirus VA RNAI. Cell 44:391-400.

Parker, C. S. and J. Topol. 1984. A Drosophila RNA polymerase II transcription factor contains a promoter-region-specific DNA-binding activity. Cell 36:357-369.

Paterson, T., and R. D. Everett. 1988a. Mutational dissection of the HSV-1 immediate-early protein Vmw175 involved in transcriptional transactivation and repression. Virology 166:186-196.

Paterson, T. and R. D. Everett 1988b. The regions of the herpes simplex virus type 1 immediate early protein Vmw175 required for site specific DNA binding closely correspond to those involved in transcriptional regulation. Nucleic Acids Res. 16:11005-11025.

Paul, J. and R. S. Gilmour. 1968. Organ-specific restriction of transcription in mammalian chromatin. J. Mol. Biol. 34:305-316.

Paulson, J. R. and U. K. Laemmli. 1977. The structure of histone-depleted metaphase chromosomes. Cell 12:817-828.

Paulson, K. E., Matera, A. G., Deka, N. and C. W. Schmid. 1987. Transcription of human transposon-like sequence is usually directed by other promoters. Nucleic Acids Res. 15: 5199-5215.

Paulson, K. E. and C. W. Schmid. 1986. Transcriptional inactivity of *Alu* repeats in HeLa cells. Nucleic Acids Res. 14: 6145-6158.

Pederson, D. S., F. Thoma and R. T. Simpson. 1986. Core particle, fiber, and transcriptionally active chromatin structure. Annu. Rev. Cell. Biol. 2:117-147.

Pederson, T. 1983. Nuclear RNA-protein interactions and messenger RNA processing. J. Cell. Biol. 97:1321-1326.

Pei, R. and A. J. Berk. 1989. Multiple transcription factor binding sites mediate adenovirus E1A transactivation. J. Virol. 63:3499-3506.

Perricaudet, M., G. Akusjarvi, A. Virtanen and U. Pettersson. 1979. Structure of two spliced mRNAs from the transforming region of human subgroup C adenoviruses. Nature (London) 281:694-696.

Perry, L. J., F. J. Rixon, R. D. Everett, M. C. Frame and D. J. McGeoch. 1986. Characterization of the IE110 gene of herpes simplex virus type 1. J Gen. Virol. 67:2365-2380.

Persson, H. and L. Philipson. 1982. Regulation of adenovirus gene expression. Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol. 97:157-203.

Phelan, A., M. Carmo-Fonseca, J. McLaughlan, A. I. Lamond and J. B. Clements. 1993. A herpes simplex virus type 1 immediate-early gene product, IE63, regulates small nuclear ribonucleoprotein distribution. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 90:9056-9060.

Pilder, S., J. Logan and T. Shenk. 1984. Deletion of the gene encoding the adenovirus 5 early region 1b 21,000-molecular-weight polypeptide leads to degradation of viral and host cell DNA. J. Virol. 52:664-671.

Pilder, S., M. Moore, J. Logan and T. Shenk. 1986. The adenovirus E1B-55K transforming polypeptide modulates transport or cytoplasmic stabilization of viral and host cell mRNAs. Mol. Cell. Biol. 6:470-476.

Pizer, L. I. and P. Beard. 1976. The effect of herpes virus infection on mRNA in polyoma virus transformed cells. Virology 75:477-480.

Pizer, L. I., R. D. Everett, D. G. Tedder, M. Elliott and B. Litman. 1991. Nucleotides within both proximal and distal parts of the consensus sequence are important for specific DNA recognition by the herpes simplex virus regulatory protein ICP4. Nucleic Acids Res. 19:477-483.

Poffenberger, K. L., P. E. Raichlen and R. C. Herman. 1993. *In vitro* characterization of a herpes simplex virus type 1 ICP22 deletion mutant. Virus Genes 7:171-186.

Post, L. E., S. Mackem and B. Roizman. 1981. Regulation of alpha genes of herpes simplex virus: expression of chimeric genes produced by fusion of thymidine kinase with alpha gene promoters. Cell 24:555-665.

Preston, C. M. 1979. Control of herpes simplex virus type 1 mRNA synthesis in cells infected with wild-type virus or the temperature sensitive mutant *tsk*. J. Virol. 29:275-284.

Preston, C. M., Cordingley, M. G., and Stow, N. D. 1984. Analysis of DNA sequences which regulate the transcription of a herpes simplex virus immediate early gene. J. Virol. 50:708-716.

Preston, C. M., M. C. Frame and M. E. Campbell. 1988. A complex formed between cell components and an HSV structural polypeptide binds to a viral immediate early gene regulatory DNA sequence. Cell 52:425-434.

Price, R. and S. Penman. 1972. A distinct RNA polymerase activity, synthesizing 5-5 s, 5 s and 4 s RNA in nuclei from adenovirus 2-infected HeLa cells. J. Mol. Biol. 70:435-450.

Proudfoot N. J. and G. G. Brownlee. 1976. 3' non-coding region sequences in eukaryotic messenger RNA. Nature (London) 263:211-214.

Pruijn, G. J., W. van Driel and P. van der Vliet. 1986. Nuclear factor III, a novel sequence-specific DNA-binding protein from HeLa cells stimulating adenovirus DNA replication. Nature (London) 322:656-659.

Pruijn, G. J., W. van Driel, R. T. van Miltenburg and P. C. van der Vliet. 1987. Promoter and enhancer elements containing a conserved sequence motif are recognized by nuclear factor III, a protein stimulating adenovirus DNA replication. EMBO J. 6:3771-3778.

Prunell, A., R. D. Kornberg, L. Lutter, A. Klug, M. Levitt and F. H. Crick. 1979. Periodicity of deoxyribonuclease I digestion of chromatin. Science 204:855-858.

Ptashne, M. 1988. How eukaryotic transcriptional activators work. Nature (London) 335:683-689.

Purves, F. C., Ogle, W. O., and Roizman, B. 1993. Processing of the herpes simplex virus regulatory protein alpha 22 mediated by the UL13 protein kinase determines the accumulation of a subset of alpha and gamma mRNAs and proteins in infected cells. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 90:6701-6705.

Quentin, Y. 1988. The *Alu* family developed through successive waves of fixation closely connected with primate lineage history. J. Mol. Evol. 27:194-202.

Quinlan, M. P. and D. M. Knipe. 1985. Stimulation of expression of a herpes simplex virus DNA binding protein by two viral functions. Mol. Cell. Biol. 5:957-963.

Raychaudhuri, P., S. Bagchi, S. D. Neill and J. R. Nevins. 1990. Activation of the E2F transcription factor in adenovirus-infected cells involves E1A-dependent stimulation of DNA-binding activity and induction of cooperative binding mediated by an E4 gene product. J. Virol. 64:2702-2710.

Raychaudhuri, P., R. Rooney and J. R. Nevins. 1987. Identification of an E1A-inducible cellular factor that interacts with regulatory sequences within the adenovirus E4 promoter. EMBO J. 6:4073-4081.

Read, G. S. and N. Frenkel. 1983. Herpes simplex virus mutants defective in the virion associated shutoff of host polypeptide synthesis and exhibiting abnormal synthesis of a (immediate-early) viral polypeptides. J. Virol. 46:498-512.

Reinberg, D., M. Horikoshi and R. G. Roeder. 1987. Factors involved in specific transcription in mammalian RNA polymerase II. Functional analysis of initiation factors IIA and IID and identification of a new factor operating at sequences downstream of the initiation site. J. Biol. Chem. 262:3322-3330.

Reinberg, D. and R. G. Roeder. 1987. Factors involved in specific transcription by mammalian RNA polymerase II. Purification and functional analysis of initiation factors IIB and IIE. J. Biol. Chem. 262:3310-3321.

Rekosh, D. M., W. C. Russell, A. J. Bellet and A. J. Robinson. 1977. Identification of a protein linked to the ends of adenovirus DNA. Cell 11:283-295.

Ricciardi, R. P., R. L. Jones, C. L. Cepko, P. A. Sharp and B. E. Roberts. 1981. Expression of early adenovirus genes requires a viral encoded acidic polypeptide. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 78:6121-6125.

Rice, S. A., V. Lam and D. M. Knipe. 1993. The acidic amino-terminal region of herpes simplex virus type 1 alpha protein ICP27 is required for an essential lytic function. J. Virol. 67:1778-1787.

Rice, S. A., L. Su and D. M. Knipe. 1989. Herpes simplex virus alpha protein ICP27 possesses separable positive and negative regulatory activities. J. Virol. 63:3399-3407.

Rigby, P. W. 1993. Three in one and one in three: it all depends on TBP. Cell 72:7-10.

Rigby, P. W., M. Dieckmann, C. Rhodes and P. Berg. 1977. Labeling deoxyribonucleic acid to high specific activity *in vitro* by nick translation with DNA polymerase I. J. Mol. Biol. 113:237-251.

Roberts, M. S., A. Boundy, P. O'Hare, M. C. Pizzorno, D. M. Ciufo and G. S. Hayward. 1988. Direct correlation between a negative autoregulatory response element at the cap site of the herpes simplex virus type 1 IE175 (alpha 4) promoter and a specific binding site for the IE175 (ICP4) protein. J. Virol. 62:4307-4320.

Roberts, S. G., I. Ha, E. Maldonado, D. Reinberg and M. R. Green. 1993. Interaction between an acidic activator and transcription factor TFIIB is required for transcriptional activation. Nature (London) 363:741-744.

Robinson, A. J., H. B. Younghusband and A. J. Bellett. 1973. A circula DNA-protein complex from adenoviruses. Virology 56:54-69.

Roeder, R. G. and W. J. Rutter. 1969. Multiple forms of DNA-dependent RNA polymerase in eukaryotic organisms. Nature (London) 224:234-237.

Rogers, J. and R. Wall. 1980. A mechanism for RNA splicing. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 77:1877-1879.

Roizman, B., and D. Furlong. 1974. The replication of herpesviruses. IN *Comprehensive Virology*, R. R. Wagner, eds. New York: Plenum Prss.

Roizman, B., and A. E. Sears. 1990. Herpes simplex viruses and their replication. IN *Virology*, B. N. Fields, and Knipe, D. M., eds. New York: Raven Press.

Rosahl, T., and W. Doerfler. 1992. Alterations in the levels of expression of specific cellular genes in adenovirus-infected and -transformed cells. Virus Res. 26:71-90.

Ruley, H. E. 1983. Adenovirus early region 1A enables viral and cellular transforming genes to transform primary cells in culture. Nature (London) 304:602-606.

Sacks, W. R., C. C. Greene,, D. P. Aschman and P. A. Schaffer. 1985. Herpes simplex virus type 1 ICP27 is an essential regulatory protein. J. Virol.55:796-805.

Sacks, W. R. and P. A. Schaffer. 1987. Deletion mutants in the gene encoding the herpes simplex virus type 1 immediate-early protein ICP0 exhibit impaired growth in cell culture. J. Virol. 61:829-839.

Sadowski, I., J. Ma, S. Triezenberg and M. Ptashne. 1988. GAL4-VP16 is an unusually potent transcriptional activator. Nature (London) 335:563-564.

Salloukh, H., C. Lavery, J. R. Smiley and W. E. Rawls. 1993. Construction and preliminary characterization of a nondefective herpes simplex virus recombinant bearing the genome of human papillomavirus type 16. Can. J. Microbiol. 39:111-117.

Sambrook, J., E. F. Fritsch and T. Maniatis. 1989. *Molecular cloning. A laboratory manual.* Second edition. Cold Spring Harbour Laboratory Press, New York.

Samuels, M., A. Fire and P. A. Sharp. 1982. Separation and characterization of factors mediating accurate transcription by RNA polymerase II. J. Biol. Chem. 257:14419-14427.

Samuels, M. and P. A. Sharp. 1986. Purification and characterization of a specific RNA polymerase II transcription factor. J. Biol. Chem. 261:2003-2013.

Sandler, A. B. and G. Ketner. 1989. Adenovirus early region 4 is essential for normal stability of late nuclear RNAs. J. Virol. 63:624-630.

Sandri-Goldin, R. M. and G. E. Mendoza. 1992. A herpesvirus regulatory protein appears to act post-transcriptionally by affecting mRNA processing. Genes Dev. 6:848-863.

Sanger, F., S. Nicklen and A. R. Coulson. 1977. DNA sequencing with chain-terminating inhibitors. Proc. Natl.Acad. Sci. (USA) 74:5463-5467.

Sarnow, P., Y. S. Ho, J. Williams and S. J. Levine. 1982. Adenovirus E1b-58kd tumor antigen and the SV40 large tumor antigen are physically associated with the 54 kd cellular protein in transformed cells. Cell 28:387-394.

Sassone, C. P., and E. Borrelli. 1987. Promoter *trans*-activation of protooncogenes c-fos and c-myc, but not c-Ha-ras, by products of adenovirus early region 1A. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 84:6430-6433.

Sawadogo, M. and R. G. Roeder. 1985. Factors involved in specific transcription by human RNA polymerase II: analysis by a rapid and quantitative *in vitro* assay. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 82:4394-4398.

Sawadogo, M. and R. G. Roeder. 1985. Interaction of a gene-specific transcription factor with the adenovirus major late promoter upstream of the TATA box region. Cell 43:165-175.

Sawadogo, M. and A. Sentenac. 1990. RNA polymerase B (II) and general transcription factors. Annu. Rev. Biochem. 59:711-754.

Schneider, J. F., F. Fisher, C. R. Goding and N. C. Jones. 1987. Mutational analysis of the adenovirus E1a gene: the role of transcriptional regulation in transformation. EMBO J. 6:2053-2060.

Scholer, H. R., T. Ciesiolka and P. Gruss. 1991. A nexus between Oct-4 and E1A: implications for gene regulation in embryonic stem cells. Cell 66:291-304.

Schultz, M. C., R. H. Reeder and S. Hahn. 1992. Variants of the TATA-binding protein can distinguish subsets of RNA polymerase I, II, and III promoters. Cell 69:697-702.

Sears, A. E., I. W. Halliburton, B. Meigner, S. Silver and B. Roizman. 1985. Herpes simplex virus 1 mutant deleted in the a22 gene: growth and gene expression in permissive and restrictive cells and establishment of latency in mice. J. Virol. 55:338-346.

Segall, J., T. Matsui and R. G. Roeder. 1980. Multiple factors are required for the accurate transcription of purified genes by RNA polymerase III. J. Biol. Chem. 255:11986-11991.

Sekulovich, R. E., K. Leary and R. M. Sandri-Goldin. 1988. The herpes simplex virus type 1 alpha protein ICP27 can act as a tran-repressor or a *trans*-activator in combination with ICP4 and ICP0. J. Virol. 62:4510-4522.

Setzer, D. R., M. McGrogan, J. H. Nunberg and R. T. Schimke. 1980. Size heterogeneity in the 3' end of dihydrofolate reductase messenger RNAs in mouse cells. Cell 22:361-370.

Sharp, P. A. 1985. On the origin of RNA splicing and introns. Cell 42:397-400.

Sharp, P. A., P. H. Gallimore and S. J.Flint. 1975. Mapping of adenovirus 2 RNA sequences in lytically infected cells and transformed cell lines. Cold Spring Harb. Symp. Quant. Biol. 1:457-474.

Shatkin, A. J. 1976. Capping of eucaryotic mRNAs. Cell 9:645-653.

Shaw, A. R. and E. B. Ziff. 1980. Transcripts from the adenovirus-2 major late promoter yield a single early family of 3' coterminal mRNAs and five late families. Cell 22:905-916.

Shea, M. and L. J. Kleinsmith. 1973. Template-specific stimulation of RNA synthesis by phosphorylated non-histone chromatin proteins. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 50:473-477.

Sheldrick, P. and N. Berthelot. 1975. Inverted repetitions in the chromosome of herpes simplex virus. Cold Spring Harb. Symp. Quant. Biol. 2:667-678.

Shenk, T. and J. Flint. 1991. Transcriptional and transforming activities of the adenovirus E1A proteins. Adv. Cancer. Res. 57:47-85.

Shepard, A. A. and N. A. DeLuca. 1991. A second-site revertant of a defective herpes simplex virus ICP4 protein with restored regulatory activities and impaired DNA-binding properties. J. Virol. 65:787-795.

Shepard, A. A., A. N. Imbalzano and N. A. DeLuca. 1989. Separation of primary structural components conferring autoregulation, transactivation, and DNA-binding properties to the herpes simplex virus transcriptional regulatory protein ICP4. J. Virol. 63:3714-3728.

Silver, S. and B. Roizman. 1985. gamma 2-Thymidine kinase chimeras are identically transcribed but regulated a gamma 2 genes in herpes simplex virus genomes and as beta genes in cell genomes. Mol. Cell. Biol. 5:518-528.

Silverstein, S., S. L. Bachenheimer, N. Frenkel and B. Roizman. 1973. Relationship between post-transcriptional adenylation of herpes virus RNA and messenger RNA abundance. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 70:2101-2104.

Silverstein, S., R. Millette, P. Jones and B. Roizman. 1976. RNA synthesis in cells infected with herpes simplex virus. XII. Sequence complexity and properties of RNA differing in extent of adenylation. J. Virol. 18:977-991.

Simon, M. C., T. M. Fisch, B. J. Benecke, J. R. Nevins and N. Heintz. 1988. Definition of multiple, functionally distinct TATA elements, one of which is a target in the hsp70 promoter for E1A regulation. Cell 52:723-729.

Simpson, R. T. and P. Kunzler. 1979. Cromatin and core particles formed from the inner histones and synthetic polydeoxyribonucleotides of defined sequence. Nucleic Acids Res. 6:1387-1415.

Smibert, C. A. and J. R. Smiley. 1990. Differential regulation of endogenous and transduced b-globin genes during infection of erythroid cells with a herpes simplex virus type 1 recombinant. J. Virol.64:3883-3894.

Smiley, J. R. 1980. Construction *in vitro* and rescue of a thymidine kinase-deficient deletion mutation of herpes simplex virus. Nature 285:333-335.

Smiley, J. R. and J. Duncan. 1992. The herpes simplex virus type 1 immediate-early polypeptide ICP4 is required for expression of globin genes located in the viral genome. Virology 190: 538-541.

Smiley, J. R., B. S. Fong and W. C. Leung. 1981. Construction of a double-jointed herpes simplex viral DNA molecule: inverted repeats are required for segment inversion, and direct repeats promote deletions. Virology 113:345-362.

Smiley, J. R., D. C. Johnson, L. I. Pizer and R. D. Everett. 1992. The ICP4 binding sites in the herpes simplex virus type 1 glycoprotein D (gD) promoter are not essential for efficient gD transcription during virus infection. J. Virol. 66:623-631.

Smiley, J. R., B. Panning and C. A. Smibert. 1990. Cellular genes in HSV-1 vectors. IN *Herpesvirus and its transcription* (ed) E. Wagner. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Fla.

Smiley, J. R., C. Smibert and R. D. Everett. 1987. Expression of a cellular gene cloned in herpes simplex virus: rabbit beta-globin is regulated as an early viral gene in infected fibroblasts. J. Virol. 61:2368-2377.

Smith, C. A., P. Bates, R. Rivera-Gonzalez, B. Gu and N. A. DeLuca. 1993. ICP4, the major transcriptional regulatory protein of herpes simplex virus type 1, forms a tripartite complex with TATA-binding protein and TFIIB. J. Virol. 67:4676-4687.

Smith, I. L., M. A. Hardwicke and R. M. Sandri-Goldin. 1992. Evidence that the herpes simplex virus immediate early protein ICP27 acts post-transcriptionally during lytic infection to regulate gene expression. Virology 186:74-86.

Smith, I. L., R. E. Sekulovich, M. A. Hardwicke and R. M. Sandri-Goldin. 1991. Mutations in the activation region of herpes simplex virus regulatory protein ICP27 can be trans dominant. J. Virol. 65:3656-3666.

Soderlund, H., U. Pettersson, B. Vennstrom, L. Philipson and M. B. Mathews. 1976. A new species of virus-coded low molecular weight RNA from cells infected with adenovirus type 2. Cell 7:585-593.

Sollner-Webb B., and J. Tower. 1986. Transcription of cloned eukaryotic ribosomal RNA genes. Annu. Rev. Biochem. 55:801-830.

Sopta, M., Z. F. Burton and J. Greenblatt. 1989. Structure and associated DNA-helicase activity of a general transcription initiation factor that binds to RNA polymerase II. Nature (London) 341:410-414.

Southern, E. M. 1975. Detection of specific sequences among DNA fragments separated by gel electrophoresis. J. Mol. Biol. 98:503-517.

Spector, D. L. 1993. Nuclear organization of pre-mRNA processing. Curr. Opin. Cell. Biol. 5:442-447.

Spessot, R., K. Inchley, T. M. Hupel, and S. Bachetti. 1989. Cloning of the herpes simplex virus ICP4 gene in an adenovirus vector: effects on adenovirus gene expression and replication. Virology 168: 378-387.

Stabel, S., P. Argos and L. Philipson. 1985. The release of growth arrest by microinjection of adenovirus E1A DNA. EMBO J. 4:2329-2336.

Stenberg, R. M. and L. I. Pizer. 1982. Herpes simplex virus-induced changes in cellular and adenovirus RNA metabolism in an adenovirus type 5-transformed human cell line. J. Virol. 42:474-487.

Stern, S. and W. Herr. 1991. The herpes simplex virus *trans*-activator VP16 recognizes the Oct-1 homeo domain: evidence for a homeo domain recognition subdomain. Genes Dev. 5:2555-2566.

Stillman, B. 1986. Functions of the adenovirus E1B tumour antigens. Cancer Surv. 5:389-404.

Stillman, B. W. 1983. The replication of adenovirus DNA with purified proteins. Cell 35:7-9.

Stillman, B. W., J. B. Lewis, L. T., Chow, M. B. Mathews and J. E. Smart. 1981. Identification of the gene and mRNA for the adenovirus terminal protein precursor. Cell 23:497-508.

Stillman, B. W., and F. Tamanoi. 1983. Adenoviral DNA replication: DNA sequences and enzymes required for initiation *in vitro*. Cold Spring Harb.. Symp. Quant. Biol. 2:741-750.

Stirpe, F. and L. Fiume. 1967. Studies on the pathogenesis of liver necrosis by alpha-amanitin. Effect of alpha-amanitin on ribonucleic acid synthesis and on ribonucleic acid polymerase in mouse liver nuclei. Biochem. J. 105:779-782.

Stone, P. R., W. Lorimer III and W. R. Kidwell. 1977. Properties of the complex between histone H1 and poly(ADP-ribose synthesised in HeLa cell nuclei. Eur. J. Biochem. 81:9-18.

Stow, N. D. and E. C. Stow. 1986. Isolation and characterization of a herpes simplex virus type 1 mutant containing a deletion within the gene encoding the immediate-early polypeptide Vmw110. J. Gen. Virol. 67:2571-2585.

Stringer, J. R., L. E. Holland, R. L Swanstrom, K. Pivo and E. K. Wagner. 1977. Quantitation of herpes simplex virus type 1 RNA in infected HeLa cells. J. Virol. 21:889-901.

Stringer, K. F., C. J. Ingles and J. Greenblatt. 1990. Direct and selective binding of an acidic transcriptional activation domain to the TATA-box factor TFIID. Nature (London) 345:783-786.

Su, L. and D. M. Knipe. 1989. Herpes simplex virus alpha protein ICP27 can inhibit or augment viral gene transactivation. Virology 170:496-504.

Subramanian, T., M. Kuppuswamy, J. Gysbers, S. Mak and G. Chinnadurai. 1984. 19-kDa tumor antigen coded by early region E1b of adenovirus 2 is required for efficient synthesis and for protection of viral DNA. J. Biol. Chem. 259:11777-11783.

Svaren, J. and W. Horz. 1993. Histones, nucleosomes and transcription. Curr. Opin. Genet. Dev. 3:219-225.

Svensson, C. and G. Akusjarvi. 1984. Adenovirus 2 early region 1A stimulates expression of both viral and cellular genes. EMBO J. 3:789-794.

Taggart, A. K., T. S. Fisher and B. F. Pugh. 1992. The TATA-binding protein and associated factors are components of pol III transcription factor TFIIIB. Cell 71:1015-1028.

Thoma, F., T. Koller and A. Klug. 1979. Involvement of histone H1 in the organization of the nucleosome and of the salt-dependent superstructures of chromatin. J Cell Biol 83:403-427.

Thomas, D. C. and M. Green. 1969. Biochemical studies on adenovirus multiplication. XV. Transcription of the adenovirus type II genome during productive infection. Virology 39:205-210.

Thomas, G. P. and M. B. Mathews. 1980. DNA replication and the early to late transition in adenovirus infection. Cell 22:523-533.

Tigges, M. A. and H. J. Raskas. 1984. Splice junctions in adenovirus 2 early region 4 mRNAs: multiple splice sites produce 18 to 24 RNAs. J. Virol. 50:106-117.

Tomilin, N. V., V. M. Bozhkov, E. M. Bradbury and C. W. Schmid. 1992. Differential binding of human nuclear proteins to *Alu* subfamilies. Nucleic Acids Res. 20:2941-2945.

Treisman, R., M. R. Green and T. Maniatis,. 1983. *cis* and *trans* activation of globin gene transcription in transient assays. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 80:7428-7432.

Ullu, E. and A. M. Weiner. 1985. Upstream sequences modulate the internal promoter of the human 7SL RNA gene. Nature (London) 318:371-374.

Van, d. E. A., C. Mulder, F. L. Graham and A. Houweling. 1977. Transformation with specific fragments of adenovirus DNAs. I. Isolation of specific fragments with transforming activity of adenovirus 2 and 5 DNA. Gene 2:115-132.

Van Dyke, M. W., R. G. Roeder and M. Sawadogo. 1988. Physical analysis of transcription preinitiation complex assembly on a class II gene promoter. Science 241:1335-1338.

Vaughan, P. J., K. J. Thibault,, M. A. Hardwicke and R. M. Sandri-Goldin. 1992. The herpes simplex virus immediate early protein ICP27 encodes a potential metal binding domain and binds zinc *in vitro*. Virology 189:377-384.

Velcich, A. and E. Ziff. 1985. Adenovirus E1a proteins repress transcription from the SV40 early promoter. Cell 40:705-716.

Virtanen, A., P. Gilardi, A. Naslund, J. M. LeMoullec, U. Pettersson and M. Perricaudet. 1984. mRNAs from human adenovirus 2 early region 4. J. Virol. 51:822-831.

Wadsworth, S., R. J. Jacob and B. Roizman. 1975. Anatomy of herpes simplex virus DNA. II. Size, composition, and arrangement of inverted terminal repetitions. J. Virol. 15:1487-1497.

Wagner, E. K. 1984. Individual HSV transcripts: characterization of specific genes. IN *The herpesviruses*, B. Roizman, eds. New York: Plenum Press.

Walker, S., R. Greaves and P. O'Hare. 1993. Transcriptional activation by the acidic domain of Vmw65 requires the integrity of the domain and involves additional determinants distinct from those necessary for TFIIB binding. Mol. Cell. Biol. 13:5233-5244.

Wallace, M. R., L. B. Andersen, A. M. Saulino, P. E. Gregory, T. W. Glover and F. S. Collins. 1991. A *de novo Alu* insertion results in neurofibromatosis type 1. Nature 353:864-866.

Watson, R. J. and J. B. Clements. 1980. A herpes simplex virus type 1 function continuously required for early and late RNA synthesis. Nature (London) (London) 285:329-330.

Watson, R. J., C. M. Preston and J. B. Clements. 1979. Separation and characterization of herpes simplex virus type1 immediate-early mRNAs. J. Virol. 31:42-52.

Weber, P. C. and B. Wigdahl. 1992. Identification of dominant-negative mutants of the herpes simplex virus type 1 immediate-early protein ICP0. J. Virol. 66:2261-2267.

Webster, L. C., K. Zhang, B. Chance, I Ayene, J. S. Culp, W. J. Huang, F. Y. Wu and R. P. Ricciardi. 1991. Conversion of the E1A Cys4 zinc finger to a nonfunctional His2,Cys2 zinc finger by a single point mutation. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 88:9989-9993.

Weinberg, D. H. and G. Ketner. 1983. A cell line that supports the growth of a defective early region 4 deletion mutant of human adenovirus type 2. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 80:5383-5386.

Weinberg, D. H. and G. Ketner. 1986. Adenoviral early region 4 is required for efficient viral DNA replication and for late gene expression. J. Virol. 57:833-838.

Weinheimer, S. P., B. A. Boyd, S. K. Durham, J. L. Resnick and D. O'Boyle II. 1992. Deletion of the VP16 open reading frame of herpes simplex virus type 1. J. Virol. 66:258-269.

Weinheimer, S. P. and S. L. McKnight. 1987. Transcriptional and post-transcriptional controls establish the cascade of herpes simplex virus protein synthesis. J. Mol. Biol. 195:819-833.

Weinmann, R., T. G. Brendler, H. J.Raskas and R. G. Roeder. 1976. Low molecular weight viral RNAs transcribed by RNA polymerase III during adenovirus 2 infection. Cell 7:557-566.

Weintraub, H. and M. Groudine. 1976. Chromosomal subunits in active genes have an altered conformation. Science 193:848-856.

White, E., S. H. Blose and B. W. Stillman. 1984. Nuclear envelope localization of an adenovirus tumor antigen maintains the integrity of cellular DNA. Mol. Cell. Biol. 4:2865-2875.

White, E. and R. Cipriani. 1989. Specific disruption of intermediate filaments and the nuclear lamina by the 19-kDa product of the adenovirus E1B oncogene. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 86:9886-9890.

White, E. and R. Cipriani. 1990. Role of adenovirus E1B proteins in transformation: altered organization of intermediate filaments in transformed cells that express the 19-kilodalton protein. Mol. Cell. Biol. 10:120-130.

White, E. and B. Stillman. 1987. Expression of adenovirus E1B mutant phenotypes is dependent on the host cell and on synthesis of E1A proteins. J. Virol. 61:426-435.

White, R. J. and S. P. Jackson. 1992. Mechanism of TATA-binding protein recruitment to a TATA-less class III promoter. Cell 71:1041-1053.

White, R. J., S. P. Jackson and P. W. Rigby. 1992. A role for the TATA-box-binding protein component of the transcription factor IID complex as a general RNA polymerase III transcription factor. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 89:1949-1953.

White, R. J., D. Stott and P. W. J. Rigby, 1990. Regulation of RNA polymerase III transcription in response to Simian virus 40 transformation. EMBO J. 9:3713-3721.

Whyte, P., K. J. Buchkovich, Jl M. Horowitz, S. H. Friend, M. Raybuck, R. A. Weinberg and E. Harlow. 1988. Association between an oncogene and an anti-oncogene: the adenovirus E1A proteins bind to the retinoblastoma gene product. Nature (London) 334:124-129.

Whyte, P., H. E. Ruley and E. Harlow. 1988. Two regions of the adenovirus early region 1A proteins are required for transformation. J. Virol. 62:257-265.

Wilkinson, J. K. and B. Sollner-Webb. 1982. Transcription of Xenopus ribosomal RNA genes by RNA polymerase I *in vitro*. J. Biol. Chem. 257:14375-14383.

Williams, J., B. D. Karger, Y. S. Ho, C. L. Castiglia, T. Mann and S. J. Flint. 1986. The adenovirus E1B 495 R protein plays a role in regulating the transport and stability of the viral late messages. Cancer Cells 4:275-284.

Wilson, G. S., J. E. Kilpatrick and M. J. Imperiale. 1992. Regulated adenovirus mRNA 3'-end formation in a coupled *in vitro* transcription-processing system. J. Virol. 66:5418-5424.

Wilson, M. C. and J. J. Darnell. 1981. Control of messenger RNA concentration by differential cytoplasmic half-life. Adenovirus messenger RNAs from transcription units 1A and 1B. J. Mol. Biol. 148:231-251.

Wilson, M. C., N. W. Fraser and J. J. Darnell. 1979. Mapping of RNA initiation sites by high doses of uv irradiation: evidence for three independent promoters within the left 11% of the Ad-2 genome. Virology 94:175-184.

Winberg, G. and T. Shenk. 1984. Dissection of overlapping functions within the adenovirus type 5 E1A gene. EMBO J. 3:1907-1912.

Winston, F., and M. Carlson. 1992. Yeast SNF/SWI transcriptional activators and the SPT/SIN chromatin connection. Trends Genet 8:387-391.

Wolfson, J. and D. Dressler. 1972. Adenovirus-2 DNA contains an inverted terminal repetition. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 69:3054-3057.

Workman, J. L. and R. G. Roeder. 1987. Binding of transcription factor TFIID to the major late promoter during *in vitro* nucleosome assembly potentiates subsequent initiation by RNA polymerase II. Cell 51:613-622.

Wu, B. J., H. C. Hurst, N. C. Jones, and R. I. Morimoto. 1986. The E1A 13S product of adenovirus 5 activates transcription of the cellular human HSP70 gene. Mol Cell Biol 6:2994-2999.

Wu, L., D. S. Rosser, M. C. Schmidt and A. J. Berk. 1987. A TATA box implicated in E1A transcriptional activation of a simple adenovirus 2 promoter. Nature (London) 326:512-515.

Xiao, P. and J. P. Capone. 1990. A cellular factor binds to the herpes simplex virus type 1 transactivator Vmw65 and is required for Vmw65-dependent protein-DNA complex assembly with Oct-1. Mol. Cell. Biol. 10:4974-4947.

Xing, Y., C. V. Johnson, P. R. Dobner and J. B. Lawrence. 1993. Higher level organization of individual gene transcription and RNA splicing. Science 259:1326-1330.

Yang, V. W., M. R. Lerner, M. R. Steitz and J. Flint,. 1981. A small nuclear ribonucleoprotein is required for splicing of adenoviral early RNA sequences. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences (USA) 78:1371-1375.

Yee, S. P. and P. E. Branton. 1985. Detection of cellular proteins associated with human adenovirus type 5 early region 1A polypeptides. Virology 147:142-153.

Yew, P. R. and A. J. Berk. 1992. Inhibition of p53 transactivation required for transformation by adenovirus early 1B protein. Nature (London) 357:82-85.

Yew, P. R., C. C. Kao and A. J. Berk. 1990. Dissection of functional domains in the adenovirus 2 early 1B 55K polypeptide by suppressor-linker insertional mutagenesis. Virology 179:795-805.

Yoshinaga, S., N. Dean, M. Han and A. J. Berk. 1986. Adenovirus stimulation of transcription by RNA polymerase III: evidence for an E1A-dependent increase in transcription factor IIIC concentration. EMBO J. 5:343-354.

Zerivitz, K., J. P. Kreivi and G. Akusjarvi. 1992. Evidence for a HeLa cell splicing activity that is necessary for activation of a regulated adenovirus 3' splice site. Nucleic Acids Res. 20:3955-3961.

Zerler, B., B. Moran, K. Maruyama, J. Moomaw, T. Grodzicker and H. E. Ruley. 1986. Adenovirus E1A coding sequences that enable ras and pmt oncogenes to transform cultured primary cells. Mol. Cell. Biol. 6:887-899.

Zerler, B., R. J. Roberts, M. B. Mathews and E. Moran. 1987. Different functional domains of the adenovirus E1A gene are involved in regulation of host cell cycle products. Mol. Cell. Biol. 7:821-829.

Zheng, X. M., D. Black, P. Chambon and J. M. Egly. 1990. Sequencing and expression of complementary DNA for the general transcription factor BTF3. Nature (London) 344:556-559.

Zheng, X. M., V. Moncollin, J. M. Egly and P. Chambon. 1987. A general transcription factor forms a stable complex with RNA polymerase B (II). Cell 50:361-368.

Zhu, X., C. S. H. Young, and S. Silverstein. 1988. Adenovirus vector expressing functional herpes simplex virus ICP0. J. Virol. 62: 4544-4553.

Ziff, E. B. and R. M. Evans. 1978. Coincidence of the promoter and capped 5' terminus of RNA from the adenovirus 2 major late transcription unit. Cell 15:1463-1475.